

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

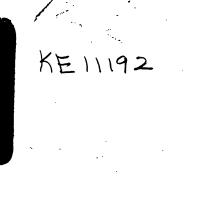
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

#### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/

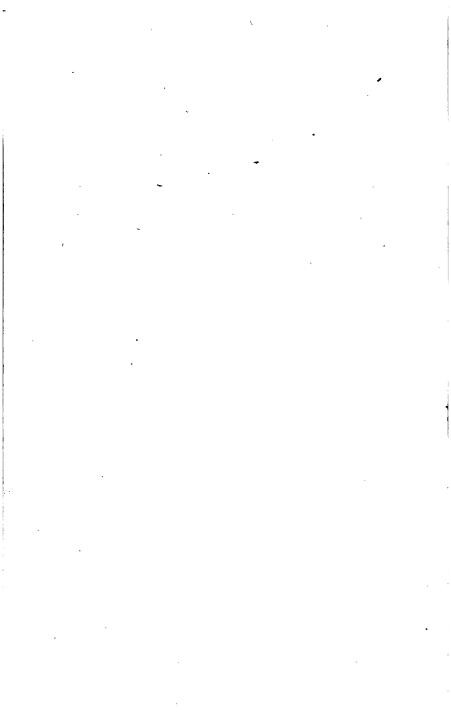




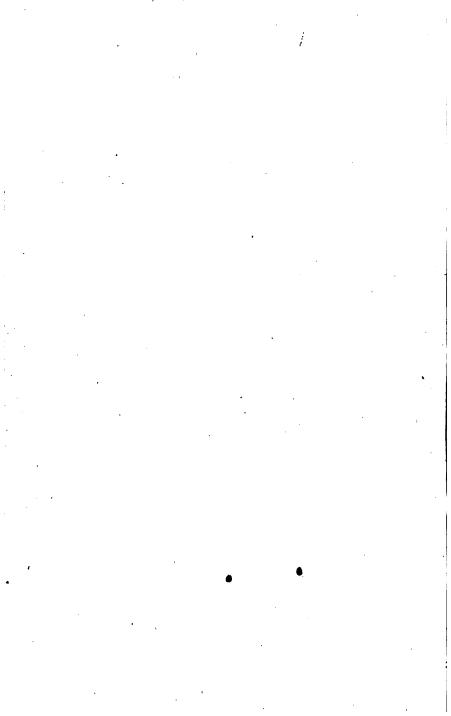
Eddie & Taft.

Wor uster.

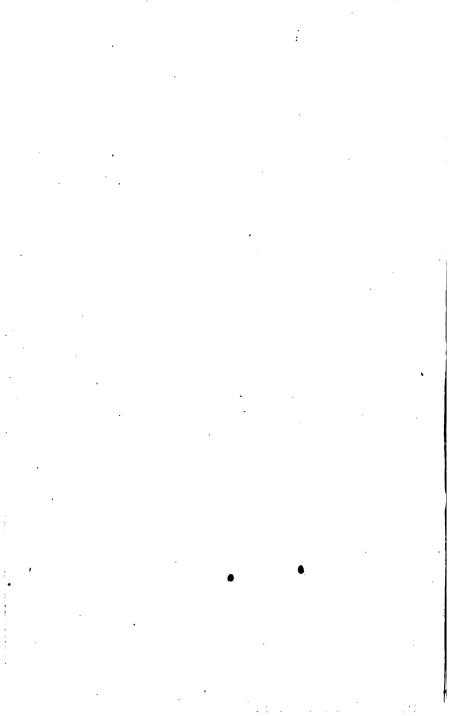
Mass.











BARGEN'S STANDARD SERIES.-No. 4.

# STANDARD

# FOURTH READER

701

### PUBLIC AND PRIVATE SCHOOLS;

CONTAINING

A THOROUGH COURSE OF PRELIMINARY EXERCISES IN ARTICULATION,
PRONUNCIATION, ACCENT, &c.; NUMEROUS EXERCISES IN
READING; A NEW SYSTEM OF REFERENCES;

AND

A COPIOUS EXPLANATORY INDEX.

BY

EPES SARGENT,

AUTHOR OF "THE STANDARD SPEAKER," "THE FIRST-CLASS STANDARD READER," ETC.

SIXTY-SIXTH THOUSAND.



BOSTON:
PHILLIPS, SAMPSON AND COMPANY,
WO. 18 WINTER STREET.
1857.

KE11192



#### SARGENT'S COMPLETE SERIES OF SCHOOL READERS.

The Standard Fifth, or FIRST CLASS READER

The Standard Fourth Reader.

The Standard Third Reader.

The Standard Second Reader. (Illustrated)

The Standard First Reader. (Illustrated).

### Also Ready:

Sargent's Six Primary School Charts.

These Charts are twenty-two inches by thirty in size; got up in a new and attractive style, with large type, for beginners in reading, &c.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year eighteen hundred and fifty-five by Ergs Sargent, in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States, for the District of Massachusetts.

Many of the single pieces in this collection are protected by the copyright

STREOTYPED BY
HOBART & BOBBINS,
New Hagland Type and Stereotype Poundery.
BOSTON.

### PREFACE.

LITTLE space has been given in this volume to matter of a speculative character in regard to the art of reading. The best elocutionists are so much at variance as to the feasibility or value of rules for the government of the voice, that no system, based upon such rules, can have a claim to scientific precision, or be much more than a reflex of individual tastes and preferences. As such, a system may perhaps be entitled to consideration, but no teacher, who has himself given much attention to the subject of elocution, can receive it as authoritative, or can wish that it should be so received by his pupils.

Modes of delivery must inevitably vary with the susceptibility of the reader to imaginative impulses, and with the nature of his appreciation of what he reads. To prescribe rules for what, in the nature of things, must be governed by the answering emotion of the moment and by a sympathizing intelligence, may continue to be attempted, but no positive system is likely to be the result. Language cannot be so labelled and marked that its delivery can be taught by any scheme of notation. Emotional expression cannot be gauged and regulated by any elocutionary law; and, though there has been no lack of lawgivers, their jurisdiction has never extended far enough to make them an acknowledged tribunal in the republic of letters and art. Mr. Lan does

not bow to the law laid down by Mr. Kemble or Mr. Macready; Mr. Sheridan differs from Mr. Walker, and Mr. Knowles dissents from them both.

The important step, I believe, in regard to practice in expressive reading, is to set before the pupil such exercises as may sufficiently engage his interest and be penetrable to his understanding. An indifferent, unsympathizing habit of delivery is often fixed upon him, solely by accustoming him to read what is either repulsive to his taste or above his comprehension. As well might we put him to the task of reading backwards, as of reading what is too dull or difficult to kindle his attention or awaken his enthusiasm. Reading backwards is not an unprofitable exercise, when the object is to limit his attention to the proper enunciation of words isolated from their sense; but when we would have him unite an expressive delivery to a good articulation, we must give him, for vocal interpretation, such matter as he can easily understand.

Under the influence of these views, it has been my endeavor, in this volume, to graduate the exercises carefully to the taste and comprehension of those for whom the work is designed; and this without falling below a just literary standard. Let the youthful reader be assured, however, that the simplest exercise may often more truly task and test the powers of an accomplished reader, than an exercise the sense of which lies too deep for the ready apprehension of a common audience. A simple hymn, like Heber's "Early Piety," requires more skill for its adequate delivery than many a high-sounding oration or martial ode.

The introductory portion of this volume, forming Part First, is almost wholly of a practical character. Such rules only have been introduced as the highest authorities have established, and the best usage has accepted. Pronunciation, it is true, must always be to a certain extent arbitrary;

but there is still a large class of words in regard to which the decisions are almost final. In cases where these decisions conflict, the fact has been fairly stated, so that teachers may choose the authority they prefer.

The outline of a thorough system of drilling exercises in the elementary sounds is laid down on pages 46, 47, with such directions that the pupil can easily fill up the outline on the slate or black-board. In addition to this, a series of exercises in selected words (page 34) is given, which will be found of great service in acquainting the pupil with the many and perplexing equivalents of the elementary vowel sounds, and with the frequent recurrence of the same sound represented by different letters and combinations. In preparing these exercises, I have been especially indebted to Mr. B. H. SMART, the veteran English lexicographer, for valuable suggestions, as well as for lists of representative words. The difficulties in pronunciation, which a pupil might not learn in going over a wide surface of ordinary reading, are here summed up in a few pages, the mastery of which will greatly accelerate his progress to the attainment of an accurate and discriminating style.

The system of references adopted in the First-Class Standard Reader, and which has been highly approved by experienced teachers, is continued in this work; and a mode of reference by Italics to Faults in Articulation has been added, which will be found as simple as it is convenient. The practice of enumerating such faults at the end of every reading-lesson leads to much unnecessary repetition and waste of room. It is believed that a more effectual and comprehensive process has been here adopted in collecting these faults in a body (page 53), arranged in alphabetical order, and referring to them in the reading exercises in the manner described on page 77.

The Explanatory Index, which is in part a vocabulary

of the more difficult words in the volume, is not offered as a substitute for that indispensable auxiliary in the school-room, a Dictionary, but is presented and referred to for the very purpose of developing and stimulating a taste for consulting the Dictionary, and for inquiring into the derivation and pronunciation of doubtful words.

The practice of appending a string of questions to every reading exercise is regarded as superfluous or impertinent by so many judicious teachers, that the feature has been not reluctantly omitted from this work. Some one has truly remarked that teachers of even ordinary skill require no printed set of questions for their guidance; they are able to construct a thousand varied questions out of every lesson that passes through their hands, and they have only to guard against the error of allowing their zeal to carry them away to subjects irrelevant to the lessons before them.

The most scrupulous care has been observed in admitting nothing of a questionable character, in either a moral or literary respect, into this volume. The "Standard Fourth Reader" is submitted with the assurance that should it not be found to meet the wants of teachers, it will not be through the failure on the part of the author of a very thorough inquiry into those wants, or of a patient examination of all the works, throwing light upon his labors, which both the Old World and the New have produced.

## CONTENTS.

\*\* The names of authors and subjects, alphabetically arranged, will be found embraced in the Explanatory Index at the end of the volume. For an explanation of the marks of reference in Parts I. and II., see pages 76, 77.

Where the names of authors are Italicized in the following Table, or at the end of pieces in Part II., it is intended to indicate that all such pieces have been translated, abridged or altered, expressly for this work.

### PART I.

		· PA	GZ.
LESSO	N I.	Marks and Signs in Reading,	13
"	11.	Elementary Sounds,	
"	66	Table of Elementary Sounds,	18
66	**	Compound Vowel Sounds,	18
66	**	Compound Consonant Sounds,	18
66	66	Modified Vowel Sounds,	19
66	III.	Sounds of the Vowels,	20
44	IV.	Diphthongs and Triphthongs,	
"	v.	Sounds of the Consonants,	26
66	VI.	Accent, Syllabication, etc.,	29
66	"	Table of Words with Varying Accents,	29
66	VII.	Articulation, Rules for Exercise,	31
**	66	Exercises on the Elementary Sounds,	34
66	**	Exercises on the Compound Sounds,	43
66	VIII.	Modified Vowel Scunds, Silent Vowels, etc.,	41
44	IX.	Simple Consonant Sounds and Combinations,	46
66	"	Exercises on Combinations,	48
66	66	Combinations of Consonants, 48,	49
66	"	Aspirate Consonant Sounds,	50
65		Vocal Consonant Sounds,	50
a	**	Exercises in Consonant Sounds, 50,	51
66	"	Exercises in Accent,	
66	X.	Faults in Articulation,	53
**	XI.	Pitch, Monotone, the Parenthesis,	60
**	XII.	Inflection,	
"	XIII.	Emphasis, Force, Pause,	64
**	XIV.	Metrical Language, Inversion, Ellipsis,	
		Examples of Low Pitch	

											PAGE
Examples	of	Middle Pitch,	,		•		•				. 69
66		High Pitch,									
66		Transition, .									
		Monotone, .									
. 44	"	Parenthesis,									. 72
66	66	Inflection, .									. 73
66	66	Emphasis, Pa	us	ю,							. 74
66	66	Force,									. 75
To Teach	ers,										. 76

#### PART II.

### EXERCISES IN READING.

#### PIECES IN PROSE. BEERGISE. 2. On Living Well and Long, . . . . . . . From the German, . . 11. Not Afraid to be Laughed At, . . . . . . . Osborne, . . . . . . . 99 12. The Lady who Disputed on Trifles, . . . . . Miss Edgeworth, . . 103 27. Devotional Thoughts on Spring, . . . . . From the German, . . 127 38. Poor Richard's Sayings, . . . . . . . . . . Dr. Franklin, . . . 142 43. Reception of Columbus, . . . . . . . . . . . Lamartine, . . . . . 149

IX

RX TRA	TIGH. PAGE
	Volney Bekner, Part I.,
	Volney Bekner, Part II.,
50.	The Lesson of the Seasons, Compilation, 159
	Anecdote of Sir M. Hale,
54.	Too Late to Disparage America, North British Review, 166
58.	The History of Prince Arthur, Dickens,
60.	Miscellaneous Extracts from Washington's
	Writings,
64.	Life at Sea,
66.	On Puns,
	The Maid of Orleans, From the French, 190
71.	A Pleasant Surprise, From the German, . 199
<b>₹</b> 2.	Falsehoods of Exaggeration,
75.	The Destiny of Man,
	Conquering with Kindness, Anon., 207
79.	All His Works Praise Hird, From the German, 210
	Scenery of the Lower Mississippi, Hamilton, 213
	Remarkable Story of an Albatross, Compilation, 216
	The Infinitude of Creation, Dick, 219
86.	The Man in the Bell, Blackwood's Mag., 224
	The Consummate Glory of Washington, BROUGHAM, 228
	The Dream of Socrates,
	Duties of an American Citizen, Webster, 232
	The Merry Monarch,
97.	The Future of America, Webster, 236
	Confessions of a Bashful Man, Part I., ANON., 244
	Confessions of a Bashful Man, Part II., Anon., 246
105.	The Falls of Niagara in Winter, ALEXANDER, 249
106.	The Bell of Safety,
	Against the American War,
	Dufavel's Adventure in the Well, Part I., . From the French, 258
	Dufavel's Adventure in the Well, Part II., . From the French, 260
114.	On Objections to Reform, SYDNEY SMITH, 262
	The Grain of Seed,
	Our Obligation to Live,
	The Parts of Speech,
	The Rothschilds,
	Words and Acts, Demosthenes,
123.	MISCELLANEOUS EXTRACTS.
	1. Wm. Penn 2. Sir W. Temple 3. Dr. Johnson 4.
	Anon. — 5. Anon. — 6. Baxter. — 7. Curran. — 8. Anon. — 9
	Carlyle 10. Abernethy 11. Dr. Brigham 12. Chambers.
	-13. Jefferson14. Anon.,
	Lokman,
126.	A Genuine Hero,
128.	Importance of Self-Discipline, Webster, 284

129 War,   London Spectator,   285		PAGE.
130. On the Character of Napoleon Bonaparte, R. W. EMERSON, 287 133. Interview of Rasselas, his Sister Nekayah, and Imlac, with the Hermit, Johnson, 291 134. Value of a Good Character, London Quar. Rev., 293 136. False Notions in Regard to Genius, Dewer, 296 137. Industry, BARROW, 296 138. The Poor Weep Unheeded,	Tondon Spectator	
133. Interview of Rasselas, his Sister Nekayah, and Imilao, with the Hermit, Johnson, 291 134. Value of a Good Character, London Quar. Rev., 293 136. False Notions in Regard to Genius, Dewey, 296 137. Industry, BARROW, 296 137. Industry, BARROW, 296 141. The Poor Weep Unheeded, GOLDSMITH, 303 143. The Two Ways, Kebumacher, 305 144. Miscellaneous Extracts.  1. The Effect of Unbelief — Anon. 2. Youthful Neglect — Scott. 3. Education — Carlyle. 4. Industry — Zimmerman.  5. Literary Vanity — Edinburgh Review. 6. The Mind is its own Place — Anon. 7. The French Revolution and the American — Everett. 8. Duty — Anon. 9. Little Things — Anon. 10. Veracity a Moral Law — Wayland, 306 147. It is Impossible, WILLIAMS, 311 150. A Common Marvel, Everett, 315 151. Return of British Fugitives, P. Henney, 316 153. Marius to the Romans, Sallust, 319  DIALOGUES IN PROSE.  8. The Tutor and his Pupils, Aikin, 92 41. Queen Isabella's Resolve, Mme. Vinet, 145 42. The Return of Columbus, Mme. Vinet, 145 43. The Return of Columbus, Mme. Vinet, 146 65. Seeking and Finding, Osborne, 104 46. The Petulant Man, Osborne, 104 47. How to Tell Bad News, Anox., 205 80. Peter the Great and the Deserter, Anon., 211 138. Peter the Great and the Deserter, Anon., 211 138. Peter the Great and the Deserter, Anon., 211 138. Peter the Great and the Deserter, Part II., Anom., 297 148. Rolla and the Sentinel, Kotzebue, 98 14. The Ant and Glow-worm, Anon., 107 18. The Oid Man's Counforts, Southey, 113 22. Rain in Summer, Johnson, 107 18. The Oid Man's Counforts, Southey, 113 22. Rain in Summer, Longfellow, 120 23. The Butterfly's Ball, W. Roscoe, 121 26. New Year's Eve, Anon., 125 30. The Two Returned Tourists, GRUN, 137 33. Where is the Sea? MRR. Hemans, 136 35. The Poetical Extracts.		
and Imlac, with the Hermit, Johnson, 291 134. Value of a Good Character, London Quar. Rev., 293 136. False Notions in Regard to Genius, Dewey, 296 137. Industry,		201
134. Value of a Good Character, London Quar. Rev., 293     136. False Notions in Regard to Genius, Dewet, 296     137. Industry, Babrow, 296     137. Industry		001
136. False Notions in Regard to Genius,		
137. Industry,	134. Value of a Good Character, London Quar. Re	v., 293
141. The Poor Weep Unheeded,	136. False Notions in Regard to Genius, Dewey,	296
143. The Two Ways,	137. Industry, Barrow,	296
144. MISCELLANEOUS EXTRACTS.  1. The Effect of Unbelief — Anon. 2. Youthful Neglect — Scott. 3. Education — Carlyle. 4. Industry — Zimmerman. 5. Literary Vanity — Edinburgh Review. 6. The Mind is its own Place — Anon. 7. The French Revolution and the American — Everett. 8. Duty — Anon. 9. Little Things — Anon. 10. Veracity a Moral Law — Wayland, 306  147. It is Impossible, WILLIAMS, 311  150. A Common Marvel, Everry, 315  151. Return of British Fugitives, P. Henry, 316  163. Marius to the Romans, SALLUST, 319  DIALOGUES IN PROSE.  8. The Tutor and his Pupils, Aikin, 92  41. Queen Isabella's Resolve, Mme. Vinet, 145  42. The Return of Columbus, Mme. Vinet, 148  56. Seeking and Finding, Osborne, 168  69. The Petulant Man, Osborne, 168  69. The Petulant Man, Anon., 205  80. Peter the Great and the Deserter, Anon., 207  148. Rolla and the Sentinel, Kotzebue, 313  PIECES IN VERSE.  4. The Press, James Montyomery, 94  5. The Contented Man, Miller, 86  10. Trust Not to Appearances, Osborne, 98  14. The Ant and Glow-worm, Anon., 107  18. The Old Man's Comforts, Southey, 113  22. Rain in Summer, Lonyfellow, 120  23. The Butterfly's Ball, W. Roscoe, 121  26. New Year's Eve, Anon., 125  30. The Two Returned Tourists, Grun, 132  33. Where is the Sea? Mrs. Hemans, 136  35. The Place to Die, Dublin Nation, 137  36. Short Poetical Extracts.	141. The Poor Weep Unheeded, Goldsmith,	303
144. MISCELLANEOUS EXTRACTS.  1. The Effect of Unbelief — Anon. 2. Youthful Neglect — Scott. 3. Education — Carlyle. 4. Industry — Zimmerman. 5. Literary Vanity — Edinburgh Review. 6. The Mind is its own Place — Anon. 7. The French Revolution and the American — Everett. 8. Duty — Anon. 9. Little Things — Anon. 10. Veracity a Moral Law — Wayland, 306  147. It is Impossible, WILLIAMS, 311  150. A Common Marvel, Everry, 315  151. Return of British Fugitives, P. Henry, 316  163. Marius to the Romans, SALLUST, 319  DIALOGUES IN PROSE.  8. The Tutor and his Pupils, Aikin, 92  41. Queen Isabella's Resolve, Mme. Vinet, 145  42. The Return of Columbus, Mme. Vinet, 148  56. Seeking and Finding, Osborne, 168  69. The Petulant Man, Osborne, 168  69. The Petulant Man, Anon., 205  80. Peter the Great and the Deserter, Anon., 207  148. Rolla and the Sentinel, Kotzebue, 313  PIECES IN VERSE.  4. The Press, James Montyomery, 94  5. The Contented Man, Miller, 86  10. Trust Not to Appearances, Osborne, 98  14. The Ant and Glow-worm, Anon., 107  18. The Old Man's Comforts, Southey, 113  22. Rain in Summer, Lonyfellow, 120  23. The Butterfly's Ball, W. Roscoe, 121  26. New Year's Eve, Anon., 125  30. The Two Returned Tourists, Grun, 132  33. Where is the Sea? Mrs. Hemans, 136  35. The Place to Die, Dublin Nation, 137  36. Short Poetical Extracts.	143. The Two Ways,	305
1. The Effect of Unbelief — Anon. 2. Youthful Neglect — Scott. 3. Education — Carlyle. 4. Industry — Zimmerman. 5. Literary Vanity — Edinburgh Review. 6. The Mind is its own Place — Anon. 7. The French Revolution and the American — Everett. 8. Duty — Anon. 9. Little Things — Anon. 10. Veracity a Moral Law — Wayland, 306  147. It is Impossible, WILLIAMS, 311  150. A Common Marvel, Everett, 315  151. Return of British Fugitives, P. Herry, 316  153. Marius to the Romans, Sallust, 319  DIALOGUES IN PROSE.  8. The Tutor and his Pupils, Aikin, 92  41. Queen Isabella's Resolve, Mme. Vinet, 145  42. The Return of Columbus, Mme. Vinet, 146  56. Seeking and Finding, Osborne, 168  69. The Petulant Man, Osborne, 194  74. How to Tell Bad News, Anon., 205  80. Peter the Great and the Deserter, Anon., 297  148. Rolla and the Sentinel, Kotzebue, 313  PIECES IN VERSE.  4. The Press, James Montgomery, 84  5. The Contented Man, Miller, 86  10. Trust Not to Appearances, Osborne, 98  4. The Ant and Glow-worm, Anon., 107  18. The Old Man's Comforts, Southey, 113  22. Rain in Summer, Longfellow, 120  23. The Butterfly's Ball, W. Roscoe, 121  26. New Year's Eve, Anon., 125  30. The Two Returned Tourists, GRUN, 137  36. Short Poetical Extracts.		
Scott. 3. Education — Carlyle. 4. Industry — Zimmerman. 5. Literary Vanity — Edinburgh Review. 6. The Mind is its own Place — Anon. 7. The French Revolution and the American — Everett. 8. Duty — Anon. 9. Little Things — Anon. 10. Veracity a Moral Law — Wayland,	1 The Effect of Unbelief - Anon. 2. Youthful Neglect -	_
5. Literary Vanity — Edinburgh Review. 6. The Mind is its own Place — Anon. 7. The French Revolution and the American — Everett. 8. Duty — Anon. 9. Little Things — Anon. 10. Veracity a Moral Law — Wayland,		
own Place — Anon. 7. The French Revolution and the American — Everett. 8. Duty — Anon. 9. Little Things — Anon. 10. Veracity a Moral Law — Wayland,		
American — Everett. 8. Duty — Anon. 9. Little Things — Anon. 10. Veracity a Moral Law — Wayland,		
Anon. 10. Veracity a Moral Law — Wayland,		
147. It is Impossible,		
150. A Common Marvel,		
151. Return of British Fugitives,		
DIALOGUES IN PROSE.	150. A Common Marvel, EVERETT,	315
DIALOGUES IN PROSE.	151. Return of British Fugitives, P. HENRY,	316
BIALOGUES IN PROSE.  8. The Tutor and his Pupils, Aikin, 92 41. Queen Isabella's Resolve, Mme. Vinet, 145 42. The Return of Columbus, Mme. Vinet, 148 56. Seeking and Finding, Osborne, 168 69. The Petulant Man. Osborne, 194 74. How to Tell Bad News, Anon., 205 80. Peter the Great and the Deserter, Anon., 211 138. Peter the Great and the Deserter, Part II., Anon., 297 148. Rolla and the Sentinel, Kotzebue, 313  PIECES IN VERSE.  4. The Press, James Montgomery, 94 5. The Contented Man, Miller, 86 10. Trust Not to Appearances, Osborne, 98 14. The Ant and Glow-worm, Anon., 107 18. The Old Man's Comforts, Southey, 113 22. Rain in Summer, Longfellow, 120 23. The Butterfly's Ball, W. Roscoe, 121 26. New Year's Eve, Anon., 132 33. Where is the Sea? Mrs. Hemans, 136 35. The Place to Die, Dublin Nation, 137 36. Short Poetical Extracts.		
8. The Tutor and his Pupils, Aikin, 92 41. Queen Isabella's Resolve, Mme. Vinet, 145 42. The Return of Columbus, Mme. Vinet, 148 56. Seeking and Finding, Osborne, 168 69. The Petulant Man, Osborne, 194 74. How to Tell Bad News, Anon, 205 80. Peter the Great and the Deserter, Anon, 211 138. Peter the Great and the Deserter, Part II., Anon, 297 148. Rolla and the Sentinel, Kotzebue, 313  PIECES IN VERSE.  4. The Press, James Montgomery, 84 5. The Contented Man, Miller, 86 10. Trust Not to Appearances, Osborne, 98 14. The Ant and Glow-worm, Anon, 107 18. The Old Man's Comforts, Southey, 113 22 Rain in Summer, Longfellow, 120 23. The Butterfly's Ball, WROSCOE, 121 26. New Year's Eve, Anon, 132 33. Where is the Sea? Mrs. Hemans, 136 35. The Place to Die, Dublin Nation, 137 36. Short Poetical Extracts.	, , ,	
41. Queen Isabella's Resolve,	DIALOGUES IN PROSE.	
41. Queen Isabella's Resolve,	8. The Tutor and his Pupils	92
42. The Return of Columbus,		
56. Seeking and Finding,       Osborne,       168         69. The Petulant Man,       Osborne,       194         74. How to Tell Bad News,       Anon.,       205         80. Peter the Great and the Deserter,       Anon.,       211         138. Peter the Great and the Deserter, Part II., Anon.,       297         148. Rolla and the Sentinel,       Kotzebue,       313         PIECES IN VERSE.         4. The Press,       James Montgomery,       94         5. The Contented Man,       Miller,       86         10. Trust Not to Appearances,       Osborne,       98         14. The Ant and Glow-worm,       Anon.,       107         18. The Old Man's Comforts,       Southey,       113         22 Rain in Summer,       Longfellow,       120         23. The Butterfly's Ball,       W. Roscoe,       121         26. New Year's Eve,       Anon.,       125         30. The Two Returned Tourists,       GRUN,       132         33. Where is the Sea?       Mrs. Hemans,       136         35. The Place to Die,       DUBLIN NATION,       137         36. Short Poetical Extracts.		
69. The Petulant Man,	·	
74. How to Tell Bad News,		
80. Peter the Great and the Deserter, Anon.,		
138. Peter the Great and the Deserter, Part II., Anon.,       297         148. Rolla and the Sentinel,       KOTZEBUE,       313         PIECES IN VERSE.         4. The Press,       James Montgomery,       94         5. The Contented Man,       Miller,       86         10. Trust Not to Appearances,       Osborne,       98         14. The Ant and Glow-worm,       Anon.,       107         18. The Old Man's Comforts,       Southey,       113         22 Rain in Summer,       Longfellow,       120         23. The Butterfly's Ball,       W ROSCOE,       121         26. New Year's Eve,       Anon.,       125         30. The Two Returned Tourists,       GRUN,       135         33. Where is the Sea?       Mrs. Hemans,       136         35. The Place to Die,       DUBLIN NATION,       137         36. Short Poetical Extracts.		
148. Rolla and the Sentinel, KOTZEBUE, 313		
PIECES IN VERSE.  4. The Press,	138. Peter the Great and the Deserter, Part II., . Anon.,	297
4. The Press,	148. Rolla and the Sentinel,	313
4. The Press,		
6. The Contented Man,		
10. Trust Not to Appearances,		
14. The Ant and Glow-worm,	5. The Contented Man,	86
14. The Ant and Glow-worm,	10. Trust Not to Appearances, Osborne,	98
18. The Old Man's Comforts,		
22 Rain in Summer,		
23. The Butterfly's Ball,	22 Rain in Summer Tomofollow	190
26. New Year's Eve,	92 The Putterflute Pall	120
33. Where is the Sea?	23. The Dutterny's Dan, W. KOSCOE,	121
33. Where is the Sea?	20. New rears Eve,	125
35. The Place to Die, Dublin Nation, 137 36. Short Poetical Extracts.	30. The Two Keturned Tourists, Grun,	132
36. SHORT POETICAL EXTRACTS.	33. Where is the Sea? Mrs. Hemans, .	136
36. SHORT POETICAL EXTRACTS.		137
1. Love of Country - Scott. 2. The Ancien Heroes of Greece	36. SHORT POETICAL EXTRACTS.	
	1. Love of Country - Scott. 2. The Ancien Heroes of Greece	· ·

EXEB(		PAGE
	-Byron. 3. Diversities of Judgment - Pope. 4. Inward	
	Grief - Shakspeare. 5. The Virtuous Lady in Peril - Milton.	
	6. Wolsey's Advice to Cromwell - Shakspeare. 7. Against	
	Indifference to Nature's Charms — Beattie. 8. Omnipresence	•
	of the Deity — Thomson,	
39.	False Deference to Wealth,	. 143
40.	To the Rainbow,	. 144
	The Priest and the Mulberry-tree, Anon.,	
	All the Day Idle,	
	The Contrast,	
	All Seasons Please, GRAHAME,	
	These as They Change,	
	The Cottager and his Landlord, Cowper,	
<b>5</b> 3.	From an Epistle to J. Hill Cowper,	. 165
55.	Llewellyn and his Dog, Spencer,	. 167
	The Seventh Plague of Egypt, CROLY,	
	Dangerous Effects of Fancy, Scott,	
	The Bitter Gourd, LEIGH HUNT,	
	Jaffar: an Eastern Tradition Leigh Hunt,	
63.	A Boat-race and Wreck,	. 184
68.	The Planting: a Parable,	. 193
	Woodhull,	. 198
73.	SHORT POETICAL EXTRACTS.	
	1. Time not to be Recalled. 2. Reasons for Humility—	
	Beattie. 3. The Penalty of Eminence - Byron. 4. Benevo-	
	lence — Beattie. 5. Solitude — Byron. 6. Humble and Unnoticed Virtue — Hannah More. 7. Farewell — Barton,	
	noticed Virtue — Hannah More. 7. Farewell — Barton,	. 202
77.	Horatius Offers to Defend the Bridge,	. 208
	Good Advice,	•
86.	The Bird-catcher,	. 223
88.	Casabianca,	. 227
89.	Haste Not — Rest Not,	. 228
91.	The Retort,	. 229
	The Juvenile Culprit,	
	The Modern Puffing System, Moore,	. 235
98.	Verses on the Prospect of Planting Arts	
•••	and Learning in America, Berkeley,	. 238
104.	Helps to Read, BYROM,	. 248
	The Pen,	. 252
109.	SHORT POETICAL EXTRACTS.	
	1. Immortality of the Soul — Beatne. 2. Sonnet — Anon. 3.	
	Description of Lord Chatham — Cowper. 4. The Soul — Jas.	
	Montgomery. 5. Chamouni and Mont Blane — Coleridge. 6.	
•••	Hallowed Ground — Campbell,	. 255
110.	The Dying Christian to his Soul, Pope,	. 257
111.	Polycarp,	. 258

#### CONTENTS.

MINE	OTS 1.	PAGE.
	The Death of the Righteous, Anon.,	
120.	Time and Beauty, London Lit. Gaz,	270
122.	The Miser Fitly Punished, Osborne,	272
125.	Welcome to the Rhine,	278
131.	Hope - Faith - Love, FROM THE GERMAN, .	290
132.	Elijah's Interview,	290
135.	Early Piety,	295
,139.	Childhood and his Visitors, Anon.,	301
140.	The Christian Mariner, Mrs. Souther,	302
142.	The Parrot,	304
145.	Hannibal's Oath, Miss Landon,	310
146.	Eloquence of Creation,	310
149.	Occasion, From the Italian,	. 314
152.	The Drum, D. JERROLD,	. 318
	DIALOGUES IN VERSE.	
16.	A Pastoral Hymn,	110
24.	St. Philip Neri and the Youth, Byrow,	122
65.	The Resolve of Regulus, Original,	187
83.	The Conspiracy against Cæsar, SHAKSPEARE,	218
85.	The Invention of Printing, Osborne,	221
99.	The Tyrant of Switzerland, Scene 1, Knowles,	239
100.	The Tyrant of Switzerland, Scene 2, KNOWLES,	241
101.	The Tyrant of Switzerland, Scene 3, Knowles,	242
127.	Wm. Tell Shoots the Apple from his Son's	
	Head, Schiller,	281
EXI	PLANATORY INDEX	317
	PRIVES AND POSTETYES	221

#### THE

# STANDARD FOURTH READER.

### PART I.

\*\* The letters EI, placed at the end of a word, in this work, refer the reader to the explanation of that word in the Explanatory Index at the end of the volume.

#### LESSON I.

#### MARKS AND SIGNS IN READING.

- 1. Punctuation, from a Latin word (punctum), signifying a point, is the art of dividing words and sentences from one another in written or printed language, so that the reader may comprehend their meaning the more readily and accurately. The Comma (,) usually represents the shortest pause; the Semi-colon (;), a longer pause than the comma; the Colon (:), a longer pause than the semi-colon; and the Period (.), a full stop.
- 2. The Note of Interrogation (?) is used to denote that a question is asked; as, Who is there? The Note of Exclamation (!) is expressive of any strong emotion; as, O! heavy day! The Marks of Parenthesis () are used when a word or passage or mark which interrupts the progress of the sentence is inserted; as, Honesty (the proverb is an old one) is the best policy.
- 3. The Dash (—) is used where a sentence breaks off abruptly; and sometimes as a substitute for the marks of parenthesis. Brackets [] include an explanation or name foreign to the text. The Hyphen (-) is used to separate syllables and the parts of compounded words; as, watch-ing, fire-engine; and is placed after a syllable ending a line, to show that the remainder of the word begins the next line.

- 4. The Apos'tro-phe (?), a mark differing from the comma only in being placed above the line, denotes the omission of one or more letters; as o'er for over, 'gan for began. It also marks the separation of the final s of the possessive case from the noun; as, John's hat. The possessive case plural is indicated by an apostrophe after the letter s; as, the trees' leaves.
- 5. When a proper name ends in s, the s of the possessive case ought to be expressed in writing, if intended to be pronounced. We say Jones's barn, and so it should be written, and not Jones' barn. We say Collins's poems, not Collins' poems; for then a hearer might suppose the name of the poet was Collin. In words where an s immediately follows another s, we often, for the sake of euphony, we must the s of the possessive case in pronouncing, and in such instances it should be omitted in writing. Thus we say and write, Ilyssus' banks, in Moses' days, Ulysses' wisdom. Such forms are chiefly used in poetry. In prose it is more usual to say, "The banks of Ilyssus," "In the days of Moses," &c.
- 6. Marks of Quotation (""") are used to denote that the words of another person than the author, real or supposed, are quoted. When one quotation is introduced within another, the included one should be preceded by a single inverted comma, and closed by a single apostrophe; thus, (""). Two commas ("") are used, as in the Table, on page 18, to show that something is understood which was expressed in the line and word immediately above.
- 7. Marks of *Ellipsis* (a Greek word signifying an omission) are formed by means of a long dash, or of a succession of points or stars (——, . . . . . , \* \* \* \*), of various lengths, and which are used to indicate the omission of letters in a word, of words in a sentence, or of sentences in a paragraph; as  $Q^{***n}$  for queen.
- 8. A Paragraph, sometimes indicated by the sign (¶), is a small subdivision in writing, which is now generally represented simply by beginning a sentence with a new line having a slight blank space at its commencement. Thus this lesson is divided into paragraphs, the number of the present being 8. "See ¶ 20" means See Paragraph Twenty. The sign (¶) is sometimes used, like an asterisk, as a mark of reference.
- 9. The Section (§) denotes the division of a discourse or chapter into inferior portions. The Index, or Hand (), points out a noteworthy passage. The Asterisk (\*), the Obelisk or Dagger (†), the Double Dagger (‡), and Parallels (||), are marks of reference to the margin or some other part of a book. The small letters and figures

over words in the present work (the letters at referring the reader to the Explanatory Index, and the figures to the corresponding numbers of paragraphs in Part I.) are called Superiors by the printers. The reader should make himself familiar with these references, and the information to which they point.

- 10. The Brace ( $\sim$ ) is used to connect two or more words, to show their relation to a common definition or term. The Caret ( $\wedge$ ) is used only in writing to point to something interlined above it. The Cedilla is used under the French c, thus ( $\varphi$ ), to signify that it is to be pronounced soft, like s.
- 11. The Diæ'rĕsis (··), a Greek word signifying a division, divides two vowels into two syllables that would otherwise make a diphthong; as, Creätor. It may also be placed over a vowel to show that the vowel commences a new syllable; as, blessëd, agëd, learnëd, though the grave or acute accent is sometimes used for this purpose. In poetry, in the preterites and past participles of verbs, it is often intended that the termination ed should form a distinct syllable, in order to make the measure complete; and in reading the Bible it is customary to make two syllables of the word blessëd, and three of the word belovëd, &c., though in common speech we make but one, and two.
- 12. A mark identical with the hyphen (-) is sometimes placed over a vowel to denote that the quantity is long; as in nōte, revolt, remōte, accēde. This mark, when thus used, is called by some grammarians a Māk'ron, from a Greek word signifying long. The mark called the Breve (from the Latin brevis, short) is placed over a vowel to indicate that it is short; as in hāt, mēt, gēt, Hēlēna, pīt, nōt, būt, crīstal.
- 13. When the Mak'ron is placed over an a, remember that the letter thus marked should be sounded long, as in gāve; over an c, long as in thēme; over an i, long as in kīte; over an o, long as in rōbe; over an u, long and diphthongal (like its name sound in the alphabet) as in mūte, cūbe, tūtor (not tootor), stūdent (not stoodent). When the Breve is placed over an a, the letter so marked should be sounded short, as in hāt, ām; over an e, as in pēt, forgēt (not forgit); over an i, as in pīn, wīthīn; over an o, as in löt, sŏlace; over an u, as in fūn, pūnch.
- 14. Accent lays a distinguishing stress on certain syllables of words, as Emphasis does on certain words of a sentence. In the word distant there is an emphasis or stress on the first syllable in the word serene, on the second. This stress is called Accent. thust

not be confounded with quantity. In the substantive compact, and the adjective compact, the quantity of the vowels is the same, although the accent of the syllables is different.

- 15. There are three marks of accent: the mark of the acute accent ('), the mark of the grave accent ('), the mark of the circumflex (^), which is a compound of the other two. The acute accent is used in English to mark the accent'ed syllable. The other accents are employed chiefly in French, and there to denote a difference in the pronunciation, not in the accent. The circumflex accent over e denotes that it should have the long alphabetical sound of a, as in name; thus, fête (pronounced fate).
- 16. Capital letters should be used in the following instances: At the beginning of the first word of every sentence; of every line of poetry; of every quotation formally introduced; of proper names, and adjectives derived from them; of titles of honor; of the names of Deity, and often of the pronouns he, his and him, when referring to Him. The pronoun I and the interjections O, Ah, &c., must be written in capitals; also the first letter of words to which it is desired to give particular prominence; as, the Revolution, Congress, &c. Italic letters are sometimes used to distinguish certain words or passages. The reader will see several words so distinguished on the present page. In writing, we draw a line under words which we wish to have the printer put in Italic type.
- 17. Abbreviations are not as much used as they were formerly. It is well always to study precision in the use of words, and consequently we should abbreviate as little as is consistent with convenience. Many a mischievous mistake has been made by trusting to an abbreviation. For a list of the principal abbreviations in use at the present day, see the word Abbreviations in the Explanatory Index at the end of this volume.

QUESTIONS.—1. What is the word Punctuation derived from, and what is its meaning! Name the principal points. 2. What mark is put at the end of a question? of an exclamation? The use of the marks of parenthesis? 3. The dash? Brackets? The hyphen? 4. The apostrophe? 5. Ought it to be used in the possessive case of proper names ending in s? 6. What are marks of quotation? Is there any other use to which inverted com mas are put? 7. Marks of ellipsis? The meaning of the word? 8. A paragraph? By what mark signified? 9. A section? Index, or hand? Asterisk? Obelisk, or dagger? Double dagger? Parallels? Superiors? 10. The brace? The caret? The cedilla? 11. The discresis? May it be used to show that a yowel begins a new syllable? 12. What is a makron? A breve? 13. Illustrate the use of these marks. 14. What is accent? Does it differ from quantity? 15. The marks of accent? 16. What is said of the use of capital letters? 17. What of abbreviations? Where will you find a list of abbreviations in the present volume?

#### LESSON II.

#### ELEMENTARY SOUNDS IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

- 13. By Elementary Sounds we mean the simplest possible sounds, from which all other sounds are compounded. In the spoken language, the Elementary Sounds are divided into two classes: 1, Vocalic or Vowel Sounds; 2, Consonantal or Consonant Sounds. The word vowel is from the Latin word vocālis, vocal; and it means what can be sounded, or form voice by itself.
- 19. The word consonant is formed from the Latin words con, with, sonans, sounding; because, although the consonantal sounds can be isolated, that is, separated from the vocalic, yet in practice they are joined to vocalic sounds and pronounced with them.
- 20. Thus the single sounds of b' or l' (pronounced as nearly as possible without the vowel sounds they have in pronouncing their alphabet names), if taken by themselves, cannot form a word, or even a syllable In order to do so, they must be joined to a vowel, and sounded along with it. A vowel, on the contrary, may independently form a syllable, as in e-ject.
- 21. It should be understood that the alphabetical or name sound of a letter (by which we mean that sound which it has in the alphabet) is not a guide to the sound of that letter in the various combinations in which it is used in the formation of words. The sound of a is very different in the following words; father, fat, fate, fall The sound of e is very different in city and can. The sound of ou is very different in sound and soup.
- 22. The same letter or letters may represent various sounds. In fix ing the pronunciation of the alphabet, it would have been as proper to pronounce the first letter like the a in father as like the a in fate. Bearing in mind this distinction between letters and the sounds they stand for, the pupil will find that several letters or combinations of letters are often used to express the same sound; thus, the ea in great and the ei in vein have the same sound as the a in fate; the o in women has the same sound as the i in pit.
- 23. It has been already seen, however, that there are a certain number of sounds called Elementary Sounds. These sounds have been classified variously by various scholars. In the Table presented on page 18, we give the classification which seems to us to have the advantage of simplicity, precision and convenience.
  - 24. By "Cognater Consonant Sounds" is meant a class of sounds

allied to each other, or resembling each other in sound. By the terms aspirate and vocal are meant, 1, By aspirate, those which, separated from their vowel sounds, require but a whisper for their distinct utterance; 2, By vocal, those which, separated from their vowel sounds, require the natural tone of the voice. Sometimes the terms sharp and flat are used instead of aspirate and vocal.

TABLE OF THE ELEMENTARY SOUNDS IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

#### VOWEL SOUNDS.

1.	That of a in :	father	7.	That of	i in	fit.
2.	" * a " !	fat.	8.	"	o "	note.
8.	" a":	fate.	9.	**	0 "	not.
4.	" a"!	fall.	10.	66	u "	bull.
5.	" e" 1	mete.	11.	" (	» oc	fool.
6.	" e"	met.	12.	66	14 "	but

#### **VOWEL OR CONSONANT SOUNDS.**

18. That of w in wet. | 14. That of y in yet.

#### CONSONANT SOUNDS.

- 15. That of h in hot, an aspirate, or simple breathing.
- 16. " ng " king, a nasal consonant sound.
- 17. " m " man, a liquid nasal consonant sound.
- 18. " n " not, " " "
- 19. " let, a liquid consonant sound.
- 20. " r "run, " " . "

#### COGNATE CONSONANT SOUNDS.

21.	That	of p	in <i>p</i> an,	aspirate.	29.	That	of $k$	in kind,	aspirate.
22.	66	ь	bag,	aspirate. vocal.	30.	"	8	gun,	∫ vocal.
23.	**	f	fau,	aspirate. vocal.	81.	"		sin,	aspirate.
24.	"	v	van,	vocal.	82.	"	2	zeal,	vocal.
25.	66	th.	thin.	) asnirate.	l 38.	"	zh.	shine.	) aspirate.
26.	"	th	thine,	vocal.	84.	66	z	azure,	vocal.
27.	66	t	<i>t</i> in,	) aspirate.	1				
28.	"	d	din,	vocal.					

#### COMPOUND VOWEL SOUNDS.

1.	That of	i in	pine.	1	8.	That of	ou	in	house.
2.	"	u "	cube.	. [	4.	66	oi	66	voice.

#### COMPOUND CONSONANT SOUNDS.

- 1. That of ch in chest (aspirate). | 2. That of j in jest (vocal).
  - \* See T6, in regard to the significance of this sign (").

- 25. The list of the Elementary Sounds in the English language ends with Number 34. There are six Compound Sounds. Of these, four are compounded by means of a vowel, and two by means of a consonant. The letters c, q and x, do not appear in the preceding Table, because, as representatives of sound, they are redundant.  $^{\square}$  C expresses only what is as well expressed by either s or k; for instance, the words city and can are respectively pronounced sity and kan. Q is only kw (or cw), and x is only ks (or cs); for instance, the words q ueen and box, are respectively pronounced kw een (or cw een), and boks (or boks, or boks).
- 26. There are also *Modified Vowel Sounds*, not sufficiently decided to be classed as independent elementary sounds, but still exhibiting shades of difference, attention to which is essential to a pure and accurate articulation. The obscure sound of a vowel is an indistinct sound it has from the peculiarity of its position in a word, or to abridge the time of utterance. In obscuring a vowel sound, conform to the vowel's proper sound as much as is consistent with ease in utterance.

#### MODIFIED VOWEL SOUNDS.\*

1.	a	long befo	re <i>r</i> ,	as in	fare.	7.	a	obscure,†	as in	rival.
2	a	intermedi	ate,	**	fast.	8.	e	66	66	brier.
8.	e	short and	obtuse,	E "		9.		"	"	infinite.
4.	i	46	66		fir.	10.	0	"	"	actor.
5.	u	66	66	66	fur.	11.	u	"	66	sulphur.
6.	บ	66	66	"	myrrh.					_

QUESTIONS.—18. What are elementary sounds, and into what are they divided? What is the derivation of the word vowe!? 19. What of the word consonant? 20. Illustrate the difference between vowels and consonants. 21. Do letters have siways the same sounds they have in the alphabet? 22. May one letter stand for more than one sound? 24. What is meant by cognate consonant sounds? What is meant by this sign (") in the Table of Elementary Sounds? Repeat the elementary vowel sounds. The two vowel or consonant sounds. The consonant sounds. The compound consonant sounds. The medified vowel sounds. What is meant by the word modified? (Pupils are referred to the Expianatory Index.) What do you learn from the note (p. 19) in regard to obscuring vowel sounds?

- \* In regard to the sounds of short a and short o before r, see ¶ 108. On the similarity of the sounds of er, ir, ur, &c., see ¶ 107, and ¶ 109.
- † In obscuring vowel sounds, a just medium should be observed between that precision which demands a distinct conformity to one of the regular sounds of the vowel, and that looseness which gives it the positive sound of some other vowel. Thus, in the word rival, while it would impede a

#### LESSON III.

#### SOUNDS OF THE VOWELS.

- 27. According to the preceding Table of the Elementary Sounds, the stund of a in father (called Italian a) is the leading vowel sound in the English language. In the enumeration of the sounds of a, it has generally been the practice to place the long sound of a (as in fate) at the head of the list. But later orthoëpists have preferred the order which we have adopted.
- 28. The Italian a is placed first, because it is the simplest and most easily enounced; because it is the first enounced by children; because it is the most common vowel sound; and because it stands at the head of most alphabets.
- 29. This first sound of a should be slightly modified x in such words as pass, dance, wast, command, &c., in which the a should not be as broad as in father, nor as close as in slat, but a sound between the two. Some orthospists call the sound, thus modified, intermediate a.
- 30. The second sound of a is its short sound, as in mat. The third is its long sound (sometimes called its name or alphabet sound), as in tame, which is modified when in combination with the liquid r, as in care.
- 31. The fourth sound of a is its *broad* sound, as in fall, which is shortened when the a is preceded by w, and succeeded by a single consonant in the same syllable; as in wal-low, &c.; or by two consonants in the same syllable, as in want, &c.: but when l or r is one of the consonants, the a becomes long, as in walk, swarm, &c.
- 32. The elementary sounds of e are its long sound, as in mēte, and its short sound, as in met. It is sometimes equivalent to long a, as

proper rapidity of utterance to attempt giving to the a its regular short sound, we can still come so near to it that the sound of the vowel will not d. generate into u, thus converting the word into rivul.

Teachers are much at variance in regard to this class of vowel sounds. In the Webster, Worcester and other orthoepists, we have classed them under the head of obscure. The true sound lies in a partial and easy, but not to careless obscuration. The tendency of all changes in pronunciation as a accent has been to an abridgment of the time of utterance, and any attempt to introduce a formal avoidance of obscuration cannot be long or generally all pted. We may as well yield to the tendency, and regulate it as best we may.

in there, ere (meaning before), e'er (contracted from ever), ne'er (contracted from never), &c. Sometimes e has a short and obtuse sound, as in brier, fuel; and sometimes it has the sound of short i, as in England.

- 33. In many instances, when preceding l and n in final unaccented syllables, the sound of the e is dropped; as in drivel, grovel, heaven, hearken, given, open, &c., which are pronounced as if written grov'l, heav'n, &c. In the following and some other exceptions, the sound of the e (Walker says the *short* sound, Webster the *obscure*) is retained: revel, chapel, chicken, vessel, sudden, novel, travel, sloven, counsel, model, woolen, flannel, &c.: not rev'l, sudd'n, &c.
- 34. The e mute (or unsounded), in words like robe, hive, serves to show that the preceding vowel is long; but there are exceptions, as in give, live, where the preceding vowel is short. E is always mute at the end of words, except in monosyllables (like the, me) which have no other vowels; and sometimes in proper names and words from the Greek and Latin, as Phebë, Tempë, syncopë, ex-temporë.
- 35. The sound of e is generally suppressed in the preterites of verbs and in participles in ed, when the vowel is not preceded by d or t; as in feared, loved, revealed, tossed; pronounced feard, lovd, reveald, tost. When it is intended, in poetry or elsewhere, that the sound of the e should be retained, this may be signified by putting the mark of the diænesis (see ¶11) over the e, thus: feared, revealed. The adjectives aged, winged and learned, are pronounced in two syllables.
- 36. The long or alphabetical sound of i (as in mind) being regarded as a diphthongal, compound sound, is not included in our Table of Elementary Sounds, but will be found among the Compound Vowel Sounds. This sound, according to Walker, is composed of the sounds of a in father and e in he, pronounced as closely together as possible. According to others, the real elements of the sound are the a in fat followed by the y in yet, rapidly pronounced. The nature of this compound sound  $(i \log n)$  is disguised by the spelling. It is erroneously supposed by many to be the sound of i in pit, lengthened in the pronunciation.
- 37. The short sound of i (as in pin) represents the seventh elementary sound. Before r it is equivalent, in some words, to short u, as in first. In a class of words derived mostly from the French and Italian, i has the sound of long e, as in antique, magazine, caprice, pique, fatigue, quarantine. But i has its short sound in masculine, feminine, juvenile, &c.

- 38. Two elementary sounds are represented by o, namely, the eighth and ninth; the long as in note, the short as in not. It sometimes has the sound of oo (the eleventh elementary sound), as in prove; of u short, as in love, done, son, Monday, combat, nothing, come, &c.; of i short, as in women; of the u in full, as in wolf woman, &c.
- 39. In word, work, &c., o has the sound of u in hurt. In some words ending in on, as pardon, weapon, reason, cotton, &c., the sound of o is almost suppressed. The sound of o in nor, form, &c., is called broad o; but, being the same as broad a (in fall, warm), it cannot be set down as an independent elementary sound.
- 40. The long sound of u is its alphabetical sound (as in mule, cube), and is a compound sound, which, like long i, is disguised in the spelling. Consequently it is not placed among the elementary sounds. It consists of the sound of long e prefixed to long oe; or, as some say, of the sound of i in pit, followed by that of the w in will, rapidly pronounced. When represented by means of the single letter u, the spelling gives the erroneous notion of its being a single, simple, elementary sound. The sound of ew in few is its equivalent.
- 41. Besides this compound long sound, the letter u represents the tenth elementary sound, as in bull; and the twelfth elementary sound as in but. The long sound (as in mule, &c.) should generally be given to u, 1, when u ends a syllable, as in tu-lip, fu-tu-rity; 2, when followed by a single consonant and final e, as in impute, tube.
- 42. It should be remembered, however, that this long sound of u does not come naturally after r, owing to the trilled quality of this last letter. We should pronounce the u in rude, ruler, ruminate, &c., nearly like oo in moon; giving to it little, if any, of its diphthongal long sound. After d, t, n and s, this long sound of u should be preserved, but not so decidedly after l. U sometimes takes the sound of short l, as in lettuce.
  - 43. Y represents the fourteenth elementary sound. At the beginning of a word it is a consonant, and has always the same sound. When it is a vowel, at the end of a word or syllable with the accent upon it, it is sounded exactly like long i, as in ty-rant, re-ply. At the end of a word it is sometimes pronounced like indistinct e, as in policy, lately; and sometimes like long i, as in by, fortify, ally. It is equivalent to u, as in youth; to short i, as in synod, crypt; and to short u, as in myrrh.
    - 44. W has nearly the sound of oo, and represents the thirteenth

elementary sound, as in wet. With o and e it forms diphthongs, as in now, new. It is always mute before r, as in write. It is often joined to o at the end of a syllable without affecting the sound; as in grow.

QUESTIONS. — 27. What is the leading vowel sound in our language? 28. Why is it placed first? 29. What is the sound of intermediate a? 30. The second sound of a? The third? 31. The fourth? When is this sound shortened? 32. What are the sound of e? 33. When is the sound of e dropped? Is it dropped in epen, &c.? In chapel, &c.? 34. What is said of e mute? 35. In what other instances is the sound of e suppressed? 36. Why is not long i included among the elementary vowel sounds? 37. What of short i? 38. What does o represent? 39. When is its sound almost suppressed? 40, 41. Is the long, alphabetical sound of u a simple or compound sound? When should it be used? What elementary sounds does u represent? 42. Should the long sound of u be used after r, as in rule, &c.? Mention a word in which u has the sound of i. 43 When is y a consonant? How is it sounded when a vowel? 44. What is said of w?

### LESSON IV.

#### DIPHTHONGS AND TRIPHTHONGS.

- 45. A DIPHTHONG (see ¶ 75) is two vowel letters joined in one syllable; as, ou in south. The word is derived from the Greek words dis (double) and phthonge (a voice). A diphthong is called proper when the vowels blend and form one sound, as au in caught; improper, when one of the sounds only is sounded, as ea in beat, in which word we hear only the sound of long e.
- 46. Æ, an improper diphthong, is borrowed from the Latin, in which language it has the sound of long e, as in Cæsar. Ai has the sound of long a, as in pail; of short a, as in plaid, raillery; of short e in said, again, against; of short i (or, as some say, obscure i) in curtain, fountain, captain, &c.; and of long i in aisle.
- 47. Au has the sound of broad a in cause; of the Italian a (as in father) in the following words: aunt, craunch, daunt, draught, flaunt, gaunt, gauntlet, haunch, haunt, laugh, jaunt, jaundice, laundry, saunter, staunch, &c. In gauge, au has the sound of long a (as in page); in hautboy (pronounced ho-boy), of long o.
- 48. Aw has always the sound of broad a, as in crawl. Ay has the sound of alphabetical a long, as in day; except in quay, pro-
- \* It was proposed by Sheridan, and urged by Webster, that the terms proper and improper diphthongs should be discarded, and diphthong and digraph substituted; and that an improper triphthong should be called a trigraph.

nounced ke, and in says, pronounced sez. The pronunciation of the adverb ay, meaning yes, is expressed by the first elementary sound (that of a in father), and the fifth, thus: ae.

- 49. Ea has the sound of a long, as in great; of e short, as in head; of e long, as in heat; of the Italian a, as in heart, hearth, &c. It has an obscure sound in vengeance, &c. Ee is equivalent to e long, as in eel. In been it has the sound of short i, in pin.
- 50. Ei has the sound of a long, as in veil, deign, inveigh, heinous; of e long, as in deceit; of long i, as in height; of short i (or, as some say, obscure i), as in forfeit, surfeit; of short e, as in heifer.
- 51. Eo has the sound of e long, as in people; of e short, as in jeopard; of o long, as in yeoman; of o obscure, as in dungeon.
- 52. Eu and ew have almost always the sound of alphabetical u, as in feud, dew. When preceded by the trilled letter r or by the liquid l, the same rule applies to them as to alphabetical u. See ¶ 42. In sew, shew and strew, ew has the sound of long o.
- 53. Ey has the sound of long a, as in prey, eyry. In key and ley, it has the sound of long e; and, when unaccented, it has the slight sound of e, as in galley, valley, &c.
- 54. The diphthong ia has, in some words, the obscure sound of short i, as in carriage, parliament. It often forms but one syllable in the terminations ial, ian and iard, the i being sounded like y; as, christian, filial; pŏniard, pronounced as if written christ'yan, fil'yal, pŏn'yard.
- 55. The regular sound of ie is that of long e, as in field, fiend. It has the sound of long i in die, of short e in friend, and of short i in sieve.
- 56. The regular sound of oa is that of long o, as in boat, coat, soap, road, loaf, &c. Be careful to give the full, long sound of o (as in  $n\bar{o}te$ ) to these words. In broad and groat, this diphthong has the sound of broad a.
- 57. Œ has the sound of e short in assafætida; of e long in fætus, of o long in dpe, foe, &c.; of u short in does; and of oo in canoe. Oi is sounded like oy in boy, except in tortoise (where it has an obseure sound of short i), and choir (pronounced kwir).
- 58. The regular sound of oo (the eleventh elementary sound) is heard in moon, fool, and is the same as that of single o in move. It has a shorter sound (like that of u in bull) in book, good, &c. This distinction between long and short oo should be carefully heeded. Oo has the sound of long o in door and floor; and of short u in blood and flood.

- 59. The most common or regular sound of ou is that which it has in the word sound. It has the sound of short u in young, cousin &c.; of o (as in move) or of oo (as in moon) in group, surtout, capouch, xroup, tour, through, uncouth, &c.; the sound of long o in soul, though pour, mould, smoulder, &c.; the sound of broad a (as in oall) in bought, ought, thought, &c.; also in cough and trough (pronounced kawf, trawf). It has the sound of u in bull, or of oo in good, in equid, should, would.
- 60. The regular sound of ow is the same as that of ou in now, town, tower, &c. It has the sound of long o in grow, flow, know, owe, &c.; and of short o in knowledge, rhyming with college. When this diphthong forms a final or unaccented syllable, it has the slight sound of long o, as in borrow, follow, follower.
- 61. The diphthong ua, when both its letters are sounded, has the power of wa, as in language, equal, persuade. The u in this diphthong is silent in guard, guardian, guarantee, piquant and piquancy. In the word Mantua, a town of Italy, both vowels are heard distinctly. In mantua-maker, the sound only of long u is heard in this diphthong. In victuals (pronounced vii'tlz), both the letters are silent.
- 62. When both the letters of the diphthong ue are sounded, they have the force of we, as in quench, conquest, desuetude, &c. In some words the u is silent, as in guess, guerdon, guest; and in some both letters are silent, as in league, tongue, harangue, antique, oblique, dialogue, &c. This diphthong after r becomes oo; thus, true is pronounced troo. After l, also, it loses in usage a good portion (though not all) of its long diphthongal sound, as in blue, flue.
- 63. Ui has four sounds: that of wi, as in anguish, languid; that of i long, as in guide, guile; that of i short, as in build, guinea; that of u, as in juice, pursuit.
- 64. A Triphthong is three vowel letters joined in one syllable; as, eau in beau, uoy in buoy. The triphthong eau is used only in words derived from the French. In beauty it has the sound of alphabetical u; but its regular sound is that of long o, as in beau, portmanteau, &c. Ieu and ieu should have the sound of alphabetical u, as in adieu, revieu.

QUESTIONS. — 45. What is a diphthong? When proper? When improper? 46. What of se? ai? 47. au? 48. aw? 49. ea, ee? 50. ei? 51. eo? 52. eu and ew? 53 ey? 54. ia? 55. ie? 56. oa? 57. oe? 58. oo? 59. ou? 60. ow? 61. ua? 62. ue? 63. ui? 64. What is a triphthong?

#### LESSON V.

#### SOUNDS OF THE CONSONANTS.

- 65 AFTER m, and before t, in the same syllable, b is silent; as in lamb, bomb, thumb, debtor, doubt, subtle; but succumb and rhomb are exceptions.
- 66. Before a, o, u, l, r, t, the sound of c is hard, and like that of k. Before e, i and y, it is soft, and sounds like s; except in sceptic (spelled also skeptic) and scirrhus, in which two words it is hard, like k. When c comes after the accent, and is followed by ea, ia, ie, or eous, it takes, like s, the sound of sh; as, o'cean, so'cial, &c.
- 67. The regular English sound of ch is that which it has in ch ild ch imney, &c. In words derived from the ancient languages, ch be generally hard like k, as in ache, ch oler, ch irography, distich, epoch, hemistich, sch olar, st omach, &c. The exceptions are ch arity, ch and ch arter. ch is hard in all words in which it is followed by t or r. In drachm, sch ism (pronounced sizm), and yacht (yŏt), it is silent.
- 68. When arch, signifying chief, begins a word from the Greek language, and is followed by a vowel, it is pronounced ark, as in archangel, architect, archive, archipelago, architrave; but when arch is prefixed to an English word, it is pronounced so as to rhyme with march; as in archbishop, archduke, arch-fiend.
- 69. The termination ed of the past tense and participle takes the sound of d in many words; as in healed, sealed, pronounced heald, seald; and, in some words, it assumes the sound of t, as in distressed, stuffed, pronounced distrest, stufft. In handsome, stadtholder, and Wednesday, the d is not sounded.
- 70. The sound of f is generally uniform, as in full, soft; but in the preposition of it has the sound of v. G is hard (as in gave) before a, o and u, except in gaol, usually written, as pronounced, jail. G, before e, i and y, is generally soft (as in gen, gibbet, gyves); but there are many exceptions to this, as in get, gibber, gibberish, gibbous, gimp, give, &c.; also in syllables added to words in g, as fog, foggy. G is mute before m or n in the same syllable, as in phlegm, gnaw, gnaw,
- 71. In some words gh has the sound of f, as in rough, laugh, &c.; in some the sound of k, as in hough, shough, lough; but in the greater number of words gh is silent, as in high, thigh, invegh, sleigh, drought, right, plough (spelled by Webster plow), bough, furlough,

- &c In clough and slough, gh is sometimes silent, and sometimes has the sound of f.
- 72. The letter h is properly a mark of breathing or aspiration, such as may be heard in hat, horse, &c. At the beginning of some words it is silent, as in heir, heiress, honor, honesty, honorable, hour, &c. In hospital, humble, humor, humorous, herb, herbage, exhibit, exhaust, exhilarate, &c., the h, according to some authorities, is sounded. It is very slightly sounded after r, as in rhetoric, rhapsody.
- 73. In the word hallelujah, j has the sound of y. K has the same sound as c hard, and is always silent before n, as in knee, knock. L is silent in many words, as in chalk, would, could, falcon (pronounced faucon), salmon (pronounced sammon). M preserves its sound, except in accompt and comptroller, more commonly written, as pronounced, account, controller. In mnemonics, the initial m is silent.
- 74. N assumes the sound of ng when followed in the same syllable by k, c, ch, q, x, as in thank, cincture, anchor, banquet, anxious. After l and m in the same syllable, it is silent; as in kiln, condemn, hymn.
- 75. P is silent before s and t at the beginning of words; as in psalm, ptisan. Ph has generally the sound of f, as in physic. In nephew and Stephen, it has the sound of v. In diphthong and triphthong, it has, according to Webster, the sound of f; according to Walker, the sound of p. In naphtha, it has the sound of p.
- 76. Q is always followed by u, and has usually the sound of kw, as in queen. In many words derived from the French qu has the sound of k, as in coquet, masquerade.
- 77. R is always more or less sounded. It has a jarring or trilled effect when it begins a syllable or word, with or without a consonant; as in run, wrestle, shrill. It has its smooth sound when it is the last consonant in a syllable or word, as in armor, are (rhyming with far), err (rhyming with her). But when the next syllable begins with a vowel, it often commences with the sound of trilled r; as in arid, spirit, caravan, &c. In some few words the sound of the r has a tendency to transposition; as in apron, iron, pronounced apurn, iurn.
- 78. The common or regular sound of s is its hissing sound, like c soft, in son, this. It has also a vocal sound, like that of z, in wise, his, &c. It has the sound of sh, as in sure, in words ending in sion preceded by a consonant; of zh, as in pleasure, in sion preceded by a vowel; and it is sometimes silent, as in island, viscount. S has always its hissing sound at the beginning of words, and generally its vocal sound (that of z) in plural terminations, where the singular

ends in a vowel, or in b, d, g, v, l, m, n, or r; as in peas, ribs, beds, &c., pronounced peaz, ribz, bedz.

- 79. T assumes the sound of sh (as in partial, nation), when it comes immediately after the accent, and is followed by the vowels ia, ie, or io. It is sometimes silent before le and before en; as in bustle, hasten, often; is silent in billet-doux, eclat, hautboy, mortgage; and in the first syllable of chestnut.
- 80. Th has two sounds: one aspirate, as in thin, breath; the other vocal, as in this, smooth, breathe, &c. In some nouns th is aspirate in the singular, as in bath, path, mouth; and vocal in the plural, as in baths, paths, mouths. The h is silent in asthenic, asthma, isthmus, phthisic, phthisical, Thomas, Thames (pronounced Temz), thyme.
- 81. V has but one sound, as in valve, and is nearly allied to f; but v is vocal, and f aspirate. W, at the beginning of words, is a consonant. It is always silent before r; as w rite, w ren, w rist. In English, w is always followed by another vowel, except when followed by h or r, as in w, w reck; but this case is an exception only in writing, and not in pronunciation, for h precedes w in utterance; w being pronounced h procedes.
- 82. The sound of wh is heard in which, what, whale, &c. The w is sometimes silent, as in whole, who, whose, whom, whoop. The reader's attention should be carefully directed to the preservation of the aspirate sound in words beginning with wh, so as to mark the distinction in utterance between such words as whale, wail; which, witch; wheel, weal; whist, wist; whit, wit; whither, wither; whether, weather, &c. It is a common fault to slur the aspirate.
- 83. The regular sound of x is its aspirate sound, like ks, as in excellent, tax. It has a vocal sound like gz when the next syllable following begins with an accented vowel, as in exalt, example (pronounced egzalt, egzample). At the beginning of words it has the sound of z, as in Xenophon. It is silent at the end of the French compound word, billet-doux (pronounced billa doo', and meaning a tender billet or love-letter), and is pronounced like s in beaux; often and better written beaus.
  - 84. Z has the sound of vocal s, as in zone. It assumes the sound of zh when it is preceded by the accent and a vowel, and is followed by ie or long u; as in gla'zier, a'zure, sei'zure.

QUESTIONS. — 65. When is b silent? 66. When does c sound like k? like s? Hive s? 67. What of ch? 68. When is arck pronounced ark? When to rhyme with marck? 69. What of the termination ad? In what words is the d silent? 70. What of f! g? 71. gh? 72. h? 73. j? k? 1? m? 74. n? 75. p? 76 q? 77. r? 78. s? 79. t? 80. th? 81. v? w? 82. wh? 83. x? 84. s?

## LESSON VI.

## ACCENT, SYLLABICATION, ETC.

- 85. Read what is said on the subject of accent in ¶ 14. All the words in the English language, of more than one syllable, have one syllable accent'ed, and some words have more than one; as, in'divisibil'ity. Almost all words of more than four syllables have both a primary and a secondary accent. Many words are distinguished by the accent alone; thus we say, an in'sult, to insult'; the month of Au'gust, an august' person; half a min'ute, a minute' inquiry, &c.
- 86. A monosyllable is a word of one syllable; a dissyllable, a word of two syllables; a tris'yllable, a word of three syllables; and a polysyllable, a word of more than three, or of many.
- 87. Syllabication is the proper formation of syllables. Persons often measure off their words into wrong syllables in speaking. We hear them say preface for preface; sy'nod for syn'od; troph'y for tro'phy; pro'yress for prog'ress; an'tipodes (making only three syllables), when the word should be pronounced an-tip'o-dēs (in four syllables); extem'pore (making only three syllables), when it should be ex-tem'po-rë, in four syllables. Good readers will study to avoid blunders like these. Consult your dictionary.
- 88. The following is a list of dissyllables which when used as nouns or adjectives have the accent on the first syllable, and when used as verbs on the second:

Nouns or Adjectives	Verbs.	Nouns or Adjectives.	Verbs.	Nouns or Adjectives.	Verbs.
Ab'ject,	ab-ject'.	Con'cert,	con-cert'.	Con'voy,	con-voy'.
Ab'sent,	ab-sent'.	Con'crete,	con-crete'.	Des'ert,	de-sert'.
Ab'stract,	ab-stract'.	Con'duct,	con-duct'.	Des'cant,	des-cant'.
Ac'cent,	ac-cent'.	Con'fine,	con-fine'.	Di'gest,	di-gest'.
Af'fix,	af-fix'.	Con'flict,	con-flict'.	Es'cort,	es-cort'.
Aug'ment,	aug-ment'.	Con'serve,	con-serve'.	Es'sny,	es-say'.
Bom'bard,	bom-bard'.	Con'sort,	con-sort'.	Ex'port,	ex-port'.
Cem'ent,	ce-ment'.	Con'test,	con-test'.	Ex'tract,	ex-tract'.
Col'league,	col-league'.	Con'tract,	con-tract'.	Ex'ile,	ex-ile'.
Collect,	col-lect'.	Con'trast,	con-trast'.	Fer'ment,	fer-ment'.
Com'pact,*	com-pact'.	Con'vent,	con-vent'.	Fore'taste,	fore-taste'.
Com'plot,	com-plot'.	Con'verse,	con-verse'.	Fre'quent,	fre-quent'.
Com'pound	,com-pound'.	Con'vert,	con-vert'.	Im'port,	im-port'.
Com'press,	com press'.	Con'vict,	con-vict'.	Im'press,	im-press'.

<sup>\*</sup> So accented as a noun only: the adjective like the verb

Nouns or Adjectives.	Verbs.	Nouns or Adjectives.	Verbs.	Nouns or Adjectives.	Verbs.
In'cense, In'crease,	in-cense'.	Prem'ise, Pres'age,	pre-mise'. pre-sage'.	Refuse, Re'tail,	re-fuse'.
Inlay.	in-lay'.	Pres'ent,	pre-sent'.	Sub'ject,	sub-ject'.
In'sult, Ob'ject,	in-sult'. ob-ject'.	Prod'uce, Proj'ect,	pro-duce'. pro-ject'.	Sur'vey, Tor'ment,	sur-vey'. tor-ment'.
Per fume, Per mit.	per-fume'.	Progress, Proftest,	pro-gress'.	Traj'ect, Trans'fer,	tra-ject'. trans-fer'.
Pre'fix, Prel'ude,	pre-fix'. pre-lude'.	Reb'el, Rec'ord,	re-bel'. re-cord'.	1 -	trans-port'. up-start'.

- 89. In the words ally' and romance', the accent is on the last syllable, whether they be nouns or verbs. The noun desert', signifying merit, has the accent on the last syllable; also dessert', signifying a service of fruit after meat. Accent the last syllable in pretence', finance', pretext', research', resource', recess', burlesque', revolt'.
- 90. Some tris'yllables when nouns are accented on the first syllable, and when verbs on the third; as coun'terchange, counterchange'; coun'termand, countermand'; o'verflow, overflow'; rep'rimand, reprimand'; in'terdict, interdict'; o'vercharge, overcharge'; o'verthrow, overthrow'; &c.
- 91. In the following tris'yllables orthoëpists a differ as to whether the accent should be on the first or second syllable. Walker, who represents the best English usage, places the accent on the second syllable, thus: contem'plate, compen'sate, concen'trate, consum'mate, constel'late, demon'strate, expur'gate, extir'pate. Webster says con' template, &c.; and the word is frequently so accented by the poets.
- 92. In almost, the accent may be either on the first or second syllable. Shakspeare uses it both ways. In the word or'thoëpy, Walker and Webster place the accent on the first syllable; and this is consistent with its Greek use. In the following words, acceptable, commendable, aggrandizement, Walker places the accent on the first syllable, Webster and most other orthoëpists on the second. In legislative, legislature, both these authorities place the accent on the first syllable.
- 93. The usual tendency in our language has been, and is, to throw the accent further back from the end of the word; a tendency which seems to arise solely rom an endeavor to save time and labor by rapidity of utterance. But sometimes this object is better attained by throwing the accent on some other syllable than the first. In cases of doubtful accent, the easiest is likely to prevail.

QUESTIONS.—85. What is said of accent? 86. A word of one syllable is called ——? of two? of three? of more? 87. What is said of syllableation? 88. When the same dissyllable may be used as a noun or verb, is it generally distinguished by accent? 89. Is the accent in ally' and romance' the same, whether they be nouns or verbs? 90. Name some trisyllables that vary their accent. 91. What is said of the accent in contemplate, &c.? 92. Almost? Or'thoëpy? Acceptable, &c.? 93. What is the tendency in our language in regard to accent?

## LESSON VII.

## ARTICULATION, RULES FOR EXERCISES, ETC.

- 94. ARTICULATION is the distinct utterance of syllables or words by the human voice, by means of a proper opening and closing of the organs of speech. Without a clear, faithful articulation, there can be no good elecution: nay, it is often tedious to hear a person speak whose articulation is defective or confused.
- 95. Distinctness of articulation contributes more than mere loudness of sound to an audible, intelligible delivery. The quantity of sound necessary to fill even a large space is smaller than is commonly imagined; and, with distinct articulation, a man of weak voice will make it reach further than the strongest voice can reach without it. To this, therefore, every speaker ought to pay great attention. He must give every sound which he utters its due proportion, and cause every syllable in the word which he pronounces to be heard distinctly, without slurring, whispering, or suppressing any of the proper sounds.
- 96. A sluggish, inattentive exercise of the organs of speech, is one great cause of imperfect articulation. A reader must be in earnest, and make the proper muscles do their proper work. He must not be too eager and hurried, for precipitancy in speaking is almost as bad as sluggishness in marring articulation. He must avoid a formal, precise mode of articulation. Let him begin by articulating and reading slowly, and increase his speed, as practice makes perfect, till he shall reach the right degree of quickness.
- 97. In order to have a full command of the voice, the reader should stand perfectly erect, with his chest well expanded, so that the lungs may have free action: he should also take care never to exhaust his lungs, but to keep a supply of breath in reserve. The standing position will be found the least fatiguing to the voice; for in sitting the muscles of the chest cannot work so freely. In standing, beware

of a stooping, negligent posture, for your mode of reading will partake of the muscular inertness which your body may indulge in.

- 98. In the succeeding exercises on the elementary and compound sounds, let the isolated representative sound be first distinctly enounced, and then the words containing it which are given as examples. For instance, the first elementary sound (a as in father) stands as a representative sound or key-note for the sound of the Italicized letter or letters in the words placed under it. Let not this sound be confounded with alphabetical a; but let it be distinctly understood and enounced before the pupil shall attempt to enounce the words in which it occurs. These words may then be articulated, and after sufficient practice has been had upon them let the pupil take up the second elementary sound (the a in fat), and proceed with it in the same way.
- 99. By the references to this paragraph in the text of Part II., we would direct the reader to an examination of the doubtful vowel or consonant sound in a word by consulting the exercises commencing on page 34. For instance, should the reference 99 be placed after the word truths, the reader is here directed to consider that the aspirate consonant sound th (the twenty-fifth elementary sound, according to the Table on page 18) will be found under the Exercises, numbered to correspond with its place in the above-mentioned Table.
- 100. In enouncing the consonant sounds, let the pure consonant sound, detached as far as possible from the vowel sound which accompanies the alphabetical name of the consonant, be given. Thus, b', p', d', t', m, k', &c., may be so enounced that the vowel which we hear as these letters are sounded in the alphabet, will be almost suppressed.
- 101. The representative sound should not be so associated in the mind with its letter or letters that the pupil cannot easily abstract the sound, and apply it to other letters or combinations of letters in an intelligent manner. Thus the combinations ey and eigh may represent precisely the same sound as alphabetical a; and we have seen that o may have the sound of short i, as in women. This consideration should be continually borne in mind in the following Exercises.
- 102. The importance of early drilling in the elementary and primary compound sounds should be highly esteemed. Many of the faults set down in our school-books as blunders in pronunciation are simply the results of a defective articulation. Let every representative sound and every word in the following Exercises be uttered aloud, distinctly and completely; particular attention being given to that

sound in the word which is the especial subject of exercise, in such a manner that its character or manner of formation may then, and forever, be accurately known. As each elementary sound is, in this way, brought in turn under notice, the pupil learns, by parts, to articulate the language, as a whole, with a precision and promptitude that no other method of practice can so well or so surely confer.

103. While the pupil is thus employed in acquiring accuracy and strength of articulation, he must not be inattentive to tone and rhythm.<sup>xI</sup> The series of select words presented as exercises are divided, here and there, by semicolons and periods, showing where the voice may be modulated and where dropped. These points are placed without regard to any rule, and merely to guard against a monotonous manner of delivery. There should be a slight pause at the semicolon, but the upward inflection of the voice should be the same as after the comma.

104. The succeeding exercises occur in the order of the Elementary Sounds, and the Compound Vowel and Consonant Sounds, &c., given on page 18, and are numbered to correspond with that order. Bear always in mind, in these exercises, that only the letter or letters in Italic have the distinct representative sound placed at the commencement of the paragraph.

105. Words uttered without attention to their meaning, may be said to be uttered mechanically: and when the sole immediate object is to improve the act itself of articulation, it will be well to confine the attention as much as possible to the mere act. A course of practice in elocution ought to begin with exercises thus limited in purpose; otherwise the speaker—his pronunciation and articulation being the result of casual habit only—will never be secure that in these fundamental points his practice is what it ought to be, or is fit for the superstructure he would raise upon it.

QUESTIONS.—94. What is understood by articulation? 95. What are some of the advantages of distinctness? 96. To what is imperfect articulation attributed? 97. In what posture may a person use his voice best? 98. What mode of articulating the subjoined exercises is recommended? 99. What is suggested in the references to this paragraph, attached to certain words in Part II.? 100. In enouncing the simple consonant sound, what is recommended? 101. What should be borne in mind in regard to gounds and letters? 102. What mode of drilling is recommended? 103. What is said of tone and rhythm? 104. In what order are the following Exercises given?



### EXERCISES ON THE ELEMENTARY SOUNDS.

In the following Exercises, utter the representative sound first be itself; then repeat it at the letter or letters in Italic. It will be useful to precede the exercise on every sound by reading what is said of that sound in Lessons 3, 4 or 5. The Elementary Sounds, &c., are here given in the order they occupy in the Table, page 18.

#### EXERCISÈ I.

#### ELEMENTARY VOWEL SOUNDS.

- 1. a:— (the first elementary sound; being that of a in father; sometimes called Italian a). Path, bath, lath, are, barge, salve, half. Balm, calm, psalm, alms. Laugh, carpet, aunt, haunt, taunt; gauntlet, launch, draught, daunt, flaunt. Jaundice, guard,\* craunch, malmsey, saunter, almond. Charge, charm, qualm, farm, heart, hearken, hearth. Bar, sergeant, star; ah, arm, barb, mart, calves, gape, wrath.
- 2. ā: (as in fat; called short a, and marked thus, a). Had, bad, gas; balcony, mall, callow, fallow, tassel, gamut; attitude, wrap, bade. Have, shall, hath, plaid, saturate, arid; acrid, mal'content, transom, aloe. Matin, sacrifice (pronounced suc'rifīz), patent, ample, paragraph, sample; sampler, tarry, baron. Sacrament, banian amber, abrogate, pacify; alphabet, tapestry, amaranth. Natural, shanty, transit, gaseous, har'ass, adze, album; capillary, abandon, decanter, companion, farrier. Imagine, inhabit, enamel, cam'eö, carry, parry, larum, galaxy, fantastic; gather, rather, translate, almoner, salic, canon, canoness, clamber, raillery, catch.
- 8 ā:— (as in fate; called long or alphabetical a, and marked thus, ē). Bathe, grange, paste; aërial, blazon, chaste; gauge, bait. Pay, prey, great, steak, blatant; range, veius, deign. Nation, angel, danger, vacate, ranger; hasten, plaintive, neighbor. Abase, arraign, phaëton, chasten, compla'cent, convey, inveigh. Fatalist, placable, gala, hey-day, feignedly; dictator, occasion, umbrageous, capon, cambric. Straight, complaint, day, datum, stay, obey; obeisance (so according to Walker; obēsance, according to Webster), gaol (usually spelled jail). Weigh,

<sup>•</sup> There should be a slight sound of eafter the g in guard.

skein, mun'dane, virago, octavo; verbatim, lapidation, data, heinous, prey; sleigh, aye, flagrant, zany, inveighing, or'nate.

- 1. 8:— (as in fall, sometimes marked â; called broad a, and the same in sound as broad o in ought, nor, form, &c.). Ball, all, fall, pall, balk, calk, waltz, sward, walk, normal, salt. Bawl, pause, sauce, caught, caustic, halt, broad, groat, aught, naught, false, auction. Thraldom, also, sausage, saurian, saucy, always, falcon (see ¶ 73), squail, squaw, paltry, water, august, swart, nauseate. Warm, balsam, caudle, scald, alder, alter, swarthy, lawyer, north, falchion, abroad, brought, thought, snort, forlorn, halter. Malt, awl, awful, wampum, author, caucus, plaudit, orb, bauble, cough, trough. (In the two last words, Walker gives to the au the sound of short o in not. Webster's pronunciation, which we have here followed, is more consistent with usage and the nature of the words.)
- 5. ē:— (as in bē, called long, or alphabetical e, and marked thus, ē). Me, e'en, routine, lief; brief, leaf, glebe, feet; mean, key, mien, grieve; seize, weasand, sphere, quay (see ¶ 48), pique, relief, torpedo, precept. Cæsar, freeman, treaty, tea, bohea, negro, unique; either, people, concede, demon, redeem, eagle, prescience, demesne. Crime'a, conceit, critique; colosseum, aure'ola; deify, decency, breviary; adhesion, theist, ægis, receiver, premature; receipt, ennui (pronounced aunwe'), irrerwediable. Seizure, breve, antip'o-des, field; fiend, siege, ravine; fatigue, serial, extem'po-re, epit'o-me, serene, pier, dear, caprice, sen'ile, bary'tes, machine. Ambergris, antique; sys'tole, syn'cope; deceit, trustee, marine, phænix; chimera, quarantine; verdigris, tamborine, vice-ge'rent.
- 6. ĕ:— (as in met; called short e, and marked thus: ĕ). Pet, yes; helmet, velvet; sterile, merit, mesmeric; pellet, bed, yet, get, forget. Bread, deaf, helm, realm; preb'end, said, very, merry; says, feoff, friend. Pensive, etiquette, getting, kettle; bestial, engine, revery, spheric, fetid, special; preface, predatory, schedule, predecessor, presage. Pell-mell, ferule, breakfast, meadow, heifer; leopard, ready, many, any, represent. Heaven, guess, zealot, cleanse, again; against, accidental, errant, erring, peasant, pheasant, predicate, imminent, banishment, happiness.
- 7. i :— (as in pin; called short i, and marked thus: i. Long i, not being regarded as an elementary sound,

will be found among the Compound Vowel Sounds). Bid, it, pit, hyp, wind, give; plinth, virulent, sieve. Minim, myth, build; frigid, crypt, living; cygnet, visor, styptic, synod, women. Vineyard, been, scrivener, hyssop, abyss; citron, chintz; livelong, vigil; witty, breeches, chrys'alis, pyramid, ritual, rhythm, pretty, busy, spirit, lyric. Ridicule, chagrin, privilege, situate, miracle; typify, typical; irrigate, tyranny, quilt, capricious. Litigious, spiracle, mirror, stirrup, chirrup, implicit, masculine, feminine; satiric, panegyric, juvenile, vivacity. Conduit, forfeit, curtain, marriage, biscuit; captain, mountain, fountain. (The Italicized letters in the last eight words have, according to Worcester, an obscure sound of i.)

- 8. ō:—(as in note; called long o, and marked thus: ō). No, woe, oral, bolster, dome; rogue, drove, host, most, strode, toad; trow, jocose, both. Gross, clothe, roll; cloak, locomotive, folk; gold, loth, sloth. Show, strew, sew, stony, boll; beau, oats, goal, droll; foe, dough, glow, dotard. Mote, coat, soap; moat, woad, road; oval, cocoa, furlough, stone, votive. Snow, yeoman, bourne; gourd, soar, boat; throat, notion, soldier; coal, portly, force, molten. Prorogue, poultry, coulter, engross; moulder, hautboy, depose, whole, curioso, withhold. Revoke, encroach, brooch; towardly, toward, follow; fellow, trover, olio; billow, throe, though, soul. Bu'reau, antelope, froward; frowardly, o'nyx, poulterer; only, shrove, zodiac; knoll, wholesale, window, coëval; rondeau, sono'rous, glory, o'asis, cameo, votary, bowsprit.
- 9. Ŏ:— (as in not; called short o, and marked thus: ŏ. This sound is the same as the sound of a in was, which is the fourth elementary sound shortened). Not, bond, clod, wad; swath, coffee, was, wan; wallow, sorrow, trode yacht, chaps, swamp, quash. Goth, moth, froth; cost, frost, column, toss; vocative, topic, gloss, dross; sorrel. hostile, jocund, fossil, monad, wasp. College, knowledge, hovel; torrid, solëcism, warrant, florid; monologue, sorry. Quality, halibut, quantity; solve, swap, body, wander, wanton, swan, grovel, squalid, wand; quadrant, conch, mas todon, tonic, polygon, forage, quarry, scallop.
- 10. u:— (as in bull, called middle or obtuse u, and sometimes marked thus: û. This sound is the same as o in woman and short oo in good. Long u, being regarded as a

- compound vowel sound, will be found under that head). Pull, full, put; bulletin, puss, push, am'bush. Would, could, ruthless, should; wolf, wood, foot. Book, woolen, hook, look; pulley, bully, fuller. Pulpit, butcher, cushion; sugar (the s like sh), cuckoo, woman, wolsey.
- 11. 00:— (as in fool; the same sound as the o in move and the u in rude). Lose, woo, prove; who, do, tomb, two. Cool, rule, ooze, lampoon; loo, boom, rheum, boor, brute; fruit, ruby, routine, eroup, group. Poor, bruit, true, room, groove; booty, bruise, uncouth; boon, shoe, loser, proving, cooper. Moody, monsoon, moon; balloon, druid, pontoon, accoutre. Brutal, improve, behove; bruin, recruit, surtout, imbrue. Rural, brunette, canoe; truant, prudent, broom; souvenir (pronounced soovner); souchong (pronounced sooshong'); cartouche (pronounced kartoosh').
- 12. U:— (as in but; called short u, and marked thus: ŭ).

  Cub, null, nothing, such; dove, brother, dost, doth.

  Does, done, none, pulp; sloven, color, front, son, fun, tongue, some, honey, blood. Rough, flood, chough, joust; turret, shovel, young; touch, puppet, punish, mulct, thorough, study. Comfort, covert, combat; worry, compass, wonted, couplet. Pommel, burrow, murrain, money; onion, housewife, double, hurricane; cousin, southern, hurry. Above, among, enough, sough; fulminant, monk, colander, somerset, covetous, borough.

#### EXERCISE IL

#### VOWEL OR CONSONANT SOUNDS.

- 13. W:— (as in will. In one, once, the o stands for two sounds, namely, that of w, and of u short; for the words are pronounced wun, wunce). Swoon, way, waft, one; once, woo, wain, wine. Wood, woe, suite (pronounced swēt); choir, quake, thwart. Wormwood, quorum; cuirass, (pronounced kwē-răs), weather, whether.
- 14. y:— (as in yes). Indian, yawn, youth; yield, you. Asia, million; poniard, odious; yale, yolk, yerk. Pinion, minion, filial; conciliate, rebellion, vermilion

#### CONSONANT SOUNDS.

15. h:— (as in hot; an aspirate, or simple breathing. In a few words in the succeeding exercises, namely, those in

which the letter o follows wh, the sound generally denoted by h alone is expressed by the two letters wh, which will be known by both letters being in Italic, as in whole. If the w is not in Italic, it must have its proper sound, as in whale). Perhaps, hall, haunt, whole; whale, hostler, whoop, wheat, whim. Whig, hydra, exhibit, wholly, whimper; co'hort, humble, inhibit, hartshorn. Inhale, wholesome, behest; ve'hement, annihilate, incomprehensible. (See ¶72).

- 16. ng:— (as in king; a nasal consonant sound. In the following exercises, let it be heard at the letter or letters in Italic, and at such only. Thus in the word anger, the n only being Italicized, shows that that single letter should have the sound of ng, as if the word were spelled ang-ger. But in singer, the italicizing of both the n and g denotes that both letters are embraced in the sound of ng, thus, sing-er). Gang, spring, length, bank; sink, conch. Being, nothing; bringing, hanging. Robin, robbing; matin, matting; hanger, anger; singer, finger; anguish, longer, younger, congress, concourse. Anxious, anchor, banquet. Distinguish, extinguish, unthinking, languid, conquest.
- 17 m:— (a liquid nasal consonant sound, as in man). Blame, maim, limn, limner, gum; realm, charm, rhythm. Lamb, comb, calm; hymn, phlegm, drachm. Famine, moment, solemn, tempter. Empty, mammillary, mimic, mammet, column, islamism.
- 19. 1:— (a liquid consonant sound, as in let. Remember that all the Italicized letters in words in this paragraph must be sounded as if they were represented by l alone: for instance, in grovel, both the final letters come under the single sound of l; in chapel, only one). Oil, live, all, owl, marl; lull, lily, earl, isle, leave, loins. Melon,

lively, flow, folly, lovely, solace; castle, axle, evil, grovel, cripple. Able, tackle, title, needle; novel, parcel, chapel, model, miracle, manacles.

20. r:—(a liquid consonant sound, as in run. See rule, ¶77, in regard to the trilled and untrilled r. In the exercises of this paragraph, the Italicized letter or letters have the sound of trilled r). Pray, ray, raw, rheum; rear, wrap, wry. Fry, bray, crape; rally, grape, tray; shrill, throw, remnant, shroud. Shriek, throng, raiment, rhubarb, wrestle; frenzy, trumpet, rural, around. Shrug, enrich; briery, flowery; contrary, library; memorandum, regulator, repetition, sudorific.

(In the exercises of this paragraph, the Italicized letter or letters have the sound of r smooth or untrilled. See rule, ¶77.) Bar, err, fir; rear, nor, cur; bare, here, hire; core, universal, pure, hour. Terse, force, marsh, scarf, swerve, carve, hearth; pearl, arm, learn, curb. Garb, bark, cart, card, herd; pardon, mercy, virtue, border, warder. Butter, mortgage, colonel, order, commerce; defer, debar, abhor, affair. Appear, expire; adore, demure.

### EXERCISE III.

#### COGNATE EI CONSONANT SOUNDS.

21 p:— (aspirate, as in pan). Sharp, pipe, pert; apt, prim, prater. Rasp, pope, whelp; vamp, pippin, slipper,

\*By some orthoëpists, these coupled consonant sounds are distinguished by the name of breath and voice consonants, instead of aspirate and vocal. The pupil may be taught to perceive how in the former the breath, and in the latter the voice, is the more exercised. The following list of words, containing alternate aspirate and vocal consonant sounds, divided by periods, may serve as an appropriate exercise here:

Hiss, hath, sash, shot, cap, sack, foot, hushed, hatched, haft. Wall, dwell, your, gang, muse, waves, zeal, dares, age, nerve. — Sapped, packs, tax, speck, asp, sips, posts, cupped, packed, coughed. Bathe, lone, male, rare, globe, vague, blaze, ranged, monthed, walled.

rare, globe, vague, blaze, ranged, mouthed, walled.

Hatchet, puppet, cassock, topic, pocket, tufty. Willow, rosy, languid, mazes, grandeur, rather.—Skeptic, cestus, chimney, attic, office, cossacks, coppice. Reman, lovely, moving, bible, jaunty, guardian, glowworm.

Excess, accost, except, access, expect. Beware, resume, believes, obliged, absolve. — Assist, coquette, success, affect, suspect. Beneath, farewell, around, debar, imbue.

Epithet, execute, suscitate, pickpocket. Wooingly, idolize, lingering, otherwise. — Catechist, ecstasy, occiput, epitaph. Gradual, libeller, dialogues, eulogy.

Specific, exsiccate, ecstatic, auxesis. Remaining, delusion, aurelia, adorer. — Acētous, apostate, pathetic, facetious. Decorum, erosion, demeanor, vermilion.

- proper. Steeple, puritan, populous, turpitude, pabular, Happy, pilfer, pomp; puppet, pupil, pap.
- 22. b: (vocal, as in bag). Cub, ebb, tube; bang, bib, glebe; babe, bulb, barb, blue, bubble. Succumb, imbue, embark; disburse, cabal, unblessed, baboon. Abrogate, fabulous, ebony; obstacle, barbarous, barbican.
- 23. f:— (aspirate, as in fan). Deaf, off, sphere, ruff, chafe; calf, laugh, tough, half, graphic, chough, nymph. Rough, sylph, sulphate, sophist, fry; phrase, sphinx, fifth, profit, pheasant, deafen, roughen, often. Soften, hyphen, metaphor, caliph, prophet; draught, quaffed, phantom. Epităph, aphorism, phaëton; phos'phorus, febrifuge, symphony; fire, fife, trophy, lymph, philter, pamphlet.
- 24. V:— (vocal, as in van). Pave, weave, hive, grove; halve, twelve, solve, starve, nerve, of. Fever, vain, void; ravel, grovel, heaven. Stephen, even, given, vivid, valve; votive, nephew.
- 25. th: (aspirate, as in thin). Bath, breath, breaths; path, lath, oath, mouth, drouth; width, sixth, eighth, twelfth. Warmth, truth, youth, truths,\* youths;\* rhythm, thwart, thesis; swath, lethë, thulë, thank, think. Thenceforth, loth, hundredth, thousandth, amethyst; apathy, orthodox, logarithms, synthesis, myth.
- 26. th: (vocal, as in thine). With, bathe, mouth (when a verb), breathe; lithe, blithe, these; their, though, baths. Paths, laths, oaths; wither, whither, mouths; either, neither, heathen, northern, father. Hither, with, thither, thenceforth; inwreathe, bequeath, beneath, unsheathe, booth, booths.
- 27. t: (aspirate, as in tin). Hat, kite, dust, haft, halt, dreamt, flirt, tight, taught. Hurt, thyme, thames (pronounced tëms), yacht, debt, laced; state, danced, chafed. Laughed, chopped, drought, wrecked, matter; tatter. brittle, victual, asthma, phthisic. Flourished, crushed, practised, trespassed, testament; titillate, tantamount,

<sup>•</sup> According to Walker, these words, in the plural, should have the aspirate sound of th, as in thin; although path, oath, and many similar words, have, in the plural, the vocal sound of th, as in this. See T 80.

- tutelar. Mate, testator, temptation, indictment, attainment; intestate, replenished.
- 28. d:— (vocal, as in din). Bed, dead, did, made, grazed; hedged, judged, saved, writhed, walled. Charmed, paved, heard, ebbed, rigged; would, could, should, rivalled modest, pedant. Udder, deadly, bdellium, harangurd, abridged, adjudged; encaged, condemned, fatigued.
- 29. k:—(aspirate, as in kind). Seek, cake, chyle; chi-me'ra, coke, pack, tack; sceptic (also spelled skeptic), eke, talk. Folk, lough, chameleon, pique, dark; milk, spark, keen, chaos, chlorine, chord. Technical, choir, quay, pen'tateuch. scraggy, clock; archives, click, quake, clear, quirk, panic; comic, quiver, tro'chee, kingdom, schĕdule, candid, choler, conquer, lichen. Flaccid, machiavel'lian, collocate, christian; or'chestra, cucumber, catechu'men, epoch (pronounced ĕp'ok or ēpŏk). Conqueror, arch'etype, quick; vaccinate, siccity, distich, conch; te'trarch, quōth, sy-nec'dochē, hem'istich, chi'romancy, mechanism, archangel, chalced'ony.
- 30. g:— (vocal, as in gun). Bag, keg, egg, gag, gămut; plague, vague, rogue, brogue, gimp. Fugue, regatta, guide, guise, gear; gird, gig, ghost, insig'nia, guerdon, burgh, giggle. Ragged, craggy, gibbous, giddy, gibber, gimlet, gibcat, ghostly. Younger, gibberish, gherkin; physiognomy, anger, finger, longer, scraggy, oppugnancy.
- 31. S:— (aspirate as in sin. Let the aspirate hissing sound be heard at the letter or letters in Italic. Thus, schism is to be pronounced sizm, hasten, ha'-sn. Where x occurs, it includes two sounds, those of k and s). Gas, mass, dose; mace, griefs, laughs; months, verse, dupes, packs, lax, styx. Hosts, fists, ghosts; soul, cell, scene; schism, psalm, apsis, thesis, question. Tacit, pincers, flaccid; sceptre, science, psalmist; psyche (pronounced si'kë), hasten. Chasten, beside, desist, design, obese; verbose, rescind, dissuade, financé'. Heresy, poesy, chersonese; precedent (pre-cēdent, when an adjective; prēc'edent, when a noun); vaccinate, siccity, scimitar, scintillate.
- 32. z : (vocal, as in zeal.  $\square$  Where z occurs in the fol-

lowing words, it includes two sounds, those of g and z as in exert: but anxiety is pronounced ang-zi-e-tey). Maze, blaze, as, has, is; was, ways, venison, views seas; songs, caves, moves, baths, solecism, oaths. Bathes, breathes, balls, domes; weasand, pains, bars, babes, plagues; commas, dances, prices, prizes, houses; suffuse, scissors. Noisy, brazen, mizzen, basilisk, raisin; cousin, puzzle, weasel, resume, absolves, observes. Hussars, exert; basil'icon, exist; exempt, possess; discern, suffice; president, metaphrase, mechanism, sacrifice. Villages, disposal, refusal, disloyal; com'plaisant, xenophon, com'plaisance, luxuriant, anxiety.

- 83. sh:—(aspirate, as in shine. Where x occurs in the following words, it indicates the included sound of h preceding sh). Sash, shall, shudder, chagrin; shrove, shrink, sure, marsh, ocean, chevalier; charade, match, chaise. Censure, deficient, shrubby; chivalry, parachute, sugar; nauseous, pension, passion; chicane, nation, captious, conscious, scutcheon. Machine, capuchin', musician, assure; showery, fluxion, shawm; pacha, charlatan, bathsheba, lotion. Computation, farinaceous, flexion; martial, testaceous, crucifixion; surreptitious, special, specious, adventitious, modish, condition, cassia.
- 34. z:— (vocal, as in azure). Razure, clausure, leisure; roseate, fusion, osier; rouge, treasure, measure, vision. Persuasion, adhesion, ambrosial, explosion; confusion, decision, collision, transition.

## EXERCISES ON THE COMPOUND SOUNDS.

#### EXERCISE IV.

#### COMPOUND YOWEL SOUNDS.

1: — (as in pine; called long i, and marked thus: ī. See ¶ 36. In the following exercises let a very slight sound of ē be heard where the comma is placed after k or g). Time, type, trite, diet, vinous; finite, mind, sign, rive, pint; isle, buy, eye, cycle, high, height. Rye, writhe, proselyte, aisle; sk'y, viaduct, k'ind, piebald, idyl; g'uide, sleight, siren, exile, viol, society, island. G'uile, dyer, china, viscount; satisfy, anodyne, shrive, fe'line,

supine'; papyrus, pyre, buyer, apply, ally, mank'ind. Ori'on, condign, g'uise, benign, defies; stipend, replied, saline, indict, oblige, satiety. Beg'uile, vine, canine, heliacal, maniacal; paradisiacal, hypochondriacal, se'nile, awry, bias, twilight, lithe. Crocodile, parasite, malign; car'mine, columbine, sinëcure; tripod, dynasty, satellite, hyper'bolë, bary'tës, recondite, accli'vous, aspi'rant.

- 2 U:— (as in mule, called long u, and marked thus \( \bar{u}\). See \( \bar{1}\) 42 in regard to the introduction of this sound after l and r). Cube, tube, res'idue, tune; duke, feud, dew, new, neutral, renewal, hue, suit. View, tutor, pewter, scorbu'tic, beauty; feudal, eulogy, repute, abuse, impugn; steward, skewer, reduce. Tuesday, imbue, newt, pursuit; institution, produce, ret'inue, constitute, sinew; pur'lieu, oppugn, curfew, mildew, argue, sue; bitu'men, bituminous, pen'tateuch, gubernatorial, cæsu'ra, cu'rule, minu'tiæ.
- 3. Ou: (as in house). Loud, bound, noun; bout, shout, thou; plough (or plow), now, flout, drought, bow. Brown, bounteous, fountain; doughty, droughty, thousand; vowel, powder, dowry, vouch, couch. Astound, propound, arouse; cowslip, without, endow; renown, cloudy, browse; sour, shower, ounce; lounge, vouchsafe.
- 4. 0i: (as in voice). Choice, oil, broil, point; joint, join, poise, coin; quoin, noise, poison, toy. Boy, joy, doit, quoit, troy; buoy, employ, embroil. Appoint, arount, avoid, alloy, coif; boiler, decoy, spoil, recoil, hoist, royal. Toil, oyster, burgeois; moiety, embroider, foible; toilsome, jointure, anoint.

### COMPOUND CONSONANT SOUNDS.

- ch: (an aspirate sound, as in chest). March, much, chair, mis'chievous, each, vouch, truncheen; milch, chamber, chill, inch. -Attach, champion, righteous, charity, niche; beach, ancho'vy, seorch. Touchedst, chalk, watch; satchel, chin, check, charming.
- 2. j :— (a vocal sound, as in jest). Perjure, gelid, refuge; jejunc, soldier, bulge, registry, age, doge, jade, huge. Obliged, jar, gem, gin, gibbet; divulged, exchanged, suggest, gyration, ginger. Stage, gymnastic, gyre, gyve, gypsum; gibe, gir'andole, jungle, ægis, gist, gelatin; giraffe, gilly-flower, giblets, girond'ist, gyr-falcon, gemini, geöponics, gerund, gymnōtus, genet.

### LESSON VIII.

## MODIFIED VOWEL SOUNDS, SILENT VOWELS, ETC.

- 106. It has been seen in Lesson II. that there are certain modifications of the vowel sounds, produced chiefly by their relations to the liquid consonant sound r and to accent. The short sounds of the vowels a, e, i, o, u, y (which is the sound they have when marked thus,  $\check{a}$ ,  $\check{e}$ ,  $\check{i}$ ,  $\check{o}$ ,  $\check{u}$ ,  $\check{y}$ ), have a decided change when followed by r in a monosyllable or in an accented syllable, unless the succeeding syllable begins with the sound of r.\*
- 107. For example, pronounce the following words are, hard; her, herd; fir, firkin; nor, north; fur, burden; myrrh ayrtle: the sound of the several vowels in these words is different; om their regular short sound in the following: arrow, merry, merro, sorry, curry, lyric. In these last, the r has the same effect on the previous vowel that any other consonant would have; that is to say, it stops, or renders the vowel essentially short. But under other circumstances final r is not a decided consonant, and the vowel sounds in ar, er, ir, or, ir, are not the same as those in at, et, it, ot, ut. This will explain why the sound of e in err should differ from that of e in erring (rhyming with herring); the u in occurrence from the u in occur. But many formatives follow their primitives; as stir, stirring.
- 108. In the case of short a, this modified vowel sound is the same as the first elementary sound (called Italian a) as in father, far. In the case of short o, this modified sound (called, in reference to o, broad o) is the same as broad a, or the fourth elementary sound in fall; as, nor, form, &c.
- 109. In the case of the other short sounds, ĕ, ĕ, ʊ, ȳ, this modified sound, produced by the letter r, is called their short and obtuse sound; and there is little difference in the sound given to all four of these vowels thus modified, as in the following words: her, für, fur, myrrh.
- 110. The long sound of a (as in fate) is also modified by r, as in care, fare, dare; in which words the vowel a has the same sound as the diphthongs ai in fair, and ea in pear. The difference between the sound of a in the word care and its sound in the word payer will illustrate the distinction here made.
  - 111. A class of vowel sounds, occurring generally in unaccented
- \* The only exceptions are in adjectives derived from substantives ending in r, as starry; and tarry (when it means besmeared with tar), &c.; and certain participles which follow their primitives.

syllables, have received the name of obscure. The vowels that precede the unaccented r in friar, speaker, elixir, nadir, mayor, actor martyr, &c., might, with respect to sound, be as well written friur, speakur, elixur, &c. The Italicized vowels in the following words, intricate, palace, countenance, minute (when a noun), abominable, &c., have an obscure sound. The sound of a, when an indefinite article, is generally obscured; also that of e in the; although many orthoepists mark the e in this word as long.

- 112. In obscuring a vowel sound, in words of more than one syllable, we simply make it, by a few shades, less decidedly the sound which it would be if the syllable in which it occurs were accented For example, in the word tyrant, if the last syllable were accented instead of the first, we should give to the a the precise sound of a in man. But as the syllable in which a here occurs is not the accented syllable, we obscure the a, simply because we gain in ease and rapidity of utterance by so doing.
- 113. Let it not be supposed, however, that every unaccented syllable has its vowel sound obscured. There should be a proper discrimination here. In the following words the Italicized vowel sounds in the unaccented syllables ought not to be obscured: motto, hero, thorough; sorrow, fellow, window; barrow, crocodile, profane; cohere, opposite, syllogism; domestic, apology, philosophy; philology, goodness, anthem; dividend, engraver, deputy; vigil, emulate, educate; humane, augury, statue; virtue, obsolete, council, latin; urchin, monument, genuine; decency, appetite, desolāte, &c.
- 114. In such words as the following, the vowel which we Italicize may be obscured in the pronunciation: \* abase, abound, amaze; abal, data, comma; villa, china, umbrella; diploma, enigma; husband, verbal, compass; ribald, interval, equally; instantly, penalty, valiantly; temperance, countenance, nobleman; command, conduce, complete; parrot, blossom, cherub; nation, felon, dēmon; unison, myrmidon, marmalade; laudanum, skeleton, feasible; grammar, robber, nadir; martyr, author, sulphur; acre, lustre, falter; dignitary, assemblage, profligate; manor, murmur, satyr.
- 115. An attempt to avoid this obscurity in certain words, and to give to unaccented vowels a precise sound, often leads to a formal and
- \*Most of the vowel sounds of a and o here obscured should, according to some orthospists, have the regular short sounds of a in man, o in cot, &c But present polite usage, both in England and in this country, is decidedly adverse to any such precision in the enunciation of this class of sounds, although Walker's authority may favor it.

stiff mode of utterance. But in obscuring the vowel sounds, do not fall into the opposite error of perverting them. For instance, in uttering the word husband, do not make the a degenerate into ur, in avoiding the stiffness of too close an adherence to the sound of a in hat. See remarks in the note on page 19.

116. The sound classed by modern orthoëpists as intermediate alies between the short sound of a in fat and the Italian a in father. Intermediate a occurs in a class of words in frequent use, to which class belong the following: advance, after, alas, ask, basket, command, class, class, dance, dastard, glass, wast, mastiff, pass, &c. The a in these words should not be pronounced as broadly as the a in father; nor should it have the precise short sound of a in man, fat.

117. We have seen (¶ 33 and ¶ 34) that e is often mute or unsounded, especially at the ends of words. The final letters le, and often also el and en, are pronounced without any distinct vowel sound; as in bible, thistle, able, table, drivel, bidden, dozen, heaven, &c.; pronounced bib'l, bidd'n, &c. The same peculiarity attaches to the le and en in the following and some similar words: peopled, bridled, saddled, trifles, christened, hastened, saddened, &c.; pronounced pee-pl'd, bri-dl'd, tri-flz, sad-d'n, &c. It has been seen, however, (¶ 33) that there are a number of words in which the sound of e in el and en should be retained. Always, when in doubt, consult the dictionary.

QUESTIONS. — 106. What consonant letter modifies the short sounds of the vowels? 107. Illustrate the effect of r. 108. What effect does it have on short a and a? 109. In the case of the other short-vowels, what are they called when they come under this influence of r? 110. Is the long sound of a affected when followed by r? 111, 112. What is meant by obscure vowel sounds? 113. Are vowels in unaccented syllables always obscured? 114. Mention some words in which the vowel may be obscured 115. What care ought to be taken in obscuring vowel sounds? 116. What is said of intermediate a? 117. Of the final letters le and en?

#### LESSON IX.

SIMPLE CONSONANT SOUNDS, AND COMBINATIONS.

118. In the following Exercise, the consonant sounds occur in their order in the Table on page 18, and though they are given with only one vowel letter, it is intended that they should be sounded with all the vowel sounds in *their* order in the same Table. For example, a is to be first sounded, throughout the entire Exercise, like the a in father; then, like the a in fat, &c.; and after the sounds of a have

been enounced, the fifth elementary sound, the sixth, seventh, eighth ninth, tenth, eleventh and twelfth, and the first, second, third and fourth compound vowel sounds, are to be practised in the same way.

119. Should the pupil, from having only one representative vowel letter before his eye in the text, be backward in applying the various vowel sounds to the consonant combinations. given in the following Exercise, let him write out on a slate the same series of consonant combinations, changing the vowel letter as may be required, and numbering its sound according to the Table on page 18. Thus, when the eleventh elementary sound is to be practised, let him substitute oo for a in the following combinations, wa, ya, ha, ah, ang, ma, am, &c., writing instead of them, woo, yoo, hoo, ooh, oong, moo, oon, &c.; and place the number 11 over the Exercise, to show which elementary vowel sound is under consideration.

120. The first elementary sound (that of a in father) should first be given to the vowel throughout the following Exercise. Where the r is Italicized, it is to be trilled, according to the rule in ¶ 77; where it is not Italicized, it is to have its smooth sound. Where th is Italicized, it is to have its vocal sound (the 20th elementary sound) as in thine. Where th is not Italicized, it is to have its aspirate sound, as in thin. Where th is Italicized, it is to have the sound it has in azure. Where th is not Italicized, it is to have the sound it has in zeal. th has the sound it has in th in th in th is sound in th is sound in th in th

EXERCISE V. — Wa, ya; ha, ah; ang; ma, am, mam; na, an, nan; la, al, lal; ar, ra; pa, ap, pap; ba, ab, bab: fa, af, faf; va, av, vav: tha, ath, thath; tha, ath, thath: ta, at, tat; da, ad, dad: ka, ak, kak; ga, ag, gag: sa, as, sas; za, az, zaz: sha, ash, shash; za, az, zaz: cha, ach, chach; ja, aj, jaj.

121. The preceding combinations may be practised with much advantage; and they may be so varied as to afford a great variety of exercise in articulation, by compounding them as if to form words, and then changing the arrangement of the syllables and the accents: thus, in the combination ip'-it-ik-if, the arrangement may be varied to it-if'-ik-ip, &c. The black-board and the slate will be found serviceable in multiplying these exercises. Give to the following the first sound of the several vowels first; then the second, &c.

Exercise VI. — Ap-at-ak; if-ith-iss-ish; eb-ed-eg; iv-ith-iziz; il-im-in-ing; ep-et-ek; op-ot-ok; ta-ka, fa-tha, da-ga, bada-ga, pap-tat-kak; pa-fa; tha-sa; pa-fa-pa; pa-fa-fa-pa; bava-ma-pa-wa; lil-nin; lil-nin-lil; nin-lil-nin; nillin-rinnel; rillin-linnel; pip-tit-kik-shish; sis-thith-fif; bib-did-gig-zig; thith-viv-lil-nim; thith-thith; ra-ar-rar; sha-tha-sa; sha-sa-tha; tha-sa-sha; tha-sha-sa, &c.

122. In the following Exercise on combinations m of consonant sounds let the word containing the combination first be distinctly enounced, and then the combination by itself, until practice shall make the enunciation easy. Thus, at the beginning, let the word doom'd be enounced, and then that portion of it only which is represented by the letters md. The initial m portions of the consonant combinations are here given in the order which the consonant sounds occupy in the Table on page 18. Where an apostrophe is placed in the examples, a letter that ought to be unsounded is omitted.

#### EXERCISE VII.

#### COMBINATIONS OF CONSONANT SOUNDS.

Md, mdst, mz, mp: doom'd, doom'dst, tombs, imp. mps, mt, mts, mf: imps, attempt, prompts, nymph. mst, mpst, mfs, mtst: com'st, thump'st, triumphs, prompt'st. nd, ndz, ndst, nj: send, sends, send'st. range. njd, nz, ngd, ngdst: ranged, fins, hang'd, hang'dst. ngz, ngth, ngths, ngk: hangs, length, lengths, wink. ngkt, ngks, ngkst, nt: wink'd, sinks, sink'st, taunt. nts, ntst, ns, nst: taunts, taunt'st, wince, canst. nth, nile, nch, ncht, nsh: plinth, months, flinch, flinch'd, avalanche. lb, lbd, lbz, ld: bulb, bulb'd, bulbs, hold. ldz, ldst, lj, ljd: holds, hold'st, bulge, bulg'd. lm, lmd, lmz, ln: whelm, whelm'd, whelms, fall'n. lv, lvd, lvz, lz: shelve, shelv'd, shelves, halls. lk, lks, lkt, lkts: silk, silks, mulct, mulcts. lp, lpt, lps, lpst: help, help'd, helps, help'st. It, lts, ltst, lf: halt, halts, halt'st, gulf. lfs, lft, ls, lst: gulfs, delft, false, fall'st. lth, lths, lch, lcht: health, healths, filch, filch'd. rb, rbst, rbd, rbdst: barb, barb'st, barb'd, barb'dst. rbz, rd, rdst, rdz: barbs, heard, heard'st, herds. rg, rgz, rj, rjd: burgh, burghs, urge, urg'd. rl, rlst, rld, rldst: hurl, hurl'st, hurl'd, hurl'dst. rlz. rm, rmst, rmd: hurls, warm, warm'st, warm'd. rmdst, rmz, rmth, rn: warm'dst, warms, warmth, burn. rnst, rnd, rndst, rnt: burn'st, burn'd, burn'dst, burnt. rnz, rv, rvst, rvd: burns, curve, curv'st, curv'd.

rodst, roz, rz, rk: curvdst, curves, wares, hark. rks, rkst, rkt, rktst: barks, hark'st, hark'd, hark'dst. rp, rps, rpst, rpt: harp, harps, harp'st, harp'd. rptst, rt, rts, rtst: harp'dst, hurt, hurts, hurt'st. rf, rft, rfs, rs: turf, turf'd, turfs, purse. rst, rsts, rth, rths: burst, bursts, hearth, hearths rsh, rch, rcht: harsh, march, march'd. pl, plst, pld, pldst: \* pluck, ripple, rippl'st, rippl'd, rippl'dst. plz, pr, pt, pts: ripples, prim, crypt, crypts. ps, pst, pth, pths: whips, whipp'st, depth, depths. bd, bdst, bl, blst: robb'd, daub'dst, black, trouble, troubl'st. bld, bldst, blz, br: troubl'd, troubl'dst, troubles, brim. bz, bst: probes, prob'st; robs, robb'st. fl, flst, fld, fldst: flame, trifle, trifl'st, trifl'd, trifl'dst. fr, ft, fts, ftst: frown, waft, wafts, waft'st. fs, fst, fth, fths: laughs, laugh'st, fifth, fifths. vd, vdst, vl, vlst: liv'd, liv'dst, driv'l, driv'l'st. vld, vldst, vlz, vn: driv'l'd, driv'l'dst, driv'ls, driv'n. vnz, vnth, vz, vst: heav'ns, elev'nth, lives, liv'st. thn (th aspirate), thnd, thnz: strength'n, strength'n'd, strength'ns. tht, thndst, ths, thr: betroth'd, length'n'dst, truths, throb. thd (th vocal), thz, thst: wreath'd, wreaths, wreath'st. tl, tlst, tld, tldst: settle, settl'st, settl'd, settl'dst. tlz, tr, ts, tst: settles, trust, combats, combat'st. dl, dlst, dlz, dn: kindle, kindl'st, kindles, hard'n. dnst, dnd, dndst, dnz: hard'n'st, hard'n'd, hard'n'dst, hard'ns. dr, dz, dst, dth, dths: dread, deeds, didst, breadth, breadths. kl, klst, kld, kldst: truckle, truckl'st, truckl'd, truckl'dst. klz, kn, knst, knd: truckles, black'n, black'n'st, black'n'd. kndst, knz, kr: black'ndst, black'ns, crime. kt, kts, ks: rocked, acts; racks, axe, six. gd, gdst, gl, glst: fagg'd, fagg'dst, glow, mangle, mangl'st. gld, gldst, glz, gr: mangl'd, mangl'dst, mangles, grim. yz, gst: craqs, logs, wags; rigg'st, digg'st. sl, slst, sld, sldst: slay, nestle, nestl'st, nestl'd, nestl'dst. slz, sm, sn, snz: nestles, smoke, sneer, bas'n, bas'ns. sk, skt, sks, skst: skip, mask, mask'd, masks, mask'st. skr, sp, spt, sps, sf: screw, spot, clasp, clasp'd, clasps, sphere. spr, spl, st, sts, str: spring, splash, stay, insists, street. zd, zl, zlst, zld: amaz'd, muzzle, muzzl'st, muzzl'd. zldst, zlz, zm, zmz: muzzl'dst, muzzles, chasm, chasms. zn, znst, znd, zndst: pris'n, reas'nst, reas'n'd, reas'n'dst. shr, sht, cht, jd: shrink, push'd, fetch'd, urg'd.

<sup>\*</sup>The Cognate Consonant Sounds commence with p and s, and are alternately aspirate and vocal. See ¶ 24.

123. The following lists contain examples of nearly all the terminational "syllabic combinations of English consonants. They are arranged in the order of their quantitative "su duration, — the shortest first. They should be practised "till they can be enounced with clearness and ease. The pupil will drop his voice at the semicolon and dash."

#### EXERCISE VIII.

#### I. ASPIRATE CONSONANT SOUNDS.

Step, shape, fit, site, ark, black; — if, laugh, path, both, miss, gas, wash; - help, felt, wilt, milk, elk, tent, aunt, lamp, jump, dreamt, tempt, ink, bank; \*- self, gulf, golf, health, wealth, else, pulse, Welsh, ninth, plinth, once, dance, nymph, strength, length; \*- apt, leaped, tripped, act, walked, baked; -steps, whips, depth, boats, feats, eighth, watch, search, ox, axe, backs, corks; - left, puffed, wasp, fast, guessed, ask; - safes, life's, fifth, death's, broths; - gulped, milked, stamped, inked, banked, succinct; \*- alps, whelps, bolts, waltz, belch, milch, bulks, silks, prints, chants, French, inch, imps, romps, tempts, shrinks, thanks; \*- ingulfed, fail'st, tell'st, against, mean'st, feign'st, dream'st, com'st, sing'st, bring'st; \*- gulfs, sylphs, healths, tenths, plinths, nymphs, lengths; \*- adepts, Copts, acts, sects. expects; - shap'st, hop'st, sat'st, got'st, patched, broached, look'st, next; - efts, thefts, asps, costs, wastes, asks, desks, husks; — fifths; — twelfths; \* — help'st, halt'st, filched, milk'st, want'st, hint'st, blenched, flinched, limp'st, attempt'st, think'st, drank'st; \* - texts; - sixths.

#### II. VOCAL CONSONANT SOUNDS.

Babe, mob, bad, trade, egg, plague; — leave, of, with, bathe; ease, as, buzz, rouge; — ale, ell, isle, am, hymn, on, sing, tongue; — alb, bulb, old, willed, build, rhomb, hemmed, and, finned, hanged, bunged; — delve, evolve, ells, palls, aims, comes, bronze, ens, longs, pangs; — ribbed, stabbed, begged, wigged; — cabs, tubs, adze, heads, odds, edge, budge, eggs, lags; — saved, lived, seethed, writhed, grazed, used, rouged; — graves, loaves, withes, bathes; — helm, film, culm (see ¶ 154); — bulged; — bulbs, folds, builds, bilge, rhumbs, lands, finds, fringe, change; — delved, involved, bronzed; — shelves; — helmed; — films; — judged, besieged; — bilged, changed, hinged.

<sup>\*</sup> In the words marked with an asterisk, liquids occur before the aspirate consonant sounds. See the terms liquid, aspirate and vocal, in the Explanatory Index.

#### III. MIXED CONSONANT SOUNDS.

Brib'st, stabb'st, bidd'st, add'st, midst, begg'st, tugg'st;—breadth, width, wav'st, leav'st, giv'st, striv'st, sooth'st;—hold'st;—delv'st, solv'st. (All verbs ending in p or k have the sounds of pt and kt in the past tense, as stopped, walked, &c. See ¶ 152.) Apt, strict, strapped, kept, slept, whipped, lopped, cupped, shaped, steeped, piped, hoped, cooped, chapter, styptic, reptile, rapture, captain; act, tact, sect, erect, strict, hacked, shocked, ducked, poked, looked, walked, ached, leaked, liked, cactus, lacteäl, affected, lecture, picture, dictate, instructive, octave, doctor.

QUESTIONS. — 118. What is said of the fifth Exercise? 119. What mode of practice is recommended in it? What do you mean by combinations of consonant sounds? 120. What is signified in the fifth Exercise by the Italicizing of the r, the  $t\lambda$  and z? 121. How may the combinations be varied? 122. What mode of practice is suggested for the seventh Exercise? What is meant by the word initial?

#### EXERCISE IX.\*

#### ACCENT.

1. DISSYLLABLES. — Accent the first syllable in the following: Acid, airy, aspect; brawny, bushel, buttress; caper, carpet, circle; destine, dogma, doctrine; downmost, gorgeous, greedy; household, madman, master; mighty, morning, murder; noisy, pētrel, quickest; rifle, satrap, shorten; tribune, wherefore, wither; woodland, yellow, zealot.

Accent the second syllable of the following: Abate, arcade, beneath (the th vocal, as in thin; beware, bespread, cajole; coërce, collapse, defy; degrade, revolt, derange; elate, engraft, foment; foredoom, forgive, ignore; assume, jocose, obtuse peruse (see ¶ 42), pretext, prolix.

2. Trisyllables. — Accent the first syllable of the following: Amity, asinine, aspirate; archetype (see ¶ 68), banishment, oookseller; carpenter, circumstance, chivalrous (the ch of this word has the thirty-third elementary sound; see page 18); dangerous, desert-place, dogmatize; doubtfully, dröllery, ebony; enemy, equable, equerry; expletive, febrifuge, finical; filament, fishmonger, förgery; giddiness, impotent, interest; integral, invalid (when a noun), liberty (the er as in her), loiterer; mischievous, misanthrope, notary; oasis, octuple, petrify; plethora,

<sup>\*</sup> The reader should review Lesson VI., and read paragraphs 14 and 15, before entering upon this Exercise.

quizzical resonant; retrograde, retina, sorcery (the o sounded like o in for); terrible, tortuous, transmigrate; virulent, vicin-

age, vocative; voluble, woodpecker, zodiac.

Accent the second syllable of the following: Aroma, bandăna, chivalric (the ch has the thirty-third elementary sound; see page 18); decorous, ebullient, elastic; fanatic, generic, hiatus; insipid, invalid (when an adjective); lieutenant, lyceum, mandamus; museum, pantheon, refulgent; remember, resolvent, syllab'ic, triumvir, vicegerent.

Accent the last syllable of the following: Astracan, apprehend, amateur (the eur like the ur in concur); barricade, chandelier, chevalier ( the ch of these two words has the thirty-third elementary sound; see page 18); contradict, estafette, flageolet; Hindostan, interpose, interrupt; masquerade, overrate, presuppose, reprehend; sūpersede, sūperstruct, transmarine; violin,

vinaigrette, volunteer.

Polysyllables. — The following have the accent on the first syllable: Bibliopole, comparable, costermonger, cursorily, despicable, elevated, explicable, February, gentlemanly, haberdasher, hortatory, intimately, jaculatory, lamentably, literary; meditative, missionary, necessary, ordinarily, parti-colored, pettifogger, plausibleness, recreative, repertory, serviceable, speculative, corollary, temperament, tributary, understrapper, vacillancy, watermelon.

Accent the following on the second syllable: Anathema, annuitant, carnivorous, catastrophë, communicative, contemporary, depillatory, disinterestedness, economy, executive, impracticable, irrefragable, metonymy, observatory, omnipotent, reticulated, revivify, salutatory, satiety, somniferous, significant, superfluous, voraginous, zodiacal.

Accent the following on the third syllable: Antenundane, aphoristically, apoplectic, atmospherical, bacchanalian, carvatides. coadjutor, contradictorily, hypochondriac, ignominiously, mediocre, săcerdotal, superciliously, therapeutics, topographically,

unimaginative, vălëdictory, zoölogical.

Accent the following on the fourth syllable: Abecedarian, antipathetic, antiscorbūtic, apocalyptic, arboriculture, circumstantiality, disadvantageously, epigrammatic, genealogical, hypochondriacal, legerdemain, mediatorial, plenipotentiary, superintendency.

Accent the following on the accentuated syllable: Apocalyp'tical, archiepis'copacy (see ¶ 68), antipestilen'tial, intercolumnia'tion, incoagulabil'ity, incommunicabil'ity, ipecacuan'ha, isoperi-

met'rical, impersonifica'tion, superfolia'tion.

### LESSON X.

## FAULTS IN ARTICULATION, ETC.

- 1. A, able, ai, al, an, ance, ar, aw, ay, &c.
- 124. A course of thorough drilling in the preceding exercises will obviate a large majority of those faults in articulation and pronunciation to which pupils are most liable. We will here specify, however, some of the most ordinary and obvious faults.\*
- 125. The sound of a, instead of being merely obscured, is sometimes dropped altogether, by careless speakers, in such words as valuable, gradual, separate, usually, vocative, unrivalled, library, company, amiable, &c.: erroneously pronounced valu'ble, gradu'l, sep'rate, usu'lly, &c.
- 126. The final a in such words as villa, comma, America, Cuba, &c., must not be pronounced as if it were ar. The proper sound is an obscure sound of the a in father; but the attempt to make it too positively such, will lead to error. Do not slur the final a in idea, making the word idee.
- 127. The short sound of a in bade, catch, gather, rather, &c., should not be perverted into long a or short e. Do not mispronounce the diphthong ai in such words as saith, again, &c. (pronounced seth, agen, &c.). Practise the Exercises on the sixth elementary sound, page 35.
- 128. Able, al, an, ance, ant, ants, as unaccented syllables, should generally have the sound of short a slightly obscured. Do not pervert the sound into that of short u. Do not say mettle for metal.
- 129. Concerning the sound of long a before r, see ¶ 110. The sound should be distinguished both from short a in hat and from long a in hate. In such words as care, fare, parent, apparent, transparent, daring, transparency, scare, scarce, sharing, &c., the a should undoubtedly have this modified long sound produced by the r.†
- \*Some writers seem to have racked their ingenuity to invent vicious forms of articulation and pronunciation for the purpose of warning pupils against them. More mischief than benefit has resulted in practice from this superfluous extension of the catalogue of faults.
- † Webster has followed Walker in marking the a long in this class of words. But it is difficult to find the speakers, either in England or the United States, who pay any heed to the notation; who pronounce care, for instance, as if it were cayer; pear, as if it were payer, &c. There are some who say pā-rent, and appā-rent; but these do not follow Webster's syllabication of the words, which is thus: par-ent, appar-ent.

- 130. The sound of short a before r in carry, barrel, arrogant, arrow, &c., must not be confounded with the sound which the vowel has in farmer, hardly, largely, an archy, &c. See ¶ 107.
- 131. Do not give the sound of ah to the ar in star, mar, large, parlor, &c. Remember that r is always sounded. Do not say swoms for swarms, scusly for scarcely. Do not give to the a in such words as epistolary, temporary, the sound of long a instead of short a obscured.
- 132. Bad readers sometimes prolong the termination aw, perverting it into awr. Thus they will say lawr, flawr, sawr, &c. They will also take an unwarrantable liberty with the ay in always, per verting it into alwaz. Avoid such blunders.
  - 2. E, ea, ear, ee, el, en, ence, ent, ess, er, ew, &c.
- 133. The sound of long e in deceit, conceit, &c., should not be perverted into long a. Do not say yallow for yellow, cullar for cellar, forgit for forget, yit for yet, git for get, instid for instead, bruthrun for brethren, kittle for kettle, childern for children, kinderd for kindred, hunderd for hundred, baird for beard, ferful for fearful, heerd for heard (pronounced herd), ben for been (pronounced bin), &c.
- 134. We have seen, from ¶33, that the sound of e in terminations in el and en is sometimes dropped. Be careful to distinguish between the words in which it is dropped and those in which it is retained. When in doubt, consult the dictionary. Do not sound e before n or l in heaven, seventh, drivel, driven, and a large class of verbs and participles. Practise the Exercises on the eighteenth elementary sound, page 38.
- 135. In unaccented terminations in ence, ens, ess, est, ent and ents, let the sound of short e (as in pet) be rendered as distinctly as it can be without stiffness and transposition of the accent. Say diffidence, slovens, goodness, highest, banishment, incidents, &c. Practise the Exercises upon the sixth elementary sound, page 35.
- 136. The sounds of er and ern, in unaccented syllables, are liable to be slighted or mispronounced. Give to the Italicized letters of the following words the sound of er in her, neatly and easily, and without changing the poise of the accent: several, poverty, govern, mightier, government, soberness, funeral, power, generally, taverns, western, en'ergy, waver, rover, interview. Avoid the barbarism of saying sarch for search, within for withered, chambuz for chambers, dif'rent for different, ye-uz for years, flow-uz for flowers, fêrce for fierce (the ie like long ē), noo, doo, for new, dew.

# 3. I, ible, ie, il, ilit, ing, ire, ir, &c.

- 137. The short sound of i in pin must not be perverted or dropped in such words as since, sit, tulip, disciples, spirit, satin, curious, mountain, captain, &c.; which words are sometimes erroneously pronounced, sence, set, tulup, de-sciples, sperit, sat'n, cur'ous, mount'n, cap'n, &c.
- 138. In such words as convertible, admissibility, &c., the *i* here Italicized may be slightly obscured. In evil, devil, devilish, the Italicized *i* is dropped. Do not drop it in civil, cavil, pencil, anvil, fossil, tonsil, &c.
- 139. The termination ing, occurring in unaccented syllables, is very often shorn of its true sound and converted into simple in. A bad reader is at once detected by this fault. He should be exercised in the examples under the sixteenth elementary sound on page 38; and taught to find out the difference between robin and robbing.
- 140. Do not give to the termination ire a sound as if it were in two syllables, by pronouncing such words as mire, hire, &c., thus: mi-er, hi-er, &c. Give to the r in these words a pure untrilled sound, and its true liquid = quality.
- 141. Avoid such perversions of the sound of ir in first, girl, thirst, &c., as would degrade these words into fust, gal, thust, &c. The sound should correspond with that of er in her. See ¶ 109. Do not fuse the two sounds ie into i in such words as sociëty, variëty, &c.

# 4. O, oa, oi, on, oo, or, ow, &c.

- 142. Do not obscure too much the long o in innocence, agony, im'potent, elaborate, composition, commemorate, memorable, efflorescent, &c. Do not give the o in to the sound of short u. Do not
  give to the o in testimony, matrimony, &c., the sound of long o instead of an obscure sound of short o. Do not drop the obscure
  sound of o in neighboring, melancholy, victory, memory, history,
  &c.
- 143. Do not say yunder instead of yŏnder; bunnets instead of bŏnnets; stun instead of stōne; stuny instead of stōny; unly instead of ōnly; whŏle or hull instead of whōle. But do say nuthing instead of nŏthing; duz (does) instead of doos; duth (doth) instead of dōth; cumbat instead of cŏmbat, nŭn instead of nōne, &c. Practise the Exercises on pages 36 and 37.
- 144. The diphthong oa, when it has the sound of long o, is often mispronounced. Do not say coat instead of coat; toad instead of

tōad; clōak instead of clōak; bōat instead of bōat; rōad instead of rōad, &c. Give to the oa in these words the full long sound which o has in go, globe, &c. Practise the Exercises on the eighth elementary sound, page 36.

145. Shun the offensive mode which bad readers have of converting the sound of oi (as in voice) into that of long i. Do not say hist for hoist, jine for join; bil for boil; pison for poison, fist for foist; mist for moist; clister for cloister; jint for joint; jist for joist.

146. Take heed of the distinction between the long and the short sounds of oo. Do not give to the oo in book, good, look, forsook, hook, brook, &c., the long sound oo has in noon, fool, pool, stool, school, &c. Do not say full-ish instead of foolish. Do not say sut for soot. Read ¶ 58; and practise the Exercises upon the tenth and eleventh elementary sounds, pages 36 and 37. In such words as occasion, information, caption, do not omit the obscure sound of the o; do not convert the words into occazh'n, informash'n, capsh'n. Do not say portenshus, tremendyous, grievyusly, stupendyusly, instead of portentous, tremendous, grievously, stupendously, where the ou has the sound of short u obscured.

147. The sound of or is frequently perverted by the negligent. They will say fur instead of for; hos instead of horse; mawn for morn; currect for correct; immawtal for immortal; stawm for storm; horro for horror; impawtant for important. Give to the or in these words the full sound which the letters have in nor, observing the Rule (¶ 77) in regard to the untrilled r. Do not say wuss, wust, instead of worse, worst (rhyming with nurse, nurst).

148. Do not pervert the sound of ow in unaccented syllables into er. Do not say narrer, feller, winder, morrer, piller, borrer, &c., instead of narrow, fellow, &c. Practise the Exercises on the eighth elementary sound, page 36.

# 5. U, ue, ui, ur, ure, &c.

149. The sounds of u are often slurred or misapplied by bad readers. Read what is said (paragraphs 40, 41 and 42) of the long sound of this vowel (as in mule). Do not attempt to give this long sound to the vowel (or to its equivalent vv) after r in rule, rude, fruit, grew, &c. Do not slight this long sound in such words as the following: tune, nude, institute, fortune, particular, picture, legislature, revenue, volume, venture, habitual, constitute, culture, deputy,

assume, calculate, argument, situation, credulous, pursuits, &c.

Practice the Exercises, page 43. Avoid the barbarism of perverting into nater, culter, venter, endooring, virtoo, such words as nature, venture, enduring, virtue.

150. Do not give to the *ul* in awful, fearful, dreadful, beautiful, &c., the sound of *u* in dull instead of *u* in put, bull, &c. Do not pervert the sound of short *u* in such, just, faculty, &c., by mispro nouncing the words sech, jest, fakklety, &c.

151. Give to ur its proper sound (that of er in her) in burst, curse, durst, nurseries, nurse, purse, reïmburse, &c. Do not debase the sound of ur in these words by depriving the untrilled r of its due force.

## 6. Ck, ct, cts, d, ds, kts, lds, pts, nd, nts, mn, m, &c.

- 152. Heed the difference between the regular sound of d and its sound as t. Remember that in the preterites and past participles of verbs ending with an aspirate consonant sound, d takes the sound of t, as in stuff, hush, &c. Practise the Exercises in consonant combinations, page 49. Do not slur the sound of d in and.
- 153. The sounds of ct, cts, ds, kts, lds, nts and pts, must not be slurred. Say hands, not hans; thousands, not thousans; attacked (attakt), not attakted; acts (akts), not aks; expects (expekts), not expeks; perfectly (perfektly), not perfekly; insects, not inseks; sects, not seks; folds, not föls; precepts, not preceps, &c. Do not say ast for asked (askt); attemps, for attempts; haunce for haunts; torrence for torrents, &c. Do not say chimbly for chimney.
- 154. Do not pervert the sound of m in words or syllables ending with lm, rm or sm, making those terminations sound as if preceded by short u. Do not say elum, helum, filum, chasum, alarum, prisum, spasum, realum, criticisum, harum, &c., for elm, helm, film, chasm, alarm, prism, spasm, realm, criticism, harm, &c.

# 7. R, rial, rian, re, shr, sph, ss, st, &c.

155. R is properly one of the most active letters in the alphabet. It is never idle, never out of service, never a mere supernumerary in a word; and yet there is no letter more slighted or ill-used by bad

\*The mark of obscure u, which Worcester gives to the u in particular, deputy, calculate, voluble, argument, situation, credulous, &c., is calculated to mislead. The notation given by Walker and Webster to these words, under which the u has the long diphthongal sound of u in cube, is far preferable.

readers. It is slurred, perverted, or dropped altogether, in the most unscrupulous manner. Sometimes it is trilled when it ought not to be, and sometimes untrilled when it ought to be. See the Rule on this subject, ¶ 77. Sometimes it is erroneously sounded in a word to which it does not belong, and we hear drawlers say lawr, larf, idear, sawr, droring, instead of law, laugh. ideä, saw, drawing.

156. We have already alluded, under the faults in vowel articulation, to some of the offences against r. Do not say hashly for harshly, refaum for reform; pahticular, considubly, nothern, ala'ming, paht, stah, Caholine, haht, discovud, ahm'd, suffud, pahdon, tendully, toluble, rahly, &c., instead of particular, considerably, northern, alarm, part, star, Caroline, heart, discovered, armed, suffered, pardon, tenderly, tolerable, rarely, &c. Do not, in aiming to give distinctness to the sound of r, trill it where it ought not to be. Do not omit the r in February.

157. In words ending with rial, rian, rior, rious, &c., remember that r does not blend with the vowel succeeding it; hence do not try to make a single syllable of these terminations, but say memo-ri-al, libra-ri-an, supe-ri-or, impe-ri-ous, &c. In a class of words ending with re, such as centre, sceptre, massacre, theatre, &c., the r is sounded after the vowel that follows it. Some of these words are spelled by Webster as pronounced, thus: center, scepter, &c.

158. The thirty-third elementary sound (sh) should not be deprived of its aspirate quality before r. We hear bad readers say srug, sriek, srill, sroud, srink, srimp, &c., instead of shrug, shriek, shrill, shroud, shrink, shrimp, &c. Practise the Exercises under this sound, page 42.

159. The sph of sphere, spherical, sphinx, &c., should not be deprived of its aspirate sound. Read the Exercises under the twenty-third elementary sound, page 40, and do not say spere instead of sfere. Do not convert the ss of across into the st of acrost. Do not slur the sts of mists, &c., and the str of stream, &c. Do not say beass for beasts, feass for feasts, hoce for hosts, servance for servants, tinse for tints, persiss for persists.

# 8. T, th, ward, ways, wh.

160. Do not drop the t in softly, perfectly, &c. We drop the t in soften, but not in softly. Let the exercises on th aspirate and th vocal (page 40) be practised till the reader is in no danger of mispronouncing such words as with, beneath, paths, truths, youths, &c. Do not say mance for months; close for clothes; drawt for draught (draft).

161. The combination ward is often perverted by bad readers into wud or rud. Do not say forrud for forward, onwud for onward, &c. In these words the a should have an obscure sound of a in fall. Do not misplace the accent in towards (pronounced tō'ards). Do not say alwuz for always. Do not sink the aspirate in wh, so that such words as wheel, whist, whine, whither, white, whit, &c., cannot be distinguished, when uttered, from weal, wist, wine, wither, wight, wit, &c. The y in my and myself, when these words are not emphatic, may have the sound of short i.

# 9. Fusion of words, misplacing of accents, &c.

- 162. Some readers have a habit of running their words together so as to make two or more sound as one. They will say am-ightymaze instead of a mighty maze, &c. This habit, in the enunciation of English, should be sedulously shunned. In guarding against an indistinct and slurring habit of articulation, do not fall into the opposite error of too great precision. In giving its true sound to the vowel in unaccented syllables, do not shift the accent. Do not, for instance, say banishment', in trying to give its proper short sound to the e.
- 163. The wrong accenting of words is a common fault, and may best be avoided by consulting the dictionary. Read what is said on pages 29 and 30, on the subject of accent; and then practise the examples on page 51. Do not misplace the accent in the following words, which we here accentuate correctly: exquisite, superfluous, mischievous, ve'hement, hos'pitably, indis'putable, incom'parable, contrib'ute, sono'rous, hori'zon, prom'ontory, per'fected. In cases of disputed accent, and where authorities are equally balanced, it is a safe rule to choose that mode by which the word may be the more rapidly enounced with distinctness.

QUESTIONS.—121-128. What are some of the common faults in the enunciation of a? 120. What of the sound of long a before r? 130. Of short a? 131. Pronounce s-t-a-r Epistolary. 132. Law. 133-136. What are some of the faults in pronouncing e? er? 137. i? il? ing? ire? ir? 142. What cautions are given in regard to o? oa? oi? oo? or? ow? 149. U after r? Pronounce t-v-n-e; enduring, &c. 151. How is the sound of ur perverted? 152. When does d take the sound of t? 153, 154. What faults are common in enouncing terminations in ds, kts, lds, pts, m, &c.? 155. What of r? 156. In what class of words is it perverted or dropped? 158. What of sh? 159. sph? 160. t? th? ward? wh? 162, 163. What of the fusion of words? misplacing of accent?

## LESSON XI.

## PITCH, MONOTONE, THE PARENTHESIS.

164. By the pitch of the voice we mean the governing tone, sometimes called the key, selected for the utterance of a sentence or exclamation. For the sake of illustration, we will suppose that a boy is lying asleep upon the sofa, when his father says to him, in a moderate tone of voice, "Thomas, go to bed." A moment afterwards, the father looks round, and finding the boy not gone, says, with a somewhat higher pitch of the voice, "Thomas, go to bed." The father then resumes the reading of his newspaper, but soon look ing round again, he finds Thomas still on the sofa, and now exclaims impatiently, pitching his voice still higher, "Thomas, go to bed!" Thomas does not stir, and the father now exclaims at the highest pitch of his voice, "Thomas! go to bed!" whereupon Thomas is at length aroused.

165. By modulation we simply mean the regulation of the voice as to its pitch, pauses, &c. The pitch of the voice may be low, middle or high. The range of the voice from extreme low to extreme high we call its compass. The degree in which the pitch is changed, and often even the direction of the change, whether higher or lower, must depend on the reader's judgment, taste, temperament, &c. A low key is naturally adapted to the expression of solemnity, awe, fear, humility and sadness; and a high key to the expression of levity, boldness, pride and joy. Nearly all violent passions are expressed in the high key.

166. In simple narrative, the reader should use the middle pitch chiefly; varying the intensity of the voice according to the distance of his furthest hearer. Any continued address in the same pitch should be avoided. The commencement of a sentence or of a paragraph will afford opportunity for changing the modulation, generally to a lower, but it may be a higher pitch. It is a more common fault to begin a sentence in too high than in too low a key.

167. Do not confound force or loudness with a high pitch. A person may speak in a very high pitch in a whisper, and in a low pitch with the full strength of his voice. A low-toned bell struck violently will produce a loud sound in a low key; whereas a high-toned bell struck slightly will produce a soft sound in a high key. Force is an entirely different quality from Pitch; and the most vio-

lent efforts of the voice must often be associated with the lowest modulation.

168. Some readers have a disagreeable habit of changing from a low to a high pitch in a harsh, abrupt manner, producing a start ling effect where the language and sentiment do not warrant it. We have heard a good sermon spoiled in the delivery by this fault. Do not commence a sentence vehemently, and then let the voice taper down to an almost inaudible pitch, causing it to mount at the next sentence, with a see-saw mode of utterance, now up and now down; the modulation "running mountains high, then ducking low again."

169. To acquire the power of changing at pleasure the key in which you speak, accustom yourself to pitch your voice in different keys, from the lowest to the highest notes on which you can articulate distinctly. Many of these would be neither proper nor agreeable in reading; but the exercise will give you such a command of voice as is scarcely to be acquired by any other method. See the Exercises on Pitch, page-69. "Reading aloud and recitation," says Dr. Combe, "are more useful and invigorating muscular exercises than is generally imagined."

170. By monotone we understand a continuation of one tone through many words. This, though generally to be guarded against, is sometimes appropriate and effective in sublime and solemn passages: as, in the following, from Job: "In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, fear came upon me and trembling, which made all my bones to shake."

171. A parenthesis, as it is a sentence within a sentence, must be kept as clear as possible from the principal sentence, by a lower tone of voice, and generally by a quicker rate of utterance. The power of lowering the voice, and commencing a sentence or clause z of a sentence in a different pitch from what preceded, is a qualification indispensable to a good reader; and the parenthesis affords the best opportunity for acquiring it, because the rule is constant.

172. Let the reader imagine that in pronouncing the principal sentence he is to make himself heard at a distance; — when he reaches the parenthesis, let him utter it as to some one near at hand, and at its conclusion again address himself as to a distant hearer. The power of changing the key being thus acquired, it may be employed with propriety not only at the Parenthesis, but wherever there is a manifest transition of thought. See Exercises, page 72. Remember that a Parenthesis is sometimes indicated by other marks than these (). See ¶ 3

QUESTIONS. — 164. What is meant by the pitch of the voice? By the key on which K is pitched? 165. What of modulation? To what emotion is a low key suited? A high? 166. A middle? 167. Do you understand by a high pitch a loud tone? 168. What dis agreeable fault in the management of pitch is mentioned? 169. What mode of practice is suggested? 170. What is monotone? 171, 172. How ought a parenthesis to be delivered?

### LESSON XII.

#### INFLECTION.

173. Any one who attends to the tones of his voice will perceive that when he utters the word "Come!" in a coaxing, entreating sense, the tone is quite different from that which he gives to the word "Go!" uttered sternly and as a command. These different tones are called inflections "of the voice; and, in the foregoing examples, the word "Come" has the rising inflection, and the word "Go" the falling. These inflections naturally occur, with more or less force, in reading as well as in our common conversation.

174. In counting one, two, three, &c., up to twelve, we give the rising inflection to every number till we come to the last, and to that we give the falling. In the question, "Did you say one?" uttered in an ordinary tone of inquiry, the word one takes the Rising inflection. In the questions "When did I say one?" "Who said one?" uttered without some modifying emotion, the last word takes the Falling inflection.

175. Besides the Rising and Falling inflection, there is the Compound inflection, or Circumflex, in which the two inflections are united in utterance; a falling or assertive tone being followed by a rising or querulous in one, or the reverse taking place. This compound tone is that of sarcasm and insinuation, as in uttering such passages as the following, ironically : "Brave man—to strike a woman! courageous chief!" It is also the tone of strong antithesis; as, "They tell us to be moderate, but they revel in profusion."

176. We sometimes adopt the mark of the acute accent (') to denote a word or passage that should have the Rising inflection; the grave accent ('), to denote the Falling inflection; the circumflex ('), to denote the Compound Inflection, or Circumflex, when the falling follows the rising; and this mark (') to denote the reverse.

177. A few rules of limited application in regard to inflecting the

voice may be given, but it should be remembered that these rules are no longer rules when peculiar emotions and passions are to be expressed. Rules being thus exceptional, the safest guide to a proper inflecting of the voice is to thoroughly learn the meaning of what you read, and enter into its spirit. We must in all cases be guided by the *intent* of the utterance, rather than by its rhetorical in form.

178. Direct questions, which can be answered by yes or no, generally take the rising inflection; as, "Will you ride'?" "Can he read'?" The reason is, that when we pronounce a sentence in doubt or ignorance, and with the desire of assurance or information, we naturally terminate the utterance with a Rising inflection, more or less strong in proportion to the degree of our eagerness to be assured or informed. By the tone of the voice we appeal to the hearer for a satisfactory reply. The answers to such questions generally take the Falling inflection; as, "Can he read?" "He can"."

179. Indirect questions, and those which cannot be answered by yes or no, generally take the Falling inflection; and the reason is, that the main fact of the sentence being undoubted and taken for granted, there is an implied reference to this, which dictates a fall, unless there is a querulous emotion expressed, which demands a rise. Thus the questions, "Where is he going? What does he mean?' imply, "Understanding that he is going, I ask, where? Believing that he means something, I ask, what?" But if there is an emotion of sudden consternation or complaint to be expressed, both the foregoing questions may take the Rising inflection. The answers to indirect questions usually take the same inflection with them; as, "Where is he going?" "I don't know"."

180. When the conjunctions or and but connect antithetical words or clauses, in the Rising inflection is generally used before, and the Falling after them; as, "Will you go' or stay"?" "He will not ride', but walk"."

181. The termination of a sentence making complete sense requires the Falling inflection; as, "Live well"." "Take heed to thy thoughts"." "Keep thy heart with all diligence"."

182. The pause of suspension, in incomplete sentences, usually takes the Rising inflection; as, "The young', the healthy' and the prosperous', should not presume on their advantages"."

183. The imperative mood is generally pronounced with a Falling inflection; but the *speaker's mood* is the regulating principle. A fall conveys command, and a rise expresses entreaty. Thus the Falling inflection is associated with what is complete, disconnected, posi-

tive or imperious; the Rising, with what is doubtful, incomplete connected or dependent.

QUESTIONS. — 173. Illustrate the meaning of inflection. What is the derivation of the word? (See Explanatory Index.) 174. In counting twelve, on which number do you place the Falling inflection? 175. What is understood by the Compound Inflection, or Circumflex? 176. What are the marks of inflection? 177. Are rules for inflection always reliable? 178. Why is the Rising inflection generally given to questions answerable by yes or no? 179. Why do indirect questions generally take the Falling? 180. What is the rule of this paragraph? 181. Of this? 182. Of this? 183. Of this?

## LESSON XIII.

## EMPHASIS, FORCE, PAUSE, ETC.

184. EMPHASIS, in articulation, is the mode of drawing attention to one or more words in a sentence, by pronouncing them with a greater volume m and duration of sound, and in a higher or lower note than the adjoining words. Thus, in the sentence "It is the part of justice never to do violence, and the part of modesty never to commit offence," the principal stress is laid upon certain substantives, and the rest of the sentence is spoken with an inferior degree of exertion.

185. By a proper disposition of emphasis, we impart animation and interest to spoken language. Emphasis is, as it were, the invisible gesticulation of the mind through the voice; and all rules of inflection and accent give way to it. In order to emphasize properly, the reader should acquaint himself with the construction and meaning of every sentence which he recites. It is for want of this pre vious study, more, perhaps, than from any other cause, that we so often hear persons read with a stupid monotony.<sup>21</sup> In familiar discourse we rarely fail to place the emphasis properly; and this is because we fully understand what we are saying.

186. A misplaced emphasis may often lead a hearer to give a wrong meaning to your words. Thus, the following short sentence, "Do you intend to go to Newport this summer?" admits of three different meanings, according to the place of the emphasis. As a general rule, the emphasis is placed upon the word or words which, more than any other, may express the idea to be conveyed.

187. It is one of the offices of emphasis to express the opposition between the several parts of a sentence, where the ideas are contrasted or compared; as in the following sentences: "When our

vices leave us, we fancy that we leave them." "A countenance more in sorrow than in anger." "A custom more honored in the breach than in the observance." Let it be remembered that it is only by a prudent reserve in the use of emphasis that we can give to those words that ought to be emphatic their true weight:

"For none emphatic can that reader call Who lays an equal emphasis on ail."

Sometimes, however, emphasis may fall upon several words in succession; as in the Italicized words of the following passage:

"He said, he would not ransom Mortimer;
Forbade my tongue to speak of Mortimer;
But I will find him when he lies asleep
And in his ear I'll holla — Mortimer!
I'll have a starling shall be taught to speak
Nothing but Mortimer, and give it him,
To keep his anger still in motion."

188. Emphasis is either of the thought (logical) or of feeling (passionate). It may be expressed by any variation of the voice that shall indicate distinction; and consequently by means of pitch, inflection, pause, force, &c.\* "To endeavor to distinguish and measure out,

\* Of the diffuse and complicated rules for inflection, emphasis, stress, etc... in some of our school-books, how little use is ever made by either teacher or pupil! After we have accomplished a pupil in the really practical part of elocution, in articulation, pronunciation, the means of vocal culture and development, &c., how unprofitable is the attempt to oppress him with these rules! They are, at the best, often purely speculative, and may require an amount of study that might much better be given to subjects a knowledge of which would render him independent of all such rules, by causing him to enter fully into the spirit and intent of what he reads. In all our experience, we have never known the distinguished orator or actor who confessed himself indebted to them. On the contrary, we have heard many a one express his utter incredulity as to their scientific certainty, and the benefit to be derived from any artificial system whatever of teaching elocution. The expression of emotion, sentiment and feeling, in delivery, is not to be taught by rule. The cry of a drowning man will be in the right key. and have the right inflection, though he may never have heard of "radical," "median," or "compound" stress, or the "intensive slide." We do not, in these remarks, undervalue the importance of good oral instruction. But we believe that a majority of the best teachers of the present day regard as an impertinence the attempt to make certain questionable Rules for inflection, &c., paramount authority in the school-room.

beforehand, by general laws, the exact degree of emphasis, would be as idle as to attempt to affix to a certain extent of motion of the hands in gesticulation a particular degree of intensity of thought or feeling." The best rule, and one to which there is no exception, is this: Study to understand your reading exercise, and then deliver it with earnestness and expression, pronouncing every word accurately and distinctly.

189. Much of the effect of good reading depends on sufficient and appropriate pauses. The use of the marks of punctuation is mostly grammatical, and many more stops than are indicated to the eye ought often to be observed. Pausing may be one of the chief means of expressing emphasis. The hearer's attention is excited, and curiosity awakened, for the word which the speaker pauses to introduce. The following passages afford an exercise in emphatical pausing:

- "You called me dog; and for these courtesies, I'll — lend you thus much moneys."
- "O Death! where is thy sting? O Grave! where is thy victory?"
- 190. In the following passages, the dash indicates the division of the sentence at which the longest pause may be made. The dotted lines indicate that an inferior momentary pause may take place:
- "I am persuaded . . . that neither death nor life . . . nor angels . . nor principalities . . . nor pewers . . . nor things present . . . nor things to come . . . nor height . . . nor depth . . . nor any other creature shall be able to separate us . . . from the love of God."
- "We make provision for this life . . . as though it were never to have an end and for the other life . . . as though it were never to have a beginning."
- 191. By Force or Stress in speaking, we mean loudness or volume of voice in a greater or less degree. Force may be used on entire phrases or sentences, and on single words or syllables. In the following line the strength of the voice is chiefly expended on the Italicized syllable:
  - "Whence and what art thou, execrable shape?"

In expressions of great enthusiasm, of alarm, remorse, or importunate entreaty, or when invoking aid; the utmost force of the voice is sometimes applied to emphatic words; as in the following examples.

" Arm ! arm ! it is - it is - the cannon's opening roar."

- " Draw, archers, draw your arrows to the head !"
- "Upon them! CHARGE!"
- "My native hills! ye guards of liberty!
  I'm with you once again! I call to you
  With all my voice! I hold-my hands to you
  To show they still are free! I rush to you
  As though I could embrace you!"

Fo cultivate and strengthen the voice in the upper range, it will be well to practise a few passages like the above, that require thigh tones for their proper expression. But any exercise requiring the enement efforts of the voice must be managed with prudence, and must too much protracted.

QUESTIONS.—184. What is emphasis? 185. What is necessary to attain a proper emphasis? 186. Is emphasis ever essential to the expression of meaning? 187. Illustrate antithetical emphasis. 188. In how many ways may emphasis be expressed? 189. What of Pause? 191. What is understood by Force or Stress? 185. Must not all rules for indection give way to emphasis?

## LESSON XIV.

### METRICAL LANGUAGE, INVERSION, ELLIPSIS.

192. Metrical Language, or language that is measured in its flow and succession of syllables, is that in which the thoughts of poetry are generally expressed. In order to render verse harmonious, or to avoid a too common mode of expression, the poet often inverts words in a manner that would not be proper in prose discourse; as in the following line:

" Bent was his bow, the Grecian hearts to wound."

This transposing of the natural order of words is called Inversion. Sometimes a verb is made to commence a sentence; as,

"Echoed from earth a hollow roar."

Adverbs are sometimes placed before instead of after their verbs; and prepositions are occasionally placed after instead of before the words they govern; as,

"Where Echo walks steep hills among, Listening to the poet's song." 193. As in the foregoing courlet, the poet sometimes takes the liberty of making an imperfect rhyme; so do not be misled by him.

194. The Ellipsis is a license very frequently used in poetry. This word is derived from a Greek word, meaning to leave or pass by. By the Ellipsis entire words are dropped, under the supposition that the reader will see the meaning of a sentence without them; as in the following examples: "To this the Thunderer." Here the word answered is understood. "There are who have no relish for the chase." Here the word those is dropped after are. By an elliptical form of expression, we mean one in which one or more words, which it is supposed will be understood, are omitted.

195. There is in metrical language, or verse, a pause called the Cæsural z pause, which takes place generally near the middle of a verse, z as in

### "To him who gives us all" I yield a part."

Sometimes there are two such pauses in a verse; and sometimes several inferior pauses, called *Dcmi-casural*, should be made. Beware of a sing-song hubit of reading verse.

196. Certain abbreviations, rarely used in prose, are common in poetry; as eve for evening, morn for morning, lone for lonely, list for listen, yon for yonder, 'gan for began, happed for happened, ne'er for never, e'er for ever, &c. Antiquated words and modes of expression, as, methinks, ere, behest, erst, ken, ycleped (pronounced e-klēpt), dight, don, doffed, &c., occasionally occur. Sometimes words that are pronounced only in one syllable in prose have two in poetry. See ¶ 35.

197. By blank verse we mean any verse without rhyme; but the term is particularly applied to what is called heroic verse, consisting of ten syllables, with sometimes an unaccented eleventh. In this verse the "Paradise Lost" of Milton and the greater portion of the plays of Shakspeare are written.

198. In reading poetry, do not sacrifice the spirit and meaning of a sentence to a mechanical adherence to pauses of structure. The pause at the end of a line, which the measure may seem to require should never be so decided as to distract attention from the sense to the rhythm.\* The following lines:

"There is no rustling in the lofty elm-That canopies my dwelling, and its shade Scarce cools me—" a bad reader w.ll be apt to deliver thus: "There is no rustling in the lofty elm—that canopies my dwelling and its shade—scarce cools me." The good reader gives expression at once to the sense and the harmony of the verse.

QUESTIONS. — 193. What do you understand by inversion in poetical language? 194. Give examples of it. 195. What is Ellipsis? 196. What are some of the abbreviations and antique words common in poetry? 197. What is blank verse? 198. What is said of a fault in reading poetry?

### EXERCISE X.

# Examples of Low Pitch. - See page 60.

- Tread softly! bow the head;
   In reverent silence bow;
   No passing bell doth toll,
   Yet an immortal soul
   Is passing now.
- 2. I have almost forgot the taste of fears.

  The time has been, my senses would have cooled

  To hear a night-shriek; and my fell a of hair

  Would at a dismal treatise rouse, and stir

  As life were in t: I have supped full with horrors.

  Direness, familiar to my slaughterous thoughts,

  Cannot once start me.
- 3. I had a dream, which was not all a dream:
  The bright sun was extinguished; and the stars
  Did wander darkling in the eternal space,
  Rayless, and pathless; and the icy earth
  Swung blind and blackening in the moonless air.
- 4. Ah! Gentlemen, that was a dreadful mistake. Such a secret can be safe nowhere. The whole creation of God has neither nook nor corner where the guilty can bestow it, and say it is safe.

# Examples of Middle Pitch.

I have seen
A curious child, who dwelt upon a tract
Of inland ground, applying to his ear
The convolutions of a smooth-lipped shell;
To which, in silence touched, his very soul.
Listened intently; and his countenance soon

Brightened with joy; for murmurings from within Were heard—sono'rous cadences! whereby, To his belief, the monitor expressed Mysterious union with its native sea.

— Even such a shell the universe itself Is to the ear of faith.

- 2. A little furrow holds thy scattered seed; One somewhat deeper will receive thy bones; Yet plough and sow with gladness; from the soil Springs the rich crop that feeds and gladdens life, And hope is not quite vanished from the grave.
- 3. Insects generally must lead a truly jovial life. Think what it must be to lodge in a lily. Imagine a palace of ivory and pearl, with pillars of silver and capitals of gold, and exhaling such a perfume as never arose from human censer. Fancy, again, the fun of tucking one's self up for the night in the folds of a rose, rocked to sleep by the gentle sighs of the summer air, with nothing to do when you wake but to wash yourself in a dew-drop, and fall to eating your bed-clothes.
- 4. Nothing is more natural than to imitate, by the sound of the voice, the quality of the sound or noise which any external object makes, and to form its name accordingly. A certain bird is termed the cuckoo, from the sound which it emits. When one sort of wind is said to whistle, and another to roar; when a serpent is said to hiss, a fly to buzz, and falling timbers to crash; when a stream is said to flow, and hail to rattle; the analogy between the word and the thing signified is plainly discernible.

# Examples of High Pitch.

- 1. What! shall one of us,

  That struck the foremost man of all this world,
  But for supporting robbers; shall we now
  Contaminate our fingers with base bribes;
  And sell the mighty space of our large honors
  For so much trash as may be grasped thus?

  I had rather be a dog, and bay the moon,
  Than such a Roman.
- 2. Thy spirit, Independence, let me share, Lord of the lior heart and eagle eye! Thy steps I follow with my bosom bare, Nor heed the storm that howls along the sky.
- 8. Awake, my heart, awake! Green valcs and icy cliffs, all join my hymn!

Ye living flowers that skirt the eternal frost! Ye wild goats, sporting round the eagle's nest! Ye eagles, playmates of the mountain storm! Ye lightnings, the dread arrows of the clouds! Ye signs and wonders of the elements! Utter forth God, and fill the hills with praise.

- 4. I tell thee, scorner of these whitening hairs,
  When this snow melteth there shall come a flood!
  Avaunt! I my name is Richelieu! I defy thee!
- 5. Advance, then, ye future generations! We bid you welcome to this pleasant land of the Fathers. We bid you welcome to the healthful skies and the verdant fields of New England. We greet your accession to the great inheritance which we have enjoyed. We welcome you to the blessings of good government and religious liberty. We welcome you to the treasures of science, and the delights of learning. We welcome you to the transcendent sweets of domestic life, to the happiness of kindred, and parents, and children. We welcome you to the immeasurable blessings of rational existence, the immortal hope of Christianity, and the light of everlasting truth!

# Examples of Transition from High Pitch to Low.

- So stately her bearing, so proud her array,
   The main she will traverse for ever and aye.
   Many ports will exult at the gleam of her mast!
   — Hush! hush! thou vain dreamer! this hour is her last!
- 2. A thousand hearts beat happily; and when Music arose with its voluptuous swell, Soft eyes looked love to eyes which spake again, And all went merry as a marriage bell; — But hush! hark! a deep sound strikes like a rising knell!

## Examples of Monotone. — See ¶ 170.

- How reverend is the face of this tall pile,
   Whose ancient pillars rear their marble heads,
   To bear aloft its arched and ponderous roof,
   By its own weight made steadfast and immovable,
   Looking tranquillity!
- 2. In these deep solitudes and awful cells, -Where heavenly, pensive Contemplation dwells, And ever-musing Melancholy reigns, — What means this tumult in a vestal's veins? \*

<sup>•</sup> The monotone changes here with the commencement of the fourth line.

3. O! thou that rollest above, round as the shield of my fathers, — whence are thy beams, O Sun! thy everlasting light? Thou comest forth in thy awful beauty; the stars hide themselves in the sky; the moon, pale and cold, sinks in the western wave. But thou thyself movest alone; who can be a companion of thy course?

## Parenthesis. — See ¶¶ 171, 172.

- If there's a power above us
   (And that there is, all nature cries aloud
   Through all her works), He must delight in virtue,
   And that which He delights in must be happy.
- 2. His spear (to equal which the tallest pine Hewn on Norwegian hills to be the mast Of some great admiral were but a wand) He walked with to support uneasy steps Over the burning marl. \*\*
- 8 The awkward, untried speaker rises now, And to the audience makes a jerking bow. He staggers — almost falls — stares — strokes his chin — Clears out his throat, and . . ventures to begin. "Sir, I am . . sensible" — (some titter near him) — "I am, sir, sensible" - "Hear! hear!" (they cheer him.) Now bolder grown - for praise mistaking pother-He pumps first one arm up, and then the other. "I am, sir, sensible — I am indeed — That, .. though — I should — want — words — I must proceed: And . . for the first time in my life, I think — I THINK — that — no great — orator — should — shrink — And, therefore, — Mr. Speaker, — I, for one – Will . . speak out freely. — Sir — I've not yet done. Sir, in the name of those enlightened men Who sent me here to .. speak for them — why, then .. To do my duty — as I said before — To my constituency - I'll .. say no more."
- 4. Pride, in some particular disguise or other (often a secret to the proud man himself), is the most ordinary spring of action among men.
- 5. Death (says Seneca) falls heavily upon him, who is too much known to others, and too little to himself.
- 6. The immortality of the soul (faith in which has sustained the greatest intellects of all ages) is the basis of morality, and the source of all the pleasing hopes and secret joys that can arise in the heart of a reasonable creature.

### EXERCISE XI.

# Inflection. — See pages 62, 63.

- Can such things be, And overcome us, like a summer cloud, Without our special wonder?
- 2. Would it not employ a beau prettily enough, if, instead of continually playing with his snuff-box, he spent some part of his time in making one??
- 3. Who can look down upon the grave, even of an enemy, and not feel a compunctious throb that he should ever have warred with the poor handful of earth that lies mouldering before him??
  - 4. Why should we see with dead men's eyes —
    Looking at Was from morn to night,
    When the beauteous Now, the divine To Br,
    Woo with their charms our living sight'?
    Why should we hear but echoes dull,
    When the world of sound, so beautiful,
    Will give us music of our own'?
    Why in the darkness should we grope,
    When the sun in heaven's resplendent cope
    Shines as bright as ever it shone'?
- 5. Homer was the greater genius'; Virgil the better artist': in the one, we most admire the man'; in the other, the work'. Homer hurries us with a commanding impetuosity'; Virgil leads us with an attractive majesty'. Homer scatters with a generous profusion'; Virgil bestows with a careful magnificence. Homer, like the Nile, pours out his riches with a sudden overflow'; Virgil, like a river in its banks, with a constant stream'.
- 6. They, through faith, subdued kingdoms'—wrought righteousness'—obtained promises'—stopped the mouths of lions'—
  quenched the violence of fire'—escaped the edge of the sword'—out of weakness, were made strong'—waxed valiant in fight',
  and turned to flight the armies of the aliens'.
  - 7. Can Honor's voice provoke the silent dust?
    Or Flattery soothe the dull, cold ear of death?
  - Queen. Hamlet, you have your father much ffended. Hamlet. Mother, yôu have mỹ father much ffended.
    - 9. Nay, an thou 'lt moùth, I 'll rant as well as thoû.
      - 10. If you said so, then I said so.
      - 11. "Tis green, 't is green, sir, I assure ye!"
        "Greën!" cries the other, in a fury;
        "Why, sir, d'ye think I've lost my eyês?"

# Emphasis, Pause, &c. — See pages 64, 65.

- 1. He that trusts you,
  Where he should find you lions, finds you . . HARES;
  Where foxes . . GEESE! You are no surer no! —
  Than is the coal of fire upon the ice,
  Or hailstone in the sun. \* \* He that depends
  Upon your favors swims with fins of lead,
  And hews down oaks with rushes. Hang ye! Trust ye?
  With every minute you do change a mind:
  And call him noble, that was now your hate, —
  Him vile, that was your garland.
  - 2. The gloomiest day hath gleams of light; The darkest wave hath white foam near it; And twinkles through the cloudiest night Some solitary star to cheer it. The gloomiest soul is not all gloom; The saddest heart is not all sadness; And sweetly o'er the darkest doom There shines some lingering beam of gladness.
  - One murder makes a villain;
     Millions, a hero. War its thousands slays;
     Peace, its ten thousands.
  - 4: Those governments which curb not evils, cause!

    And a rich knave 's a libel on our laws.
  - 5. He raised a mortal to the skies, She drew an angel down.
  - 6. To err is human; to forgive... divine.
  - 7. What men could do
    Is done already: heaven and earth will witness,
    If. . Rome . . must . . fall, that we are innocent.
- 8. Exercise and temperance strengthen even an indifferent constitution.
- 9. You were paid to fight against Alexander, and not to rail at him.
- 10. Laziness grows on people; it begins in cobwebs, and ends in iron chains. The more business a man has, the more he is able to accomplish; for he learns to economize his time.
- 11. Though rules and instructions cannot do all that is requisite, they may, however, do much that is of real use. They cannot, it is true, inspire genius; but they can direct and assist it. They cannot remedy barrenness; but they can correct redundancy.

- 12. The wise man is happy when he gains his own approbation, and the fool when he recommends himself to the applause of those about him.
- 13. We make provision for this life as though it were never to have an end, and for the other life as though it were never to have a beginning.
- · 14. The weakest reasoners are always the most positive in debate; and the cause is obvious; for *those* are unavoidably driven to maintain their pretensions by violence, who want arguments and reasons to prove that they are in the right.
- 15. If a Jew wrong a Christian, what is his..humility? Revenge. If a Christian wrong a Jew, what should his sufferance be, by.. Christian..example? Why, revenge!

### Force.

- And dar'st thou, then,
   To beard the lion in his den, —
   The Douglas in his hall?
   And hop'st thou hence unscathed to go?
   No! by St. Bride of Bothwell, no! —
   Up drawbridge, groom! What! warder, ho!
   Let the portcullis fall!
- 2. Awake! Awake!
  Ring the alarum bell: murder and treason!
  Banquo and Donalbain! Malcolm! Awake!
  Shake off this downy sleep, death's counterfeit,
  And look on death itself. Up! up! and see
  The great doom's image! Malcolm! Banquo!
  As from your graves rise up, and walk like sorights
  To countenance this horror!
- 3. Awake! arise! or be forever fallen!

### TO TEACHERS.

THE marks of reference in the reading exercises of Part Second are explained on the next page. A faithful attention to these references will be found of essential service in illustrating the text, and guarding against bad habits of articulation and pronunciation.

It is recommended that frequent recurrence for practice be had to the exercises on the elementary sounds, beginning page 34. The collection of representative words has been made with much care; and familiarity with their proper pronunciation will be a great step towards one of the fundamental accomplishments of a good reader. Particular heed should be given in these exercises to the intent of the Italicized portions of words. The exercises on the consonant combinations (page 48) may also be practised with advantage.

The pupil should be made thoroughly to understand the nature of accent, the force of the mark of accent, the difference between accent and quantity, &c., as explained on pages 15, 29, 30, and in the exercises on pages 51, 52. These explanations are important to the proper understanding of the occasional marks of accent and quantity which appear in the reading exercises.

The list of Faults in Articulation (page 53) should be carefully conned; and the pupil should be taught to refer to it whenever he is checked in the errors which are there catalogued for his avoidance. It is recommended that he be allowed time to peruse the reading exercises of the day, and attend to the references contained in them, before being called on to recite.

Several pieces adapted to simultaneous reading on the part of a class will be found scattered through the volume. This species of exercise, if well managed, may be occasionally practised with advantage — the teacher regulating the pauses with a motion of his hand.

To insure the attention of an entire class, it may often be well to skip from one pupil to another, without regard to his order; sometimes interrupting a reader before his voice has dropped, and calling upon another to continue a sentence with the appropriate suspended inflection.

A list of prefixes and postfixes has been placed at the end of the volume; and these may be referred to, at the teacher's discretion, to illustrate the derivation and meaning of a large number of words in frequent familiar use.

# STANDARD FOURTH READER.

## PART II.

## EXERCISES IN READING.

\* Small figures after words in the following Exercises refer to Paragraphs in Part I., numbered with corresponding figures.

The letters KI after words indicate that all such should be looked oue in the Explanatory Index, at the end of the volume, for their meaning or pronunciation.

Where parts of a word are Italicized, the reader is referred to the corresponding letter or letters in the list of "Faults in Articulation," commencing page 53.

#### I. - THE THREE READERS.

- 1. It is related of Frederick the Great, King of Prussia, that as he once sat in his private apartment, a written petition was brought to him, with the request that it should be immediately read. The king had just returned from hunting, and the glare of the sun, or some other cause, had so affected his eyesight, that he found it difficult to make out a single word of the manuscript.
- 2. His private secretary happened to be absent; and the soldier who brought the petition could not tell the first letter of the alphabet from the last. There was a page, or favored boyservant, in attendance in the corridor; and upon him the king called. The page was a son of one of the noblemen of the court, but proved to be a very poor reader.
- 3. In the first place, he did not articulate distinctly. He huddled his words together in the utterance, as if they were syllables of one long word, which he must get through with as speed-

ily as possible. His pronunciation was bad, and he did not modulate his voice so as to bring out the meaning of what he delivered. Every sentence was read with a dismal monotony, as if it did not differ in any respect from that which preceded it.

- 4. "Stop!" said the king, impatiently; "is it an auctioneer's catalogue, or what is it, that you are hurrying over? Send your companion to me." Another page, who stood at the door, now entered, and to him the king gave the petition. This second page began by hemming and clearing his throat in such an affected manner, that the king jocosely asked him if he had n't slept in the public garden, with the gate open, the night before. <sup>7</sup> 5. The second page had a good share of self-conceit, however, and he was not disconcerted by the jest. He determined that he would avoid the rock on which his companion had been wrecked. So he commenced reading the petition with great formality and deliberation, emphasizing every word, and prolonging the articulation of every syllable. But his manner was so tedious that the king cried out: "Stop! Are you reciting a lesson in the elementary sounds? Out of the room! - Stay! - Send to me that little girl who is sitting there by the fountain."
- 6. The girl thus pointed out by the king was a daughter of one of the laborers employed by the royal gardener; and she had come to help her father weed the flower-beds. It chanced that, like many of the poor people in Prussia, even in that day, she had received a good education. She was somewhat alarmed when she found herself in the king's presence, but was reassured<sup>11</sup> when the king told her that he only wanted her to read for him, as his eyes were weak.
- 7. Now, Er'nestine (for that was her name) was so fond of reading aloud, that frequently many of the poor people in the neighborhood would assemble at her father's house to hear her; and those who could not themselves read would bring to her letters to decipher from distant friends or children. She thus acquired the habit of reading various sorts of handwriting promptly and well.
- 8. The king gave her the petition, and she rapidly glanced through the opening lines to get some idea of what it was about.

As she read, her eyes began to glisten, and her breast to heave. "What is the matter?" asked the king; "don't you know how to read?"—"O! yes, sire," she replied, addressing him with the title usually applied to him; "I will now read it, if you please."

- 9. The two pages were about to leave the room. "Remain!" said the king. The little girl began to read the petition. It was from a poor widow, whose only son had been drafted to serve in the army, although his health was delicate, and his pursuits had been of a character to unfit him for military life. His father had been killed in battle, and the son was ambitious of being a portrait-painter.
- 10. The writer told her story in a simple, concise manner that carried to the heart a conviction of its truth; and Ernestine read it with so much grace and feeling, and with an articulation so just, in tones so pure and distinct, that when she had finished, the king, into whose eyes the water had started, exclaimed: "O! now I understand what it is all about; but I might never have known (certainly never have felt) its meaning, had I trusted to these young gentlemen, whom I now dismiss from my service for one year, recommending them to occupy it in learning to read.
- 11. "As for you, my young lady," continued the king, "I know you will ask no better reward for your trouble than to be the instrument of carrying to this poor widow my order for her son's immediate discharge. Let me see if you can write as well as you can read. Take this pen, and follow my dictation." He then dictated an order, which Ernestine wrote and he signed. Calling one of his guards, he bade him accompany the girl, and see that the order was executed.
- 12. How much happiness was Ernestine the means of bestowing through her good elocution, united to the happy circumstance that brought it to the knowledge of the king! First, there were her poor neighbors, to whom she could give instruction and entertainment. Then there was the widow who sent the petition, and who not only regained her son, but received through Ernestine an order for him to paint the king's likeness, so that the

poor boy soon rose to great distinction, and had more orders than he could attend to. Words could not speak his gratitude, and that of his mother, to the little girl.

13. And Ernestine had, moreover, the satisfaction of aiding her father to rise in the world, so that he became the king's chief gardener. The great king did not forget her, but had her well educated at his own expense. As for the two pages, she was indirectly the means of benefiting them also; for, ashamed of their bad reading, they commenced studying in earnest, till they overcame the faults that had offended the king. Both finally rose to distinction, one as a lawyer and the other as a statesman; and they owed their advancement in life to their good elocution.

Madame Vinet.\*

### II. - ON LIVING WELL AND LONG.

- 1. Are there any among you who desire to use all proper means to preserve health and cheerfulness through life, and at length to reach a serene old age? If so, listen to what I am about to tell you.
- 2. A considerable time ago, I read in one of the newspapers of the day, that a man had died near London at the advanced age of one hundred and ten years; that he had never been ill; and that he had maintained through life a cheerful, happy temperament.
- 3. I wrote immediately to London, begging to know if in the old man's treatment of himself there had been any peculiarity which had rendered his life so lengthened and so happy; and the answer I received was as follows:
- 4. "He was moral and devout, and uniformly kind and obliging. He atem and drank merely that he might not suffer from hunger or thirst, and never beyond what necessity required.
- \*In Italicizing names of authors appended to pieces in this volume, it is intended to indicate that all such pieces have been abridged, translated or altered, for this work. Where the authors' names are in small capitals, the pieces have been subjected to no change.

From his earliest youth he was industrious, and took a good portion of exercise in the open air."

- 5. I made a note of this in a little book where I generally write all that I am anxious to remember, and very soon afterwards I learned from another paper that a woman had died near Stockholm, who was a hundred and fifteen years old, and who had always been of a contented, happy disposition. I immediately wrote to Stockholm, to learn what means this old woman had used for preserving her health; and now read the answer:
- 6. "She was always a great lover of cleanliness, and in the daily habit of washing her face, feet and hands, in cold water; and, as often as opportunity offered, she bathed her whole person in the same. She rarely partook of sweetmeats; seldom of coffee or tea; and never of wine. She was upright in her dealings, loved God and her neighbor, and never allowed herself to cherish a spiteful or vindictive feeling."
- 7. Of this likewise I took a note in my little book; and many months had not gone by before I again<sup>46</sup> read in the newspaper a paragraph which excited my curiosity. It was a mention of a man who had died near St. Petersburgh, and who had enjoyed good health up to his hundred and twentieth year. Again I took my pen. I addressed a letter to St. Petersburgh, and here is the answer to it:
- 8. "He was an early riser, and rarely slept beyond seven hours at a time. He was temperate in all things. He always had sufficient occupation for both his thoughts and his hands. He worked and employed himself chiefly in the open air, and particularly in his garden. Whether he walked or sat in his chair, it was always in an erect posture. He drank pure water, and avoided all but the most wholesome articles of food. He tried to discharge his dūties faithfully to God and man, and kept a pure conscience."
- 9. After having written all this in my little book, and read it over, I said to myself: "You will be a foolish man indeed not to profit by the example and experience of these old people." I then wrote out upon a large card a number of rules 2 gathered from their experience, and obliged myself to conform to them.

- 10. And now, I can assure you. on the word of an honest man, that I am in better health and much happier than I used to be. Formerly I had headache nearly every day, and now I suffer scarcely once in three or four months. Before I attended to these rules, I hardly dared venture out in a rain or snow storm, through fear of catching cold. In former times, a half-hour's walk fatigued and exhausted me; and now I walk many miles without weariness.
- 11. Imagine, then, the happiness I experience; for there are few feelings so cheering to the spirit as those of constant good health and vigor. But, alas! there is something in which I cannot bear resemblance to these happy old people—and that is in the circumstance of having been accustomed to all these good habits from youth upwards.
- 12. O! that I were voung again, that I might imitate them in all things, that I might be happy and healthy as they were! The young who read this are the fortunate ones who are able to begin early the adoption of such habits.
- 13. I would not have you suppose that long life is to be desired before the discharge of duty and the cultivation of virtue. There are many things to be esteemed more than long life. After all our precautions and rules, we must remember that we are in the hands of a heavenly Father, who best knows what is for our good, and whose will should be our will.
- 14. In the highest sense, he lives long who lives well. The good man (and good men not only think good thoughts, but do good deeds) lives more in a day than a selfish, covetous man in a century. The virtuous youth, whose motives are generous, whose kindness is prompt and active, is more truly venerable than the old miser or sensualist with gray locks and tottering gait.
- 15. But no one will deny that it is our duty, as well as for our advantage, to conform to those laws of our being, obedience to which is, as a general rule, conducive to a long, a healthful, and a happy life. Health of mind, and the ability to do good, depend largely on health of body; so let us imitate the old people of whom I have spoken, that our days may be long in the land.

  From the German.

### III. - SELECT SENTENCES.

- 1. He that cannot live well to-day, 188 will be less prepared to live well to-morrow. 187
- 2. In the season of youth the heart should rise to the love of what is great, and fair, and excellent, and melt at the view of goodness.
- 3. Faith is an entire dependence upon the truth, the power, the justice and the mercy, of God; which dependence will certainly incline us to obey him in all things.<sup>181</sup>
- 4. Where can an object be found, so proper to kindle the best affections, as the Father of the Universe and the Author of all good? 179
- 5. Submit to the guidance of those who are \* wiser than your-selves, and become wise by the wisdom of those who have gone before you.
- 6. Truth is the basis of every virtue; falsehood sinks you into contempt with God and man. The path of truth is a plain and safe path.
- 7. Engrave on your mind that sacred rule "of doing unto others as you would wish that they should do to you."
- 8. Go sometimes to the house of mourning, as well as to the house of feasting: graceful in youth is the tear of sympathy, and the heart that melts at the tale of woe.
- 9. On whom does time hang so heavily as on the slothful and lazy? To whom are the hours so weary? Who are so often devoured with spleen, and obliged to fly to every means that can help them to get rid of themselves?
- 10. The excesses of our youth are drafts upon our old age, payable with interest, about thirty years after date.
- 11. Decision and obstinacy often resemble each other, though one is the child of wisdom, the other of error; a decided man thinks deeply, an obstinate one seldom thinks at all.
- 12. Perfect valor consists in doing, without witnesses, all we hould be capable of doing before the whole world.

<sup>\*</sup>Remember that this word is pronounced ar, as if it rhymed with far.

- 13. Were we as eloquent as angels, yet should we please some men, some women, and some children, much more by listening than by talking.
- 14. There is no music like that of the human voice. Elocution is to speech what coloring is to painting, the thing that conveys vitality to the representation.
- 15. What a variety of objects is set before man to gratify his senses, to employ his thoughts, to engage his fancy, and to cheer and gladden his heart!
- 16. Think sometimes of the sorrows of human life, of the wretched poor, of the unwarmed, unfurnished apartment, of the dying parent, of the weeping orphan.
- 17. Let him who would do good reflect that, while he forms his purpose, the day rolls on, and "the night cometh, when no man can work,"
- 18. If we delay till to-morrow what ought to be done today, we charge the morrow with a burden that belongs not to it.
- 19. A man should never be ashamed to own he has been in the wrong; which is but saying, in other words, that he is wiser to-day than he was yesterday.
- 20. There is no vice that doth so much cover a man with shame, as to be found false and perfidious. All that a man gets by lying is, that he is not believed when he speaks the truth.
- 21. The man of true fortitude<sup>18</sup> is like a castle built on a rock, which defies the attacks of surrounding waters; the man of a timorous spirit is like a hut placed on the shore, which<sup>88</sup> every wind shakes and every wave overflows.

### IV. - THE PRESS.

"The press!" — What is the press?" I cried;
 When thus a wondrous voice replied:
 "In me all human knowledge dwells;
 The oracle of oracles, 188
 Past, present, future, I reveal,
 Or in oblivion's silence seal;

What I preserve can perish never, What I forego is lost forever.

- 2. "I speak all dialects; by me The deaf may hear, the blind may see, less The dumb converse, the dead of old Communion with the living hold:181 All lands are one beneath my rule, All nations learners in my school; Men of all ages everywhere Become contemporaries there.
- 3. "I am an omnipresent soul; I live and move throughout the whole; The things of darkness I lay bare, And, though unseen, am everywhere. I quicken minds from nature's sloth, Fashion their forms, sustain their growth And when my influence flags or flies, Matter may live, but spirit dies.
- 4. "All that philosophers have sought, Science discovered, genius wrought;189 All that reflective memory stores, Or rich imagination pours; All that the wit of man conceives, All that he wishes, hopes, believes; All that he loves, or fears, or hates, All that to heaven and earth relates, — These are the lessons that I teach In speaking silence, silent speech.
- 5. "Ah! who like me can bless or curse?" What can be better, what be worse, Than language framed for Paradise, Or sold to infamy and vice? Blessed be the man by whom I bless, And shame on him who wrongs the press!"

## V. -- THE CONTENTED MAN.

- 1 Why need I strive and sigh for wealth? It is enough for me That Heaven hath sent me strength and health, A spirit glad and free: Grateful these blessings to receive, I sing my hymn at mern and eve.
- On some, what floods of riches flow!
   House, herds and gold, have they;
   Yet life's best joys they never know,
   But fret their hours away.
   The more they have, they seek increase:
   Complaints and cravings never cease.
- A vale of gloom this world they call;
   But, O! I find it fair;
   Much happiness it has for all,
   And none are grudged a share.
   The little birds, on new-tried wing,
   And insects revel in the spring.
- 4. For love of us, hills, woods and plains, In beauteous hues are clad; And birds sing far and near sweet strains, Caught up by echoes glad. "Rise," sings the lark, "your tasks to ply!" The nightingale sings "lullaby."
- 5. And when the obedient sun goes forth,
  And all like gold appears,
  When bloom o'erspreads the glowing earth,
  And fields have ripening ears,
  I think these glories that I see
  My kind Creator made for me.
- Then loud I thank the Lord above,
   And say, in joyful mood,

His love, it is a Father's love,

He wills to all men good.

Then let me ever grateful live,
Enjoying all he deigns to give.

Johann Miller.

### VI. - PRESENCE OF MIND.

- 1. When Sir Astley Cooper, a celebrated English surgeon, was a boy at school, and not yet thirteen years old, he gave a memorable proof of his calm courage in dealing with that human frame, which afterwards formed the chief subject of his laborious study. A son of his foster-mother, a lad rather older than himself, while driving a cart loaded with coals for the vicar, fell in front of the wheel, which passed over his thigh before he could regain his footing, and, besides other injuries, caused a laceration of the principal artery.
- 2. The unfortunate boy was borne home utterly exhausted, and sinking from loss of blood, which flowed so copiously that, surgical aid not being at hand, the assembled villagers, finding their efforts to stop it utterly futile, were in terror of his bleeding to death; when Astley, having heard of the accident, hurried to the place.
- 3. Undeterred by the feeling of sickness which the sight of so ghastly a wound in naturally produces, and undismayed by the affright of the trembling spectators, he, with consummate presence of mind and a firm hand, instinctively did exactly what should have been done, encircled the limb with his handkerchief above the wound, and bound it so tightly that the bleeding was effectually stayed till the arrival of the surgeon, with whose aid the boy was saved.
- 4. The faculty which he here displayed, and which is known by the name of "presence of mind," is one which we should all cultivate, both with a view to our own good and that of others. If Astley, instead of bracing himself to a manly effort, had given way to the agitation and alarm which had rendered the grown

persons about him unfit to render aid, the wounded boy might have died from loss of blood before the surgeon could have reached the spot.

- 5. An instance similar to that related of Astley is on record, in which a young girl exhibited equal presence of mind. A man reaping in a field cut his arm dreadfully with his sickle, and divided an artery. He bled profusely; and the people about him, both men and women, were so much stupefied with fright, that some ran one way, some another, and some stood stock-still. In short, he would have soon bled to death, had not a brave girl, who came up, slipped off a scarf from her neck and bound it tight above the wound, by which means the bleeding was stopped till proper help could be procured.
- 6. We should never seek danger, for that is folly; but if danger occur, we should call up courage to meet it firmly and calmly. Our clothes, or the house we live in, may catch fire; we may be thrown into the water; or, when we travel in a carriage, the horse may take fright and run away with us. In such circumstances, our persons may suffer great hurt, or we may even be killed. But there is the less chance of our coming to harm if we act with prudence, and coolly do the best we can to save ourselves.
- 7. In danger, some are so confounded by fright that they are quite unable to do anything for their own protection or relief. The danger is thus greatly increased, and they may be hurt or killed, when others would escape. In all dangers, it is of the greatest consequence not to become alarmed. We ought to try to keep ourselves quiet and watchful, so as to be able to do all that can be done to escape the impending evil.
- 8. Any one whose clothes catch fire ought not to run away for assistance. While we stand or run, the clothes burn very quickly, and soon scorch the body. It is best to throw ourselves on the floor, 58 and roll ourselves there; for then the burning does not proceed so rapidly. If we can wrap a carpet or heavy woolen coverlet closely round us, we shall almost instantly extinguish the flames.
  - 9. In making our way through a burning house, we ought

not, if it be full of smoke, to walk upright. We are then in danger of being suffocated. It is best to creep along on hands and knees, for the freest air is to be had close to the floor.

- 10. If thrown into the water, and unacquainted with the art of swimming, we should not struggle or splash, for then we shall soon sink. We should be quiet as possible, and try to keep our lungs inflated with air. The body is lighter than water, and is sure to rise to the surface and remain there, if we do not exert ourselves too violently.
- 11. If run away with in a light vehicle by a frightened horse, if it appear most prudent to leave the vehicle, we should try to let ourselves softly down behind. It is to be remembered that, in going along in a vehicle, we acquire an impetus, or tendency to move forward, which our will cannot arrest. We ought, therefore, in quitting the vehicle, to throw ourselves in the same direction it is going, so as to prevent the sudden check caused by reversing the impetus.

  Chambers.

### VII. - WAS IT RIGHT?

- 1. An English stage-coach, filled with passengers, was proceeding towards a large town. The conversation of the travellers turned upon highwaymen by whom the road was infested, and who frequently stopped and searched travellers. They debated amongst themselves as to the best means of preserving their money. Each boasted of having taken his precautions, and of being quite safe.
- 2. An imprudent young woman, wishing, doubtless, to display her superior cleverness, and forgetting that frankhess, in such circumstances, may be ill-placed, said, "As for me, I carry all my wealth about me in a bank-note for two hundred pounds, but I have so well concealed it that the robbers will certainly never be able to find it, for it is in my shoe, inside of my stocking."
- 3. A few minutes after, they were attacked by highwaymen, who demanded their purses; but, discontented with the little they found in them, they declared, in menacing tones, that they

would search and ill-treat the party unless they immediately gave them a hundred pounds; and they seemed prepared to put their threats into execution.

- 4. "You will easily find twice that sum," said an old man seated at the back of the coach, who during the whole journey had remained entirely silent, or had spoken only in monosyllables,\* "if you make that lady take off her shoes and stockings."
- 5. The robbers followed this advice, took the bank-note, and departed. No sooner had they disappeared than there was an outery against the old man, among the travellers. They loaded him with reproach and insult, and even threatened to throw him out of the coach. The young woman's grief exceeded description. The old man seemed insensible to these insults and menaces, only once excusing himself by saying, "Every one must think of himself first."
- 6. In the evening, when the coach reached its destination, the old man contrived to make his escape before his fellow-passengers had an opportunity of visiting their displeasure upon him. The young woman passed a frightful night. What was her surprise, on the following morning, when a sum of four hundred pounds was placed in her hands, together with a magnificent comb, 65 and the following letter:
- 7. "Madam: The man whom yesterday you detested, with reason, returns to you the sum you have lost, with interest which makes it double, together with a comb nearly equal in value. I am exceedingly distressed at the grief I was compelled to cause you. A few words will explain my conduct. I have just returned from India, where I have passed ten weary years. I have gained by my industry thirty thousand pounds, and the whole of this sum I had yesterday about me in bank-notes.

<sup>\*</sup>The narrative portion of this paragraph — which is that portion not included in quotation marks (see ¶ 6) — should be read without dropping the voice, according to the rule given for the Parenthesis, ¶ 171. When similar narrative forms of speech are interposed in a remark attributed to some character who is represented as speaking in the first person, apply the same rule.

- 8. "Had I been searched with the rigor with which we were threatened, I must have lost everything. What was I to do? I could not run the risk of having to return to India with empty hands. Your frankness furnished me with the means of escaping the difficulty. Therefore I entreat you to think nothing of this trifling present, and to believe me henceforth, devotedly,
- 9. Now, what shall we think of the conduct of the old man in a moral point of view? If the robbers, notwithstanding their promise (and the word of a robber is not to be depended on).<sup>171</sup> had searched every one, and had taken his thirty thousand pounds away from the old man, it would have been out of his power to restore the two hundred pounds to the young woman, and yet it would have been through his means that she would have lost them.
- 10. In order to escape some great calamity ourselves, have we a right to inflict an equally serious injury on another? The loss of the two hundred pounds was as great a calamity to the young woman as that of the thirty thousand would have been to the old man, since it was the whole of her wealth. The old man wished, no doubt, to make good her loss, but in this he might have been prevented; and in running this risk his moral error consisted.
- 11. Here lies the difference between Prudence and Virtue. Prudence commences by studying how to escape a difficulty, and thinks it has done enough when it has promised itself to repair the injury inflicted on another. Virtue does not content itself with the hope of repairing a wrong at some future day: it does not commit it; and thus, though it is often more unfortunate, it is always more tranquil. So that Virtue alone has no occasion to dread the future.
- 12. It is in doing evil with the idea of its resulting in good, or with the intention of repairing it, that men often plunge into difficulties and errors, from which they are afterwards unable to extricate themselves. Whereas, on the contrary, we ought first of all to make sure of our virtue, and then take all the advantage we can of circumstances.

  Madame Guizot.

## VIII. - THE TUTOR AND HIS PUPILS.

Well, Robert, where have you been walking, this afternoon? said a tūtor<sup>13</sup> to one of his pupils, at the close of a holiday.

Robert. I have been to Broom-heath, and so round by the windmill, upon Camp-mount, and home, through the meadows by the river-side.

Tutor. Well, that is a pleasant round.

Robert. I thought it very dull, sir; I scarcely met with a single person. I would much rather have gone along the turn-pike road.

Tutor. Why, if seeing men and horses is your object, you would, indeed, be better entertained on the high road. But did you see William?

Robert. We set out together, but he lagged behind in the lane, so I walked on and left him.

Tutor. That was a pity. He would have been company for you.

Robert. O! he is so tedious, always stopping to look at this thing and that; I would rather walk alone. I dare say he has not got home yet.

Tutor. Here he comes. Well, William, where have you been?

William. O, the pleasantest walk! I went all over Broomheath, and so up to the mill at the top of the mount, and then down among the green meadows by the side of the river.

Tutor. Why, that is just the round Robert has been taking; and he complains of its dulness, and prefers the high road.

William. I wonder at that. I am sure I hardly took a step that did not delight me, and I have brought home my handkerchief full of curiosities.

Tutor. Suppose, then, you give us an account of what amused you so much. I fancy it will be as new to Robert as to me.

William. I will do it readily. The lane leading to the heath, you know, is close and sandy; so I did not mind it much, but made the best of my way; however, I spied a curious thing enough in the hedge. It was an old crab-tree, out of which

grew a great branch of something green, quite different from the tree itself. Here is a branch of it.

Tutor. Ah! this is mistletoe; a plant of great fame for the use made of it by the Druids of old, in their religious rites and incantations. It bears a slimy white berry, of which birdlime is made, whence its Latin name of viscus. It is one of those plants which do not grow in the ground, by a root of their own, but fix themselves upon other plants; whence they have been humorously styled "parasitical," as being hangers-on or dependents. It was the mistletoe of the oak that the Druids particularly honored.

William. A little further on I saw a green wood-pecker fly to a tree, and run up the trunk like a cat.

Tutor. That was to seek for insects in the bark, on which they live. They bore holes with their strong bills for that purpose, and do much damage to the trees by it.

William. When I got upon the open heath, how charming it was! The air seemed so fresh, and the prospect on every side so free and unbounded! Then it was all covered with gay flowers, many of which I had never observed before. There was a flock of lapwings upon a marshy part of the heath, that amused me much. As I came near them, some of them kept flying round and round, just over my head, and crying "pewit,' so distinctly one might almost fancy they spoke. I thought I should have caught one of them, for he flew as if one of his wings was broken, and often tumbled close to the ground; but as I came near he always contrived to get away.

Tutor. Ha, ha! you were finely taken in, then! This was all an artifice of the bird's to entice you away from its nest; for they build upon the bare ground, and their nest would easily be observed did they not draw off the attention of intruders by their loud cries and counterfeited lameness.

William. I wish I had known that, for he led me a long chase, often over shoes in water. However, it was the cause of my falling in with an old man and a boy, who were cutting and piling up turf for fuel; and I had a good deal of talk with

them about the manner of preparing the turf, and the price it sells at.

I then took my course up to the windmill, on the mount. I climbed up the steps of the mill, in order to get a better view of the country around. What an extensive prospect! I counted fifteen church-steeples: and I saw several gentlemer's houses peeping out from the midst of green woods and plantations; and I could trace the windings of the river all along the low grounds, till it was lost behind a ridge of hills.

From the hill I went straight down to the meadows below, and walked on the side of a little brook till it entered the river, and then I took the path that runs along the bank. On the opposite side I observed several little birds running along the shore, and making a piping noise. They were brown and white, and about as big as a snipe.

Tutor. I suppose they were sand-pipers,—one of the numerous family of birds that get their living by wading among the shallows, and picking up worms and insects.

William. There were a great many swallows, too, sporting on the surface of the water, that entertained me with their motions. Sometimes they dashed into the stream; sometimes they pursued one another so quickly that the eye could scarcely follow them. In one place, where a high, steep sand-bank rose directly above the river, I observed many of them go in and out of holes with which the bank was bored full.

Tutor. Those were sand-martins, the smallest of our four species of swallows. They are of a mouse-color above, and white<sup>82</sup> beneath. They make their nests and bring up their young in these holes, which run a great depth, and by their situation are secure from all plunderers.

William. A little further, I saw a man in a boat, who was extching eels in an odd way. He had a long pole, with broad iron prongs at the end, just like Neptune's trident, only there were five instead of three. This he pushed straight down among the mud in the deepest part of the river, and fetched up eels sticking between the prongs.

Tutor. I have seen this method. It is called spearing of eels.

William. While I was looking at him, a heron came flying ever my head with his large flagging wings. He alighted at the next turn of the river, and I crept softly behind the bank to watch his motions. He had waded into the water as far as his long legs would carry him, and was standing with his neck drawn in, looking intently on the stream. Presently he dashed his long bill as quick as lightning into the water, and drew out a fish, which he swallowed. I saw him catch another in the same manner. He then took alarm at some noise I made, and flew away slowly to a wood at some distance, where he settled.

Tutor. Probably his nest was there; for herons build upon the loftiest trees they can find, and sometimes in sociëty together, like rooks. Formerly, when these birds were valued for the amusement of hawking," many gentlemen had their heronries; and a few are still remaining.

William. I then turned homeward across the meadows, where I stopped a while to look at a large flock of starlings, which kept flying about at no great distance. I could not tell at first what to make of them; for they rose altogether from the ground as thick as a swarm of bees, and formed themselves into a kind of black cloud, hovering over the field; after taking a short round, they settled again, and presently rose again in the same manner. I dare say there were hundreds of them.

Tutor. Perhaps so, for in the fenny countries their flocks are so numerous as to break down whole acres of reeds, by settling on them. This disposition of starlings to fly in close swarms was remarked even by Homer, who compares the foe flying from one of his heroes to a cloud of starlings retiring dismayed at the approach of the hawk.

William. After I had left the meadows, I crossed the cornfields in the way to our house, and passed close by a deep marlpit. Looking into it, I saw in one of the sides a cluster of what I took to be shells; and upon going down, I picked up a clod of marl, which was quite full of them; but how sea-shells could get there, I cannot imagine.

Tutor. I do not wonder at your surprise, since many philosophers have been much perplexed to account for the same appear-

ance. It is not uncommon to find great quantities of shells and relics of marine animals even in the bowels of high mountains very remote from the sea.

William. I got to the high field next to our house just as the sun was setting, and I stood looking at it till it was quite lost. What a glorious sight! The clouds were tinged with purple and crimson, and yĕllow, of all shades and hues, and the clear sky varied from blue to a fine green at the hori'zon. But how large the sun appears just as it sets! I think it seems twice as big as when it is overhead.

Tutor. It does so; and you may probably have observed the same apparent<sup>129</sup> enlargement of the moon at its rising.

William. I have: but pray what is the reason of this?

Tutor. It is an optical m deception, depending upon principles which I cannot well explain to you till you know more of that branch of science. But what a number of new ideas this afternoon's walk has afforded you! I do not wonder that you found it amusing; it has been very instructing, too. Did you see nothing of all these sights, Robert?

Robert. I saw some of them, but I did not take particular notice of them.

Tutor. Why not?

Robert. I do not know. I did not care about them; and I made the best of my way home.

Tutor. That would have been right if you had been sent on a message; but as you only walked for amusement, it would have been wiser to have sought out as many sources of it as possible. But so it is,—one man walks through the world with his eyes open, and another with them shut; and upon this difference depends all the superiority of knowledge the one acquires above the other.

I have known a sailor who had been in all the quarters of the world, and could tell you nothing but the signs of the tippling-houses he frequent'ed in different ports, and the price and quality of the liquor. On the other hand, a Franklin could not cross the English Channel without making some observations useful to mankind.

While many a vacant, thoughtless youth, is whirled throughout Europe, without gaining a single idea worth crossing a street for, the observing eye and inquiring mind find matter for improvement and delight in every ramble in town or country. Do you, then, William, continue to make use of your eyes, and you, Robert, learn that eyes were given you to use.

Aikin.

### IX. - A CHAPTER OF ADVICE.

- 1. I give you, in this chapter, some maxims, which I hope you will read again and again, until they are so fixed in your memories that they will influence you every day and every hour. If you are governed by them, you may not become great, but you certainly will become good; and it is much more important to be good than to be great.<sup>187</sup>
- 2. Rise early, and offer up your praise to the Giver of all good. Enter steadily and fearlessly upon the duties of the day. Be determined that no trial shall overcome your patience, and no impediment conquer your perseverance. If your object be a good one, say, "I will try to attain it."
- 3. Never be found without an object. Ask yourself how you can do the most good; and when you have decided, throw your soul into your purpose. Never do good to obtain praise. Take a red-hot iron in your hand rather than a dishonest penny. Do no bad action to serve a good friend. Be charitable to others faults, but implacable to your own.
- 4. Wage war with evil, and give no quarter. Die for the truth, rather than live to uphold a lie. Never court needless danger, nor fly from a peril which duty imposes. Read good books, seek out good companions, attend to good counsels, and imitate good examples. Never give way to despondency. Does the sun shine?—rejoice. Is it covered with a cloud?—wait till the cloud has passed away.
- 5. Take good care of your education; see that your principles and your deportment are equal to your attainments. I knew one whose head was highly educated, but whose heart was

sadly neglected. He was too learned to honor his unlettered parents; too well-informed to follow the advice of his friends, and by far too polite to practise the vulgar duties of his situation.

- 6. This person is now spending his days in idleness, as low in the estimation of others as he is high in his own. If you wish to be good, great or wise, you must begin while you are young, or you will never begin at all Be attentive to your manners. Those are the best manners which raise you in the opinion of others without sinking you in your own.
- 7. A poor woman once fell and injured herself so that she could not walk, and a crowd soon gathered around her. One polite person pitied her, another promised to make her case known; but a plain, modest-looking man stepped forward, paid for a coach to convey her home, slipped a piece of money into her hand, and disappeared. One kind act, done with simplicity is worth a thousand fine speeches.

  Bruce.

## X. — TRUST NOT TO APPEARANCES.

- EARLY one day in leafy June,
   When brooks and birds are all in tune,
   A quaker, on a palfrey brown, 192
   Was riding over Horsley Down.
- Though he could see no houses near,
   He trotted on without a fear;
   For not a thief upon the road
   Would guess where he his cash had stowed.
- 3. As thus he went that Quaker sly —
  A second Quaker trotted by; —
  "Stop, brother!" said the first; "the weather
  Is pleasant let us chat together."
- "Nay," said the stranger, "know'st thou not
  That this is a suspected spot?
  That robbers here resort, my brother?"

  "A fig for robbers!" said the other;—

- 5. "I've all my money in a note,
  And that is hid—not in my coat—
  But—"—"Where?" the other asked.—"Behold!"
  —"What! in your shoe?"—"The secret's told.
- 6. "You see it has a double sole: Within that I have hid the whole: Now, where's the robber who would think Of ever looking there for chink?"
- 7. "Here!" cried the stranger; "so dismount,
  And straightway render an account:
  I'm Captain Bibb, the robber trim,
  So hand your money quick to him.
- 8. "Don't tremble all you 've got to do, You know, is to take off your shoe; And for your money I will give Advice<sup>194</sup> shall serve you while you live:
- "Don't take each broad-brim chance may send,
  Though plain his collar, for a Friend;
  Don't trust in gentleman or clown
  While riding over Horsley Down!"

### XI. - NOT AFRAID OF BEING LAUGHED AT.

- 1. I SHALL never forget a lesson which I received when quite a young lad, at an academy in the village of B——. Among my schoolfellows were Hartley and Jemson. They were somewhat older than myself, and to the latter I looked up as to a sort of leader in matters of opinion as well as of sport. He was not at heart malicious, but he had a foolish ambition of being thought witty and sarcastic, and he made himself feared by a besetting habit of turning things into ridicule, so that he seemed continually on the look-out for matter for derision.
- Hartley was a new<sup>52</sup> scholar, and little was known of him among the boys. One morning, as we were on our way to school.<sup>52</sup>

he was seen driving a cow along the road towards a neighboring field. A group of boys, among whom was Jemson, met him as he was passing. The opportunity was one not to be lost by Jemson. "Holloa!" he exclaimed; "what's the price of milk? I say, Jonathan, what do you fodder her on? What will you take for all that gold on her horns? Boys, if you want to see the latest Paris style, look at those boots!"

- 3. Hartley waved his hand at us with a pleasant smile, and, driving the cow on to the field, took down the bars of a rail fence, saw her safely in the enclosure, and then, putting up the bars, came and entered school with the rest of us. After school in the afternoon he let out the cow, and drove her off, none of us knew where. And every day, for two or three weeks, he went through the same task.
- 4. The boys of the B —— academy were nearly all the sons of wealthy parents,<sup>129</sup> and some of them, among whom was Jemson, were dunces enough to look down with a sort of disdain upon a scholar who had to drive a cow. The sneers and jeers of Jemson were accordingly often<sup>117</sup> renewed. He once, on the plea that he did n't like the odor of the barn, refused to sit<sup>127</sup> next to Hartley. Occasionally he would inquire after the cow's health, pronouncing the word "ke-ou," after the manner of some of the country people.
- 5. With admirable good-nature did Hartley bear all these silly attempts to wound and anney him. I do not remember that he was even once betrayed into a look or word of angry retaliation. "I suppose, Hartley," said Jemson, one day, "I suppose your daddy means to make a milkman of you."—"Why not?" asked Hartley.—"O! nothing; only don't leave too much water in the cans after you rinse them that's all!" The boys laughed, and Hartley, not in the least mortified, replied, "Never fear; if ever I should rise to be a milkman, I'll give good measure and good milk."
- 6. The day after this conversation there was a public exhibition, at which a number of ladies and gentlemen from neighboring cities were present. Prizes were awarded by the Principal of our academy, and both Hartley and Jemson received a credit-

able number; for, in respect to scholarship, these two were about equal. After the ceremony of distribution, the Principal remarked that there was one prize, consisting of a gold medal, which was rarely awarded, not so much on account of its great cost, as because the instances were rare which rendered its bestowal proper. It was the prize for heroism. The last boy who received one was young Manners, who, three years ago, rescued the blind girl from drowning.

- 7. The Principal then said that, with the permission of the sompany, he would relate a short story: "Not long since, some scholars were flying a kite in the street, just as a poor boy on horseback rode by on his way to mill. The horse took fright and threw the boy, injuring him so badly that he was carried home, and confined some weeks to his bed. Of the scholars who had unintentionally caused the disaster, none followed to learn the fate of the wounded boy. There was one scholar, however, who had witnessed the accident from a distance, who not only went to make inquiries, but stayed to render services.
- 8. "This scholar soon learned that the wounded boy was the grandson of a poor widow, whose sole means of support consisted in selling the milk of a fine cow of which she was the owner. Alas! what could she do now? She was old and lame, and her grandson, on whom she had depended to drive the cow to pasture, was now on his back, helpless.— 'Never mind, good woman,' said the scholar, 'I can drive your cow.' With blessings and thanks the old woman accepted his offer.
- 9. "But his kindness did not stop here. Money was wanted to get articles from the apothecary. 'I have some money that my mother sent me to buy a pair of boots with,' said the scholar; 'but I can do without them for a while.'—'O, no,' said the old woman; 'I can't consent to that; but here is a new pair of cow-hide boots that I bought for Henry, who now can't wear them. If you would only buy these, giving us what they cost, we should get along nicely.'—The scholar bought the boots, clumsy as they were, and has worn them up to this time.
- 10. "Well, when it was discovered by other boys of the academy that our scholar was in the habit of driving a cow, he

was assailed almost every day with laughter and ridicule. His cow-hide boots in particular were made matter for mirth. But he kept on cheerfully and bravely, day after day, never shunning observation, driving the widow's cow, and wearing his thick boots, contented in the thought that he was doing right, caring not for all the jeers and sneers that could be uttered. He never undertook to explain why he drove a cow; for he was not inclined to make a vaunt of his charitable motives, and, furthermore, in his heart he had no sympathy with the false pride that could look with ridicule on any useful employment. It was by mere accident that his course of kindness and self-denial was yesterday discovered by his teacher.

- 11. "And now, ladies and gentlemen, I appeal to you if there was not true heroism in this boy's conduct. Nay, Master Hartley, do not slink out of sight behind the blackboard! You were not afraid of ridicule; you must not be afraid of praise. Come forth, come forth, Master Edward James Hartley, and let us see your honest face!"
- 12. As Hartley, with blushing cheeks, made his appearance, what a round of applause, in which the whole company joined, spoke the general approbation of his conduct! The ladies stood up on benches and waved their handkerchiefs. The old men wiped the gathering moisture from the corners of their eyes, and clapped their hands. Those clumsy boots on Hartley's feet seemed a prouder ornament than a crown would have been on his head. The medal was bestowed on him amid general acclamation.
- 13. Let me tell a good thing of Jemson before I conclude. He was heartily ashamed of his habit of ill-natured raillery, and, after we were dismissed, he went up, with the tears of a manly self-rebuke in his eyes, and tendered his hand to Hartley, making a handsome apology for his past insolence and ill manners. "Think no more of it, old fellow," said Hartley, with delightful cordiality; "let us all go and have a good ramble in the woods before we break up for vacation." The boys, one by one, followed Jemson's example; and then we set forth, with huzzas, into the woods. What a happy day it was!

#### XII. - THE LADY WHO DISPUTED ON TRIFLES.

- 1. One day when Griselda's husband had not returned home exactly at the appointed minute, so she received him with a frown:—"Dinner has been kept waiting for you this hour, my dear," she said.—"I am very sorry for it," he replied; "but why did you wait, my dear? I am really very sorry I am so late, but" (looking at his watch) "it is only half-past six by me."
- 2. "It is seven by me."—They presented their watches to each other; he in an apologetical, she in a reproachful attitude. "I rather think you are too fast, my dear," said the gentleman.
- 3. "I am very sure you are too slow, my dear," said the lady.

  "My watch never loses a minute in the four-and-twenty hours," said he. "Nor mine a second," said she.
- 4. "I have reason to believe I am right, my love." said the husband, mildly. "Reason!" exclaimed the wife, astonished. "What reason can you possibly have to believe you are right, when I tell you I am morally certain you are wrong, my love?" "My only reason for doubting it is, that I set my watch by the sun to-day."
- 5. "The sun must be wrong, then," cried the lady, hastily. You need not laugh; for I know what I am saying the variation, the declination, must be allowed for in computing it with the clock. Now, you know perfectly well what I mean, hough you will not explain it for me, because you are conscious a min the right."
- 6. "Well, my dear, if you are conscious of it, that is suffisient; we will not dispute any more about such a trifle. Are they bringing up dinner?"
- 7. "If they know that you are come in; but I am sure I sannot tell whether they do or not. Pray, my dear Mrs. Net-sleby," cried the lady, turning to a female friend, and still holding her watch in hand, "what o'clock is it by you? There is mobody in the world hates disputing about trifles so much as I

- do; but I own I do love to convince people that I am in the right."
- 8. Mrs. Nettleby's watch had stopped. How provoking! Vexed at having no immediate means of convincing people that she was in the right, our heroine consoled herself by proceeding to criminater her husband, not in this particular instance, where he pleaded guilty, but upon the general charge of being always late for dinner, which he strengously denied. \*\*
- 9. One morning, not long after this little dispute, Griselda and her husband were present, while Emma was busy showing some poor children how to plait straw, for hats. "Next summer, my dear, when we are settled at home," said Mr. Bolingbroke to his lady, "I hope you will encourage some manufacture of this kind among the children of our tenants."
- 10. "I have no genius for teaching manufactures of this sort," replied Mrs. Bolingbroke, scornfully. Her husband urged the matter no further. A few minutes afterward, he drew out a straw from a bundle which one of the children held. "This is a fine straw," said he, carelessly.
- 11. "Fine straw!" cried Mrs. Bolingbroke; no, that is very coarse. This," continued she, pulling one from another bundle, "this is a fine straw, if you please."—"I think mine is the finer," said Mr. Bolingbroke.
- 12. "Then you must be blind, Mr. Bolingbroke," cried the lady, eagerly comparing them. "Well, my dear," said he, laughing, "we will not dispute about straws."
- 13. "No, indeed," said she; "but I observe, whenever you know you are in the wrong, Mr. Bolingbroke, you say, 'We will not dispute, my dear:' now, pray look at these straws, Mrs. Granby, you that have eyes, which is the finer?"
- 14. "I will draw lots," said Emma, taking one playfully from Mrs. Bolingbroke; "for it seems to me that there is little or no difference between them."—"No difference? O, my dear Emma!" said Mrs. Bolingbroke.—"My dear Griselda," cried her husband, taking the other straw from her, and blowing it away, "indeed, it is not worth disputing about: this is too childish."

- 15. "Childish?" repeated she, looking after the straw, as it floated down the wind; "I see nothing childish in being in the right: your raising your voice in that manner never convinces me. Jupiter" is always in the wrong, you know, when he has recourse to his thunder."
- 16. "Thunder, my dear Griselda, about a straw! Well, when women are determined to dispute, it is wonderful how ingenious they are in finding subjects. I give you joy, my dear, of having attained the perfection of the art; you can now literally dispute about straws."

  Miss Edgeworth

#### XIII. - ABANDONMENT OF THE AGED AMONG INDIANS.

- 1. The worst trait in the character of the North American Indians<sup>21</sup> is the neglect shown towards the aged <sup>25</sup> and helpless. This is carried to such a degree, that on a march or a hunting excursion, it is a common practice for Indians to leave behind their nearest relations, if old and infirm, giving them a little food and water, and then abandoning them without ceremony to their fate. When thus forsaken by all that is dear to them, the fortitude of these old people does not forsake them, and their inflexible Indian courage sustains them against despondency. They regard themselves as entirely useless; and as the custom of the nation has long led them to anticipate this mode of death, they attempt not to remonstrate against the measure, which is, in fact, often \*\* the result of their own solicitation.
- 2. Catlin, one of the most zealous defenders of the Indian character, relates the following scene, of which he was an eyewitness in the year 1840: "We found that the Puncahs were packing up all their goods, and preparing to start for the prairies" in pursuit of buffaloes, to dry meat for their winter's supplies. They took down their wigwams" of skins to carry with them. My attention was directed by Major Sanford, the Indian agent, to one of the most miserable and helpless-looking objects I ever had seen in my life a very aged and emaciated man

<sup>\*</sup> Practise the Exercises under n, page 38.

of the tribe, who, he told me, was going to be 'exposed.' The tribe were going where hunger and dire necessity obliged them to go; and this pitiable object, who had once been a chief, and a man of distinction in his tribe, but who was now too old to travel, being reduced to mere skin and bone, was to be left to starve, or meet with such death as might fall to his lot, and his bones to be picked by the wolves!

- 3. "I lingered around this poor, forsaken<sup>184</sup> pātriarch, for hours before we started. I wept; and it was a relief to weep, looking at the old, abandoned veteran, whose eyes were dimmed, whose venerable locks were whitened by a hundred years, whose limbs were almost naked, and who trembled with cold as he sat by a small fire which his friends had left him, with a few sticks of wood within his reach, and a buffalo's skin stretched upon some crotches over his head. Such was to be his only dwelling, and such were the chances for his life, with only a few half-picked bones within his reach, and a dish of water, without means of any kind to replenish his supply, or to move his body from that fatal locality!
- 4. "His friends and his children 183 had all left him, and were preparing in a little time to be on their march. He had told them to leave him; 'he was old,' he said, 'and too feeble to march.' 'My children,' said he, 'our nation is poor, and it is necessary you should all go to the country where you can get meat. My eyes are dimmed, and my strength is no more; my days are nearly all numbered, and I am a burden to my children; I cannot go, and I wish to die. Keep your hearts stout, and think not of me; I am no longer good for anything.' In this way they had finished the ceremony of exposing him, and taken their final leave of him. I advanced to the old man, and was undoubtedly the last human being who held converse88 with him. I sat by the side of him, and though he could not distinctly see me, he shook me heartily by the hand, and smiled, evidently aware that I was a white man, and that I sympathized with his inevitable misfortune.
- 5. "When passing by the <u>site</u> of the Puncah village a few months after this, in my canoe, <sup>57</sup> I went ashore with my men,

and found the poles and the buffalo-skin standing as they were left over the old man's head. The fire-brands were lying nearly as I had left them; and I found, at a few yards' distance, the skull and other bones of the old man, which had been picked and cleaned by the wolves, which is probably all that any human being can ever know of his final and melancholy fate. This cruel custom of exposing their aged people belongs, I think, to all the tribes who roam about the prairies, making severs marches, when such decrepit persons are totally unable to go, unable to ride or to walk, and when they have no means of carrying them."

#### XIV. - THE ANT AND THE GLOW-WORM: A FABLE.

- When night had spread its darkest shade, And e'en the stars no light conveyed, A little Ant, of humble<sup>72</sup> gait, Was pacing homeward somewhat late.
- Rejoiced was she to keep in sight
   A splendid Glow-worm's useful light,
   Which, like a lantern, clear, bestowed
   Its service o'er her dangerous road.
- 3. Passing along with footstep firm,
  She thus addressed the glittering worm:
  "A blessing, neighbor, on your light!
  I kindly thank you for't. Good-night!"
- What! " said the vain, though gifted thing,
  "Do you employ the light I bring?
  If so, I'll keep it out of view;
  I do not shine for such as you."
  It proudly then its light withdrew.
- 5 Just then a traveller passing by, —
  Who had beheld with curious eye
  The beauteous lustre, now put out, —
  Left all in darkness and in doubt.

Unconscious stepped his foot aside, And crushed the Glow-worm in its pride.

God, in his wise and bounteous love,
Has given us talents to improve;
And those who hide the precious store
May do<sup>187</sup> much harm, but suffer more.

ANON

#### XV. - SCRIPTURAL PROVERBS.

- 1. A FALSE balance is an abomination to the Lord; but a just weight is his delight. A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches, and loving favor rather than silver and gold. A man's pride shall bring him low; but honor shall uphold the humble in spirit. A merry heart doeth good like a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.
- 2. A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast; but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel. A soft answer turneth away wrath; but grievous words stir up anger. As the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool. As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to them that send him.
- 3. Better is a dry morsel and quietness therewith, than a house full of sacrifices \* with strife. Better is a little with righteousness, than great revenues without right. Boast not thyself of to-morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth. By much slothfulness the building decayeth; and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.
- 4. Cast thy bread upon the waters, for thou shalt find it after many days. Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise; and he that shutteth his lips is esteemed a man of understanding. Faithful are the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful. Fear God and keep his commandments; for this is the whole duty of man. Go to the ant, thou sluggard! consider her ways and be wise. He that is slow to

<sup>\*</sup> Practise the Exercises under the thirty-second elementary sound, pages 41 and 42.

anger is better than the mighty, and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.

- 5. He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord. He that hideth hatred with lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool. He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely; but he that perverteth his ways shall be known. If sinners entice thee, consent thou not. If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small. Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.
- 6. Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread. Of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh. Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall. Righteousness exalteth a nation; but sin is a reproach to any people.
- 7. Say not unto thy neighbor, "Go, and come again," and to-morrow I will give," when thou hast it by thee. Seest thoua man that is hasty in his words; there is more hope of a fool than of him. The drunkard and the glutton shall come to powerty; and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags. The hand of the diligent shall bear rule; but the slothful shall be under tribute.
- 8. The labor of the righteous tendeth to life; the fruit of the wicked, to sin. The race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong. The sleep of a laboring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much; but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep. The sluggard will not plough by reason of the cold; therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing.
- 9. The slothful man saith, "There is a lion without; I shall be slain in the streets!" The wicked flee when no man pursueth; but the righteous are bold as a lion. The wise shall inherit glory; but shame shall be the promotion of fools. There is, 194 that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing; 145 there is, that maketh himself poor, yet hath great riches.
- 10. There is, that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is, that withholdeth more than is meet but it tendeth to pov-

- erty. Train up a child in the way he should go, and when he is old he will not depart from it. Where no wood is, then the fire goeth out; so where there is no tale-bearer, the strife ceaseth. When pride cometh, then cometh shame; but with the lowly is wisdom.
- 11. Wine is a mocker; strong drink is raging; and whoso-ever is deceived thereby is not wise. Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep: so shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

## XVI. - A PASTORAL HYMN.

- "Gentle pilgrim, tell me why
   Dost thou fold thine arms and sigh,
   And wistful a cast thine eyes around?
   Whither, pilgrim, art thou bound?"
- "The road to Zion's gates I seek;
   If thou canst inform me, speak!"
- 8. "Keep yon right-hand path with care,
  Though crags obstruct, and brambles tear:
  You just discern a narrow track,—
  Enter there, and turn not back."
- 4. "Say where that pleasant pathway leads, Winding down you flowery meads? Song or dance the way beguiles; Every face is drest in smiles."
- Shun with care that flowery way;T will lead thee, pilgrim, far astray.'
- 6. "Guide or counsel do I need?"
- 7. "Pilgrim, he who runs may read."
- 8. " Is the way that I must keep Crossed by waters wide and deep?"
- "Did it lead through flood and fire, Thou must not stop — thou must not tire."

- 10. "Till I have my journey past, Tell me will the daylight last? Will the sky be bright and clear Till the evenin, shades appear?"
- 11. "Though the sun now rides se high,
  Clouds may veil the evening sky;
  Fast sinks the sun, fast wears the day,
  Thou must not stop, thou must not stay:
  God speed thee, pilgrim, on thy way!"

MRS. BARBAULD.

#### XVII. - SOCRATES.

- 1. Soc'-RA-TES, the Greek philosopher, was one of the wisest and best men of antiquity. "He was," says Xen'ophon, the historian, "so pious, that he undertook nothing without asking divine assistance; so just, that he never did the smallest injury to any one, but rendered essential services to many; so temperate, that he never preferred pleasure to virtue; and so wise, that he was able, even in the most difficult cases, without advice, to judge what was expedient and right." He spent his whole life in endeavoring to make his fellow-creatures better and happier.
- 2. He was remarkable for the power he had acquired of controlling his disposition to anger, which was naturally great. He desired his friends to apprise him when they saw him ready to fall into a passion. At the first hint of the kind from them, he softened his tone, and was silent. Finding himself once in great emotion against a slave, "I would beat you," said he, "if I were not angry."
- 3. Having received a box on the ear, he contented himself by only saying, with a smile, "It is a misfortune not to know when to put on a helmet." On another occasion, meeting a gentleman of rank in the street Socratēs saluted him, but the gentleman took no notice of it. Some friends in company with Socrates, observing what passed, told the philosopher "that they were so exasperated at the man's incivility, they had a good mind to resent it."

- 4. But he very calmly made answer, "If you meet any person on the road in a worse habit of body than yourself, would you think that you had reason to be enraged at him on that account? If not, pray, then, what greater reason can you have for being incensed at a man of worse habit of mind than any of yourselves?"
- 5. But, without going out of his own house, he found enough to exercise his patience in all its extent. Xantip'pë, his wife, put it to the severest proofs by her captious, passionate, violent disposition. Never was a woman of so furious and fantastical a spirit, and so bad a temper. There was no kind of abuse or injurious treatment which he had not to experience from her.
- 6. She was once so transported with rage against him, that she tore off his cloak in the open street. Whereupon his friends told him that such treatment was insufferable, and that he ought to give her a severe drubbing for it. "Yes, a fine piece of sport, indeed," replied he; "while she and I were buffeting one another, you, in your turns, I suppose, would animate us on to the combat: "while one cried out, 'Well done, Socrates!' another would say, 'Well hit, Xantip'pë!'"
- 7. At another time, his wife having vented all the reproaches her fury could suggest, he went out and sat before the door. His calm and unconcerned behavior did but irritate her so much the more; and, in the excess of her rage, she ran up stairs and emptied a pail of foul water upon his head: at which he only laughed, and said, "So much thunder must needs produce a shower."
- 8. Notwithstanding his blameless life and great moral worth, Socrates did not escape calumny. There was a set of teachers who had great reputation and influence in Athens, on account of their plausible speeches, though they had no regard for truth, and only aimed at showing off their abilities. These Sophists, as they were called, detested Socrates; for he was unsparing in his efforts to expose their errors, and save the young men from being misled by them.
- 9. He was, at the same time, disliked by many other persons, on account of his zeal in denouncing certain corruptions in the

state, by which they profited. In short, he was too honest for his time, and for the people amongst whom he lived.

- 10. The enemies of Socrates conspired to ruin him, and calumny was the means adopted for this end. The Athenians, like many other ancient nations, worshipped, a great variety of gods; but Socrates was inclined to believe that there was but one true God, the author of all things; although, from a degree of prudence, in which he erred, he deemed it best to conform, in some measure, to the superstitions of his fellow-citizens, and to conceal his real opinions.
- 11. His enemies knew well what the ignorant multitude would think of him, if once convinced that he disbelieved in or despised They therefore began to insinuate publicly that their gods. Socrates did not acknowledge the gods whom the state acknowledged, and that he corrupted the youth of the city with his strange doctrines.
- 12. His pure life and true wisdom could not save him from the effects of these calumnies. Convinced that he was an impious wretch, the people forgot all their former respect for him, and wished that he should be brought to punishment. When his character had thus been ruined, his enemies came openly forward, and accused him, before judges, of what, even had it been true, would have been no offence at all.
- 13. Socrates ably defended himself; but the judges, being prejudiced against him, found him guilty, and condemned him to die by drinking poison. Socrates submitted to the sentence with cheerfulness; showing, in his last moments, the most complete confidence in the belief that death was but a step to a higher and better life. Thus was one of the greatest sages the world ever saw destroyed through the effects of a base calumny,

# XVIII. - THE OLD MAN'S COMFORTS.

1. "You are old, Father William," the young man cried. "The few locks which are left you are gray; You are hale, Father William, a hearty old man;

Now, tell me the reason, I pray."

- "In the days of my youth," Father William replied,
  "I remembered that youth would fly fast,
  And abused not my health and my vigor at first,
  That I never might need them at last."
- "You are old, Father William," the young man cried,
   "And pleasures with youth pass away,
   And yet you lament not the days that are gone;
   Now, tell me the reason, I pray."
- In the days of my youth," father William replied,
   "I remembered that youth could not last;
   thought of the future, whatever I did,
   That I never might grieve for the past."
- b. "You are old, Father William," the young man cried,
  "And life must be hastening away;
  You are cheerful, and love to converse upon death;
  Now, tell me the reason, I pray."
- 6. "I am cheerful, young man," Father William replied; "Let the cause thy attention engage: In the days of my youth I remembered my God, And He hath not forgotten my age."

ROBERT SOUTHEY.

## XIX. -- "OVERCOME EVIL WITH GOOD."

1. When one person expresses hatred to another, or attempts to injure him, the first feeling of the person so hated, or liable to be injured, is usually of an angry kind. He hates in turn, or he stands indignantly up for his rights. This is natural, just as it is natural for a child to creep before he can walk, or lisp before he can speak. But as creeping and lisping at first do not form any objection to walking and speaking afterwards, so are those angry feelings which so readily occur to us no argument why we should not come to treat those who hate or injure us in a different manner.

2. If we always find that kindling up in anger, and returning

evil 158 for evil, prolongs mischief to ourselves as well as to the other party, but that we stop mischief, and make ourselves happy, by a kind and forgiving behavior, there is no reason why we should not prefer the latter mode. The one plan is, in fact, as natural as the other, although with most persons it is not the one first thought of.

- 3. But is it really best to treat our enemies kindly? This is the great question. We shall endeavor to prove that such is the case. It is matter of common observation, that, when unloving words or looks are resented by the like, a complete division takes place between the parties. The hatred of the first person is deepened: he becomes a more unpleasant neighbor than he was before. And, because bad words have been used to him, his pride is touched, and he determines to show no symptom of relenting.
- 4. But if, on the contrary, the object of his antip athy had refrained from angry words or looks, and addressed him in a friendly manner, his first feelings, which were probably of a slight kind, would have given way, and he would have been at once reconciled. Thus the evil would have been cut short at the very first, and those would have been friends who otherwise would be sure to become enemies, perhaps for the remainder of their lives.

"The best revenge is love:—disarm
Anger with smiles; heal wounds with balm;
Give water to thy thirsting foe;
The sandal-tree, as if to prove
How sweet to conquer hate by love,
Perfumes<sup>38</sup> the axe that lays it low."

5. An affecting and beautiful example occurs in the history of David. Pursued by Saul in the wilderness of Enge'di, <sup>70</sup> he was lying concealed with his few followers, in a cave, when the king and his party entered. David might have killed the king if he nad chosen, and his friends advised him to do it. But he resolved upon a better course. He only cut off the skirt of Saul's robe. When the king had departed, David followed and called after him. The rest may be told in the language of Scripture,

- 6. "And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself. And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt? Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the Lord had delivered thee to-day into mine hand in the cave: and some bade me kill thee; but mine eye spared thee: and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my Lord; for he is the Lord's anointed.
- 7. "Moreover, my father, see; yea," see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee: yet thou huntest my soul to take it. The Lord judge between me and thee, and the Lord avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.
- 8. "As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. After whom is the King of Israël come out? after whom dost thou pursue?—after a dead dog, after a flea? The Lord, therefore, be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand. And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David?
- 9. "And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I; for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil. And thou hast showed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as, when the Lord had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not. For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? Wherefore the Lord reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day."

#### XX. - VIVIA PERPETUA.

1. In the history of persecutions inflicted on the early Christians, the cruelties practised under the reign of Se-verus are

conspicuous. Severus was a warlike Emperor of Rome, and his rule extended over a large portion of Africa, as well as of Europe. He published cruel edicts against the Christians, forbidding them to profess the name of Christ.

- 2. The reasons for this hostility were various; but the principal cause is no doubt to be found in the calumnies heaped upon the Christians by Heathen<sup>xx</sup> priests, and other defenders of a corrupt and abominable system of superatition. It was laid to the charge of the Christians that they were guilty of secret crimes in their religious rites; and the fury of an unthinking populace was thus excited against them.
- 3. The city of Carthage, in Africa, about the year 202, was the scene of much sanguinary violence against Christians. Among the distinguished martyrs here was a young Christian woman of noble birth, named Vivia Perpet'uä. She was the mother of an infant but a few weeks old, but this circumstance did not save her from persecution. She was seized and imprisoned.
- 4. Is it not almost incredible that men could be found who would thus persecute a fellow-creature whose only crime was a difference in opinion on religious subjects? Alas! let us beware of the first violations of the law of charity; for we know not to what excesses an uncharitable temper, aided by bigotry<sup>21</sup> and superstition, may lead us.
- 5. Vivia Perpetua had a father, who was tenderly attached to her; but he was a pagan, and eagerly did he strive to make her abjure her faith. "For your child's sake," said he, if not for your father's, O, my daughter, give up your Christian profession." He visited her in prison, and besought her to take pity on his gray hairs, and yield to the state's authority. She remained firm, though not unmoved.
- 6. On the following day she was examined, with other Christian prisoners, before a cruel magistrate, named Hilarian. "Come," said Hilarian, "you have only to sacrifice \* to the gods for the emperor's prosperity, and you will be released."—"I

<sup>\*</sup> See the Exercises under the thirty-second elementary sound, page 41.

cannot do it," said Vivia. — "Are™ you, then, a Christian?" inquired Hilarian. — "I am," was her firm reply.

- 7. As her father heard the words which doomed her, he attempted to draw her off from the platform on which she stood. Hilarian commanded that he should be beaten away. The wretched old man received a blow with a stick, whilst the judge condemned Vivia and other Christians to be exposed to wild beasts in the amphitheatre. Vivia's infant was taken away from her, and she was led back to prison.
- 8. On the 7th of March, 202, Vivia left the prison for the amphitheatre. She was accompanied by a female slave, named Felic'itas, who was also a Christian, and was to suffer with her. When they reached the gate of the amphitheatre, the guard tried to make them put on certain idolatrous badges or robes; but Vivia refused, and said that they had come relying on the promise that they should not be forced to do anything contrary to their faith. They were suffered to pass on without them.
- 9. They entered the amphitheatre. Vivia sang, like one who had already conquered. Another Christian, as they passed before the balcony where Hilarian sat, said to him, "You judge us" in this world, but God will judge you in the next."—
  "Scourge them!" cried some one in the crowd; and, as they passed along, one of the officers applied the lash to each.
- 10. Vivia and Felicitas were exposed to a wild cow. Vivia was the first attacked. The cow tossed her up; she fell on her back, but soon sat up. Her clothes were torn and disordered; she găthered them around her, then got up, calmly fastened her loosened hair, and, perceiving Felicitas lying on the ground, much hurt, she helped her to rise.
- 11. They stood up together in the a-re'na, a quietly expecting the rest. Was not the spectacle enough to melt a heart of stone? Alas! it did not move the hearts of that cruel, heathen people. Of what is not human nature capable, when unsanctified by the grace of true religion?
- 12. The wild cow was more merciful than the bigoted heathens. She did not renew her attack. But Vivia and Felicitas were led forth into the centre of the arena, to die there by the hand

of man, within view of all. The two heroic martyrs gave each other the kiss of peace, and meekly resigned themselves to their fate.

- 13. An unskilful gladiator<sup>m</sup> prolonged the torments of Vivia, by inflicting many slight wounds before the final one. Her hand, more steady than his in that awful moment, had to guide to her own throat the sword<sup>m</sup> that was to close her pure and short mortal existence.
- 14. What is there in human history more noble than the devotion of these women, preferring \* to die rather than to do what their sanctified consciences forbăde? Vivia Perpetua and Felicitas are amongst the most illustrious of Christian martyrs. For three centuries their venerable relics were preserved in the great church of Carthage. The shrine is fallen, the relics are lost; but the memory of these two noble women still lives.

Osborne.

#### XXI. - RECEIVE ALL AS FOR YOUR GOOD.

- 1. A MERCHANT was once riding home from the fair, with a knapsack full of money behind him. It rained heavily, and the good man was wet through and through. He was discontented in consequence, and complained bitterly that Providence had sent him such bad weather for his journey.
- 2. His way led him through a thick wood. Here, with horror, he saw a robber, who pointed a gun at him, and pulled the trigger. The merchant would have been killed, without a chance of escape; but, owing to the rain, the powder had become damp, and the gun did not go off. He put the spur to his horse, and quickly escaped the danger.
- 3. When he was in safety, he thus said to himself: "What a graceless simpleton I was when I abused the bad weather, and did not rather take it patiently as a dispensation of God! Had the
- \* According to Walker, the e in the second syllable of this word (as well as of conferrer, conferring, &c.) should have its regular short sound, as in terror, herring, &c., and not the short and obtuse sound which we give to the s before r in her, prefer, &c. See paragraph 107, page 44.

sky\* been brighter, and the air clear and dry, I should now be lying dead in my blood, and my children would have waited in vain for my return home. The rain, at which I grumbled, has saved both my property and my life. In future, I will not again forget what the proverb says:

'Howe'er' concealed from us the kind intent, The ways of God are all in mercy meant.'"

#### XXII. - RAIN IN SUMMER.

- 1. How beautiful is the rain! After the dust and heat, in the broad and fiery street, in the narrow lane, — how beautiful is the rain!
- 2. How it clatters along the roofs, like the tramp of hoofs! How it gushes and struggles out, from the throat of the over-flowing spout!
- 3. Across the window-pane it pours and pours; and swift and wide, with a muddy tide, like a river down the gutter roars,—the rain, the welcome rain!
- 4. The sick man from his chamber looks at the twisted brooks; he can feel the cool breath of each little pool; his fevered brain grows calm again, and he breathes a blessing on the rain.
- 5. From the neighboring school come the boys, with more than wonted noise and commotion; and down the wet streets sail their mimic fleets, till the treacherous pool engulfs them in its whirling and turbulent ocean.
- 6. In the country, on every side, where far and wide, like a leopard's tawny and spotted hide, stretches the plain, to the dry grass and the dryer grain how welcome is the rain!
- 7. In the furrowed land the toilsome and patient oxen stand; lifting the yoke-encumbered head, with their dilated nostrils spread, they silently inhale the clover-scented gale, and the vapors that arise from the well-watered and smoking soil.
  - 8. Near at hand, from under the sheltering trees, the farmer

<sup>•</sup> In sky, and kind, there should be, according to Walker, a slight sound of e or y after the k.

sees his pastures, and his fields of grain, as they bend their tops to the numberless beating drops of the incessant rain. He counts it no sin that he sees therein only his own thrift and gain.

Longfellow.

#### XXIII. - THE BUTTERFLY'S BALL.

- Come, take up your hats, and away let us haste
   To the Butterfly's ball and the Grasshopper's feast;
   The trumpeter Gad-fly has summoned the crew,
   And the revels are now only waiting for you.
- 2. On the smooth-shaven grass, by the side of a wood, Beneath a broad oak, which for ages had stood, See the children of earth, and the tenants of air, For an evening's amusement together repair:
- 3. And there came the Beetle, so blind and so black, Who carried the Emmet, his friend, on his back; And there came the Gnat, and the Dragon-fly too, And all their relations, green, orange and blue.
- 4. And there came the Moth, in his plumage of down, And the Hornet, in jacket of yellow and brown, Who with him the Wasp, his companion, did bring: But they promised that evening to lay by their sting.
- And the sly little Dormouse crept out of his hole,
   And led to the feast his blind brother, the Mole;
   And the snail, with his horns peeping out from his shell,
   From a great distance came the length of an ell.
- 6. A mushroom their table<sup>184</sup>—and on it was laid A water-dock leaf, which a table-cloth made; The viands were various, to each of their taste, And the Bee brought his honey to sweeten the feast.
- 7. There, close on his haunches, so solemn and wise, The Frog from a corner looked up to the skies; And the Squirrel, well pleased such diversion to see, Sat cracking his nuts overhead in a tree.

- 8 Then out came a Spider, with fingers so fine,
  To show his dexterity on the tight line;
  From one branch to another his cobweb he slung,
  Then as quick as an arrow he darted along.
- 9. But just in the middle, O, shocking to tell!
  From his rope in an instant poor Harlequin<sup>m</sup> fell;
  Yet he touched not the ground, but with talons outspread
  Hung suspended in air at the end of a thread.
- 10 Then the Grasshopper came, with a jerk and a spring;
  Very long was his leg, though but short was his wing;
  He took but three leaps, and was soon out of sight,
  Then chirped his own praises the rest of the night.
- 11. With steps quite majestic, the Snail did advance, And promised the gazers a minuet<sup>m</sup> to dance; But they all laughed so loud, that he pulled in his head, And went in his own little chamber to bed.
- 12. Then, as evening gave way to the shadows of night, Their watchman, the Glow-worm, came out with his light; Then home let us hasten, while yet we can see, For no watchman is waiting for you or for me.

Roscon.

XXIV. -- ST. PHILIP NERI AND THE YOUTH.

St. Philip Neri, as old readings say,
Met a young stranger in Rome's streets, one day;
And, being ever courteously inclined
To give young folks a sober turn of mind,
He fell into discourse with him, and thus
The dialogue they held comes down to us:

- St. Tell me what brings you, gentle youth, to Rome?
- Y. To make myself a scholar, sir, I come.
- St. And, when you are one, what do you intend?
- Y. To be a priest, I hope, sir, in the end.
- St. Suppose it so, what have you next in view?
- Y. That I may get to be a căn'on, " too.

St. Well, and how then?

Y. Why, then, for aught I know,

I may be made a bishop.

St. Be it so –

What then?

Y. Why, cardinal 's a high degree — And yet my lot it possibly may be.

St. Suppose it was, - what then?

Y. Why, who can say

But I've a chance of being pope, one day?

St. Well, having worn the mitre" and red hat,

And triple crown, what follows after that?

Y. Nay, there is nothing further, to be sure, Upon this earth, that wishing can procure: When I've enjoyed a dignity so high, As long as God shall please, then 129 I must die.

St. What! MUST you die? fond youth! and at the bear But wish, and hope, and MAY BE all the rest? Take my advice — whatever may betide, For that which MUST be, first<sup>141</sup> of all provide; Then think of that which MAY be; — and, indeed, When well prepared, who knows what may succeed? Who knows but you may then be, as you hope, Priest, căn'on, bishop, cardinal and pope?

Dr. Byrom.



#### XXV .- ENGLAND UNDER CANUTE THE DANE.

1. CANUTE began to reign in England<sup>32</sup> in the year one thousand and seventeen, and reigned eighteen years. He was a merciless king at first.<sup>141</sup> After he had clasped the hands of the Saxon chiefs, in token of the sincerity with which he swore to be just and good to them, in return for their acknowledging him, he denounced and slew many of them, as well as many relations of the late king. "He who brings me the head of one of my enemies," he used to say, "shall be dearer to me than a brother'

And he was so severe in hunting down his enemies, that he must have got together a pretty large family of these dear brothers.

- 2. He was strongly inclined to kill Edmund and Edward, two children, sons of Edmund, surnamed Ironside: but, being afraid to do so in England, he sent them over to the King of Sweden, with a request that the king would be so good as to "dispose of them." If the King of Sweden had been like many, many other men of that day, he would have had their innocent throats cut; but he was a kind man, and brought them up tenderly.
- 3. Normandy ran much in Ca'nūte's mind. In Normandy were the two children of the late king Edward and Alfred by name; and their uncle, the Dūke, might one day claim the crown for them. But the Dūke showed so little inclination to do so now, that he proposed to Canute to marry his sister, the widow of King Eth'elred; and she, being but a showy flower, and caring for nothing so much as becoming a queen again, left her children and was wedded to him.
- 4. Successful and triumphant, assisted by the valor of the English in his foreign wars, and with little strife to trouble him at home, Canute had a prosperous reign, and made many improvements. He was a poet and a musician. He grew sorry, as he grew older, for the blood he had shed at first, and went to Rome in a Pilgrim's dress, by way of washing it out. He gave a great deal of money to foreigners on his journey; but he took it from the English before he started. On the whole, however, he certainly became a far better man when he had no opposition to contend with, and was as great a king as England had known for some time.
- 5. The old writers of history relate how that Canute was one day disgusted with his courtiers for their flattery, and how he caused his chair to be set on the sea-shore, and feigned to command the tide, as it came up, not to wet the edge of his robe, for the land was his; how the tide came up, of course, without regarding him; and how he then turned to his flatterers, and rebuked them, saying, what was the might of any earthly king to the might of the Creator, who could say unto the sea, "Thus far shalt thou go, and no further"?

- 6. We may learn from this, I think, that a little sense will go a long way in a king; and that courtiers are not easily cured of flattery, nor kings of a liking for it. If the courtiers of Canute had not known, long before, that the king was fond of flattery, they would have known better than to offer it in such large doses. And if they had not known that he was vain of this speech (anything but a wonderful speech, it seems to me, if a good child had made it), 172 they would not have been at such great pains to repeat it. I fancy I see them all on the sea-shore together; the king's chair sinking in the sand; the king in a mighty good humor with his own wisdom; and the courtiers pretending to be quite stunned by it!
- 7. It is not the sea alone that is bidden to go "thus far, and no further." The great command goes forth to all the kings upon the earth; and went to Canute in the year one thousand and thirty-five, and stretched him dead upon his bed. Beside it stood his Norman wife. Perhaps, as the king looked his last upon her, he, who had so often thought distrustfully of Normandy long ago, thought once more of the two exiled princes in their uncle's court, and of the little favor they could feel for either Danes or Saxons, and of a rising cloud in Normandy that slowly moved toward England.

  Dickens.

## XXVI. -- NEW YEAR'S EVE.

1.

LITTLE Gretchen, little Gretchen wanders up and down the street; The snow is on her yellow hair, the frost is at her feet.

The rows of long, dark houses without look cold and damp,
By the struggling of the moonbeam, by the flicker of the lamp.

The clouds ride fast as horses, the wind is from the north,
But no one cares for Gretchen, and no one looketh forth.

Within those dark, damp houses are merry faces bright,
And happy hearts are watching out the old year's latest night.

2.

With the little box of matches she could not sell all day, And the thin, thin tattered mantle the wind blows every way. She clingeth to the railing, she shivers in the gloom,— There are parents sitting snugly by firelight in the room; And children with grave faces are whispering one another Of presents for the new year, for father or for mother. But no one talks to Gretchen, and no one hears her speak, No breath of little whisperers comes warmly to her cheek.

R.

No little arms are round her: ah me! that there should be, With so much happiness on earth, so much of misery! Sure they of many blessings should scatter blessings round, As laden boughs in autumn fling their ripe fruits to the ground-And the best love man can offer to the God of love, be sure, Is kindness to his little ones, and bounty to his poor. Little Gretchen, little Gretchen goes coldly on her way; There's no one looketh out at her, there's no one bids her stay.

4

Her home is cold and desolate; no smile, no food, no fire, But children chamorous for bread, and an impatient sire. So she sits down in an angle where two great houses meet, And she curleth up beneath her, for warmth, her little feet And she looketh on the cold wall, and on the colder sky, And wonders if the little stars are bright fires up on high. She hears a clock strike slowly, up in a far church tower, With such a sad and solemn tone, telling the midnight hour.

5.

And she remembered her of tales her mother used to tell,
And of the cradle-songs she sang, when summer's twilight fell.
Of good men and of angels, and of the Holy Child,
Who was cradled in a manger, when winter was most wild;
Who was poor, and cold, and hungry, and desolate and lone;
And she thought the song had told he was ever with his own;
And all the poor and hungry and forsaken ones are his,—
"How good of Him to look on me in such a place as this!"

R

Colder it grows and colder, but she does not feel it now,
For the pressure at her heart, and the weight upon her brow
But she struck one little match on the wall so cold and bare
That she might look around her, and see if He were there.
The single match has kindled, and by the light it threw
It seemed to little Gretchen the wall was rent in two;
And she could see folks seated at a table richly spread,
With heaps of goodly viands, red wine and pleasant bread.

7.

She could smell the fragrant savor, she could hear what they did say Then all was darkness once again, the match had burned away. She struck another hastily, and now she seemed to see
Within the same warm chamber a glorious Christmas tree.
The branches were all laden with things that children prize,
Bright gifts for boy and maiden — she saw them with her eyes.
And she almost seemed to touch them, and to join the welcome shout,
When darkness fell around her, for the little match was out.

8

Another, yet another, she has tried — they will not light;
Till all her little store she took, and struck with all her might:
And the whole miserable place was lighted with the glare,
And she dreamed there stood a little child before her in the air.
There were blood-drops on his forehead, a spear-wound in his side,
And cruel nail-prints in his feet, and in his hands spread wide.
And he looked upon her gently, and she felt that he had known
Pain, hunger, cold, and sorrow — ay, equal to her own.

9.

And he pointed to the laden board and to the Christmas tree,
Then up to the cold sky, and said, "Will Gretchen come with me?"
The poor child felt her pulses fail, she felt her eyeballs swim.
And a ringing sound was in her ears, like her dead mother's hymn:
And she folded both her thin white hands, and turned from that bright board
And from the golden gifts, and said, "With thee, with thee, O Lord!"
The chilly winter morning breaks up in the dull skies
On the city wrapt in vapor, on the spot where Gretchen lies.

10.

In her scant and tattered garment, with her back against the wall, She sitteth cold and rigid, she answers to no call.

They have lifted her up fearfully, they shuddered as they said,
"It was a bitter, bitter night! the child is frozen dead."

The angels sang their greeting for one more redeemed from sin;
Men said, "It was a bitter night; would no one let her in?"

And they shivered as they spoke of her, and sighed. They could not see
How much of happiness there was after that misery.

Anon.\*

#### XXVII. -- DEVOTIONAL THOUGHTS ON SPRING.

- 1. Praise the Lord, O my soul! Adore his holy name! For who is mightier than he, the Creator of the universe, who spread-
- \*A prose narrative by Andersen, the Danish poet, has furnished the groundwork for this poem.

eth before us the feasts of the earth, and foundeth the glories of the heavens? Who is more inexhaustible \*\* in goodness and compassion than he, who giveth alike the happiness of the worm and the hallelujah 128 of rejoicing angels?

- 2. Praise the Lord, O my soul! For he is thy God, who, through the riches of the universe, foreshadoweth the joys of heaven; who giveth to the blade of grass the refreshing dew, and to the eye of man the tears of joy; he is thy God and thy Father.
- 3. Praise the Lord, O my soul! For he strawed<sup>52</sup> upon thee the blossoms of spring, as, full of child-like innocence, thou didst smile in thy mother's arms; and this day he surrounds thee with his wonders, that thou mayest adore him with rapturous love.
- 4. Praise the Lord, O my soul! People and nations, princes and principalities, change; the earth alters its form, and the countless stars glitter and vanish: he only is immutably great, for he liveth in majesty from everlasting to everlasting. His compassion knoweth no change, and his love endureth forever.
- 5. Ye fountains, shaded by blossoming shrubs; ye willow-bordered los brooks, that murmur along your pebbly paths; ye rivers, whose mighty billows bear ships, laden with the riches of the world, join louder in the anthems to the Lord!
- 6. Ye woods, on green hills and mountains; ye leafy branches, ye shrubs, laden<sup>134</sup> with the blossoms of spring,— wave and rustle, and reëcho to your Maker the grateful warbling of birds!
- 7. From the gladsome valleys rise the voices of the flocks that graze on pastures blooming with flowers in all the colors of the rainbow. In the wilderness the joyful lion roars.
- 8. Praise the Lord, O my soul, and let all creation praise his holy name! Ye nations within the circle of the earth, fall upon your knees in adoration of your Creator, and render thanks for his inexhaustible goodness! The dead and living, man and beast, and the spirits of brighter worlds—the whole immensity of the universe—all stars, all suns—proclaim:—Holy, holy is the Lord our God, whose love endureth forever!
  - 9. For who can behold the works of God without emotion?

<sup>\*</sup>The h in this word should be sounded. — See ¶ 72.

who the majesty of creation without rapture? The world is as a sunbeam out of Eden; a fleeting dream of the future paradise of bliss! Where is the fearful skeptic, contending against his reason? Let him step forth and look on nature, clad in her festive livery, who, an eternal bride, joyous and beautiful, points him to God. Let him step forth, and a fresh and balmy fragrance from millions of blossoms will greet him, and declare that "Here there is no death; all is life, and life is from God."

10. Doubter! if now the beauty of smiling nature hath warmed thy heart; if now the convincing power of reality hath purified thy dreams; if thy reason no longer doubts what it is too im'potent to fathom; if thy soul longs to depend, in child-like innocence, upon thy Heavenly Father,—then sink down and bury thy blushing face and gushing tears in the flowers of the meadow; and thy sigh—perhaps the first thou hast for many years offered up to thy God—will be no discordant sound in the glad anthem of nature.

From the German.

### XXVIII. - AN INCIDENT AT SEA.

- 1. A VESSEL<sup>33</sup> that sailed between Whitehaven, in England, and the island of Jamaica, being on her homeward voyage, carried, among other passengers, a female who was the mother of an infant only a few weeks old. One beautiful afternoon, the captain<sup>46</sup> perceived a distant sail, and after he had gratified his curiosity, he politely offered his spy-glass to his passenger, that she might obtain a clear view of the object.
- 2. Having the baby in her arms, she wrapped the shawl about it, and placed it on a sofa<sup>126</sup> upon which she had been sitting. Scarcely had she applied her eye to the glass, when the helmsman exclaimed, "See! see what the monkey has done!" The reader may judge of the mother's feelings, when, on turning round, she beheld the mis'chievous animal in the act of transporting her beloved and helpless child apparently to the very top of the mast!
- 3. The monkey was a large one, and so strong and active that while it grasped the infant firmly with one arm, it climbed

the shrouds nimbly by the other, totally unembarrassed by the weight of its burden. One look was sufficient for the terrified mother, and that look had well-nigh been her last; and, had it not been for the assistance of those around her, she would have fallen prostrate on the deck, where she was soon afterwards stretched, apparently lifeless.

- 4. The sailors could climb almost as well as the monkey; but the latter watched their motions narrowly; and as it ascended higher up the mast the moment they attempted to put a foot on the shrouds, the captain became afraid that it would drop the child, and endeavor to escape by leaping from one mast to another.
- 5. In the mean time the infant was heard to cry; and though many thought it was suffering pain, their fears on this point were speedily dissipated, when they observed the monkey imitating exactly the motions of a nurse, by dandling, soothing and caressing, its charge, and even endeavoring to hush it to sleep.
- 6. From the deck the lady was conveyed to the cabin, and gradually restored to her senses. In the mean time, the captain, having ordered every man to conceal himself below, quietly took his own station on the cabin-stairs, where he could see all that passed without being seen.
- 7. This plan happily succeeded: the monkey, on perceiving that the coast was clear, cautiously descended from his lofty perch, and replaced the infant on the sofa, cold, fretful, and perhaps frightened, but in every other respect as free from harm as when he took it up. The humane captain had now a most grateful task to perform: the babe was restored to its mother's arms, amidst tears, and thanks, and blessings.

  Anon.

#### XXIX. - SELECT SENTENCES.

1. It is a terrible thought to remember that nothing<sup>38</sup> can be forgotten. I have somewhere read that not an oath is uttered that does not vibrate through all time, in the wide-spreading current of sounds—not a prayer lisped that its record is not also to be found stamped on the laws of nature, by the indelible scal of the Almighty's will.

- 2. The fountain of content must spring up in the mind; and he who has so little knowledge of human nature as to seek happiness by changing anything but his own disposition, will waste his life in fruitless efforts, and multiply the griefs which he purposes to remove.
- 3. A man's reputation has been very aptly compared to a sheet of white paper, which if it be once blotted can hardly ever be made to look as spotless as before. Apologists of youthful immoralities should think of this.
- 4. If a man would keep both his integrity and independence free from temptation, let him keep out of debt. Dr. Franklin says, "It is hard for an empty bag to stand upright."
- 5. An old miser kept a tame jackdaw, that used to steal pieces of money, and hide them in a hole; which the cat observing, asked why he should hoard up those round shining things, that he could make no use of. "Why," said the jackdaw, "my master has a whole chest full, and makes no more use of them than I."
- 6. He that never changed any of his opinions never corrected any of his mistakes; and he who was never wise enough to find out any mistakes in himself will not be charitable enough to excuse what he reckons mistakes in others.
- 7. The expansion of mind which rises in us at the sight of the starry sky, the cloud-capt mountain, the boundless ocean, seems intended to direct our thoughts, by an impressive though indefinite feeling, to the Infinite Author of all.
- 8. Good sense and Christian principle must be in a very languid state, when a disrelish or weariness of life is the predominant feeling.
- 9. A profligate young fellow seeing an aged hermit go barefoot by him, "Father" says he, "you are in a very miserable condition, if there is not another world." "True, son," said the hermit, "but what is thy condition if there be?"
- 10. Idle and indecent applications of sentences taken from the Scriptures, is a mode of merriment which a good man dreads for its profaneness, and a witty man disdains for its easiness and vulgarity.

- 11. "Supineness and effeminacy," says Dr. Rush, "have ruined more constitutions than were ever destroyed by excessive labors. Moderate exercise and toil, so far from prejudicing, strengthens and consolidates the body."
- 12. Avarice begets more vices than Priam<sup>22</sup> did children; and like Priam, survives them all. It starves its keeper, to surfeit<sup>50</sup> those who wish him dead; and makes him submit to more mortifications to lose heaven<sup>38</sup> than the martyr undergoes to gain it.
- 13. The conclusion at which I have arrived is, that without temperance there is no health; without virtue, no order; without religion, no happiness; and that the sum of our duties is to live wisely, soberly and righteously.

#### XXX. - THE TWO RETURNED TOURISTS.

The following little poem, translated from the German of Grun, by Mr. C. T. Brooks, affords an opportunity for an exhibition of the contrast between a tame, inanimate mode of delivery and a spirited and expressive one. The last two of the lines between quotation-marks in the third stanza should be read in an apathetic, unimpassioned tone, as if the reader cared nothing for the objects he was mentioning. The same lines in the fourth stanza should be read with animation and enthusiasm, as if the reader were transported with admiration and love of the beauties of nature.

- Two travellers through the gateway went To the glorious Alpine<sup>m</sup> world's ascent; The one, he followed Fashion's behest, The other felt the glow in his breast.
- And when the two came home again,
   Their kin all clustered round the men:
   T was a buzz of questions on every side.
   "And what have you seen? do tell!" they cried.
- 8. The one with yawning made reply:
  "What have we seen? Not much have I!
  Trees, meadows, mountains, groves and streams,
  Blue sky and clouds, and sunny gleams."
- 4. The other, smiling, said the same;
  But, with face transfigured and eye of flame:

"Trees, meadows, mountains, groves and streams Blue sky and clouds, and sunny gleams!"

## XXXI. — BOUNTIFUL DESIGN OF CREATION.

- 1. It is a happy world, after all. The air, the earth, the water, teem with delighted existence. In a spring noon or summer evening, on whichever side I turn my eyes, myriads of happy beings crowd upon my view. "The insect youth are on the wing." Swarms of new-born flies are trying their pinions in the air. Their sportive motions, their wanton mazes, their gratuitous activity, their continual change of place without use or purpose, testify their joy, and the exultation which they feel in their lately-discovered faculties.
- 2. A bee amongst the flowers in spring is one of the most cheerful objects that can be looked upon. Its life appears to be all enjoyment, so busy and so pleased; yet it is only a specimen of insect life, with which, by reason of the animal being half-domesticated, we happen to be better acquainted than we are with that of others.
- 3. The whole wingëd insect tribe, it is probable, are equally intent upon their proper enjoyments; and under every variëty of constitution gratified, and perhaps equally gratified, by the offices which the Author of their nature has assigned to them.
- 4. Suppose, then, what I have no doubt of, each individual of the vast number to be in a state of positive enjoyment; what a sum, collectively, of gratification and pleasure, have we here before our view!

#### XXXII. -- CONSIDER BOTH SIDES.

1. In the days of knight-errantry and paganism, one of the old British princes set up a statue to the Goddess of Victory, in a point where four roads met together. In her right hand she held a spear, and her left hand rested upon a shield; the outside of this shield was of gold, and the inside of silver. On the former was inscribed, in the old British language, To the god-

dess ever favorable;" and on the other, "For four victories obtained successively over the Picts, and other inhabitants of the northern islands."

- 2. It happened, one day, that two knights, completely armed, one in black armor, the other in white, arrived from opposite parts of the country at this statue, just about the same time; and, as neither of them had seen it before, they stopped to read the inscription, and observe the excellence of its workmanship.
- 3. After contem'plating it for some time, "This golden shield," says the black knight —— "Golden shield!" cried the white knight, who was as strictly observing the opposite side, "why, if I have my eyes, it is silver."—"I know nothing of your eyes," replied the black knight; "but, if ever I saw a golden shield in my life, this is one."
- 4. "Yes," returned the white knight, smiling, "it is very probable, indeed, that they should expose a shield of gold in so public a place as this! For my part, I wonder even a silver one is not too strong a temptation for the devotion of some people who pass this way; and it appears, by the date, that this has been here above three years."
- 5. The black knight could not bear the smile with which this was delivered, and grew so warm in the dispute, that it soon ended in a challenge; they both, therefore, turned their horses, and rode back so far as to have sufficient space for their career; then, fixing their spears in their rests, they flew at each other with the greatest fury and impetuosity. Their shock was so rude, and the blow on each side so effectual, that they both fell to the ground much wounded and bruised, and lay there for some time, as in a trance.<sup>29</sup>
- 6. A good <u>Oruid</u>, who was travelling that way, found them in this condition. The <u>Oruids</u> were the physicians of those times, as well as the priests. He had a sovereign balsam about him, which he had composed himself; for he was very skilful in all the plants that grew in the fields or in the forests: he stanched their blood, applied his balsam to their wounds, and brought them, as it were, from death to life again.
  - 7. As soon as they were sufficiently recovered, he began to

inquire into the occasion of their quarrel. "Why, this man," cried the black knight, "will have it that yonder shield is silver."

— "And he will have it," replied the white knight, "that it is gold." And then they told him all the particulars of the affair.

8. "Ah!" said the Druid, with a sigh, "you are both of you, my brethren, in the right, and both of you in the wrong. Had either of you given himself time to look at the opposite side of the shield, as well as that which first presented itself to view, all this passion and bloodshed might have been avoided; however, there is a very good lesson to be learned from the evils that have befallen you on this occasion. Permit me, therefore, to entreat you never to enter into any dispute, for the future, till you have carefully considered both sides of the question."

BEAUMONT.

#### XXXIII. — HOME.

- 1. I know of no passage in classical interature more beautiful or affecting than that where Zen'ophon, in his Anab'asis, describes the effect produced on the remnant of the ten thousand Greeks, when, after passing through dangers without number, they at length ascended a sacred mountain, and from its peaked summit caught a sight of the sea.
- 2. Clashing their bucklers, with a hymn of joy they rushed tūmultuously forward. Some wept with the fulness of their delirious pleasure, others laughed, and more fell on their knees and blessed that broad ocean. Across its blue waters, little floating sea-birds, the memorials of their happy homes, came and fanned their weary souls.
- 3. All the perils they had encountered, all the companions they had lost, all the miseries they had endured, were in an instant forgotten, and naught was with them but the gentle phantoms of past and future joys.
- 4. One was again scouring across the hoof-trodden plains of Thes'saly; another reclined beneath the flower-crowned rocks of Arca'dia, and gazed into the dreamy eyes of her whose form, amid battle and bivouac, was ever with him; a third recalled

that proud day when, before the streaming eyes of his overjoyed parents, 129 and amid the acclamation of all Greece, he bore off, from amid competitors, the laurel-wreath of the Olympian victor.

- 5. O, home! magical, all-powerful home! how strong must have been thy influence, when thy faintest memory could cause these bronzed heroes of a thousand fights to weep like tearful women! With the cooling freshness of a desert fountain, with the sweet fragrance of a flower found in winter, you came across the great waters to those wandering men, and beneath the peaceful shadow of your wings their souls found rest!
- 6. It is related of a Greek islander in exile, that, being taken to the vale of Tem-pë, and called upon to admire its beauty, he only replied, "The sea where is it!" Upon this incident Mrs. Hemans has penned the following appropriate lines:
- "Where is the sea? I languish here,—where is my own blue sea,
  With all its barks in fleet career, and flags and breezes free?
  I miss that voice of waves which first awoke my childish glee;
  The measured chime, the thundering burst,—where is my own blue sea?
  O! rich your myrtle's breath may rise; soft, soft your winds may be;
  Yet my sick heart within me dies,—where is my own blue sea?
  I hear the shepherd's mountain flute, I hear the whispering tree;
  The echoes of my soul are mute,—where is my own blue sea?"

# XXXIV. — A HEBREW LEGEND.

- 1. "You teach," said the Emperor Trajan, to a famous rabbi; "that your God is everywhere, and boast that he resides among your nation. I should like to see him."
- 2. "God's presence is indeed everywhere," the rabbi replied; "but he cannot be seen, for no mortal eye can look upon his splendor."
- 3. The emperor had the obstinacy of power, and persisted in his demand. "Well," answered the rabbi, "suppose we begin by endeavoring to gaze at one of his ambassadors."
- 4. Trajan assented; and the rabbi, leading him into the open air, for it was noon of the day, bade him raise his eyes to the sun, then shining down upon the world in his meridian of glory.

The emperor made the attempt, but relinquished it. "I cannot," he said "the light dazzles me."

5. "If, then," rejoined the triumphant rabbi, "thou art unable to endure the light of one of his creatures, how canst thou expect to behold the unclouded glory of the Creator?"

#### XXXV. - THE PLACE TO DIE.

- 1. How little recks t twhere men die, when once the moment's past In which the dim and glazing eye has looked on earth its last; Whether beneath the sculptured un the coffined form shall rest, Or, in its nakedness, return back to its mother's breast!
  - 2. Death is a common friend or foe, as different men may hold,
    And at its summons each must go, the timid and the bold;
    But when the spirit, free and warm, deserts it, as it must,
    What matter where the lifeless form dissolves again to dust?
  - 3. 'T were sweet, indeed, to close our eyes with those we cherish near,
    And, wafted upwards by their sighs, soar to some calmer sphere;
    But whether on the scaffold high, or in the battle's van,
    The fittest place where man can die is where he dies for man!

    Dublin Nation.

#### XXXVI. -- SHORT POETICAL EXTRACTS.

1. Love of Country. — Scott.

Breathes there a man with soul so dead,
Who never to himself hath said,

"This is my own, my native land!"
Whose heart hath ne'er within him burned.
As home his footsteps he hath turned,

From wandering on a foreign strand? If such there be, go, mark him well; For him no minstrel raptures swell: High though his titles, proud his name, Boundless his wealth as wish can claim; Despite those titles, power and pelf. The wretch, concentred all in self, Living, shall forfeit fair renown, And, doubly dying, shall go down

To the vile dust, from whence he sprung, Unwept, unhonored, and unsung.

- 2. THE ANCIENT HEROES OF GREECE. Byron. They fell devoted, but undying; The very gale their names seemed sighing: The waters murmured of their name; The woods were peopled with their fame; The silent pillar, lone and gray, Claimed kindred with their sacred clay: Their spirits wrapt the dusky mountain, Their memory sparkled o'er the fountain; — The meanest rill, the mightiest river, Rolled mingling with their fame forever. Despite of every yoke she bears, That land is glory's still and theirs! 'T is still a watchword to the earth: -When man would do a deed of worth, He points to Greece, and turns to tread, So sanctioned, on the tyrant's head: He looks to her, and rushes on Where life is lost, or freedom won.
  - 3. DIVERSITIES OF JUDGMENT. Pope.

'T is with our judgments as our watches, — none Go just alike, yet each believes his own.

In poets as true genius is but rare,
True taste as seldom is the critic's share;
Both must alike from Heaven derive their light, —
These born to judge, as well as those to write.
Let such teach others who themselves excel,
And censure freely who have written well.
Authors are partial to their wit, 't is true;
But are not critics to their judgment, too?

4. Inward Grief. — Shakspeare.

Seems, 184 madam! — nay, it is: I know not seems,

T is not alone my inky cloak, good mother,

Nor customary suits of solemn black,
Nor windy suspiration<sup>21</sup> of forced breath;
No, nor the fruitful river in the eye,
Nor the dejected 'havior<sup>196</sup> of the visage,
Together with all forms, moods, shows of grief,
That can denote me truly; these indeed seem, <sup>185</sup>
For they are actions that a man might play; <sup>188</sup>
But I have that within which passeth show,
These but the trappings and the suits of woe.

- 5. The Virtuous Lady in Peril. Milton. These thoughts may startle well, but not astound The virtuous mind, that ever walks attended. By a strong siding champion, Conscience. O welcome, pure-eyed Faith, white-handed Hope, Thou hovering angel, girt with golden wings, And thou, unblemished form of Chastity! I see ye visibly, and now believe That he, the Supreme Good, to whom all things ill Are but as slavish officers of vengeance, Would send a glistering guardian, if need were, To keep my life and honor unassailed.
- 6. Wolsey's Advice to Cromwell. Shakspeare.

  Cromwell, I charge thee, fling away ambition!

  By that sin fell the angels; how can man, then,

  The image of his Maker, hope to win by it?

  Love thyself last; cherish those hearts that hate thee:

  Corruption wins not more than honesty.

  Still in thy right hand carry gentle peace,

  To silence envious tongues. Be just, and fear not.

  Let all the ends thou aim'st at be thy country's,

  Thy God's and truth's: then, if thou fall'st, O Cromwell:

  Thou fall'st a blessed martyr.
- 7. AGAINST INDIFFERENCE TO NATURE'S CHARMS. Beattie.
  O, how canst thou renounce the boundless store
  Of charms which nature to her votary yields!

The warbling woodland, the resounding shore,
The pomp of groves, the garniture of fields;
All that the genial ray of morning gilds,
And all that echoes to the song of even,
All that the mountain's sheltering bosom shields,
And all the dread magnificence of heaven,—
O, how canst thou renounce, and hope to be forgiven!

# 8. OMNIPRESENCE OF THE DEITY. - Thomson.

Should fate command me to the furthest verge Of the green earth, to distant barbarous climes, Rivers unknown to song; where first the sun Gilds Indian mountains, or his setting beam Flames on the Atlantic isles; 't is naught to me; Since God is ever present, ever felt, In the void waste as in the city full; And where He vital breathes there must be joy. When even at last the solemn hour shall come, And wing my mystic flight to future worlds, I cheerful will obey: there, with new powers, Will rising wonders sing: I cannot go Where Universal Love not smiles around, Sustaining all you orbs, and all their suns; From seeming evil, still educing good, And better thence again, and better still, In infinite progression. But I lose Myself in him, in light ineffable; Come then, expressive Silence, muse his praise.

# XXXVII. -- APPEAL TO THE MOTHER COUNTRY.

FROM THE ADDRESS OF THE TWELVE UNITED COLONIES, JULY 8, 1776, BY THEIR DELEGATES IN CONGRESS, TO THE INHABITANTS OF GREAT BRITAIN.

1. FRIENDS, countrymen, and brethren! The once populous, flourishing and commercial town of Boston, is now garrisoned by an army, sent not to protect, but to enslave, its inhabitants. The

civil government is overturned, and a military despotism erected upon its ruins. Without law, without right, powers are assumed unknown to the constitution.

- 2. To what are we to attribute this treatment? If to any secret principle of the constitution, let it be mentioned! Let us learn that the government we have long revered is not without its defects; and that while it gives freedom to a part, it necessarily enslaves the rest of the empire. If such a principle exists, why, for ages, has it ceased to operate? Why at this time is it called into action?
- 3. Can no reason be assigned for this conduct? Or must it be resolved into the wanton exercise of arbitrary power? And shall the descendants of Britons tamely submit to this? No, sirs! While we revere the memory of our gallant and virtuous ancestors, we never will, we never can, 189 surrender those glorious privileges, for which they fought, bled, and conquered.
- 4. Admit that your fleets can destroy our towns and ravage our sea-coasts; those are inconsiderable objects things of no moment to men whose bosoms glow with the ardor of liberty. We can retire beyond the reach of your navy, and, without any sensible diminution of the luxuries of life, enjoy a luxury which from that moment you<sup>184</sup> will want the luxury of being free!
- 5. We know the force of your arms; and, were it called forth in the cause of justice and your country, we might dread the exertion; but will Britons fight under the banners of tyranny? Will they counteract the labors, and disgrace the victories, of their ancestors? Will they forge chains for their posterity? If they descend to this unworthy task, will their swords retain their edge—their arms their accustomed vigor?
- 6. No! Britons can never become the instruments of oppression, till they lose the spirit of freedom, by which alone they are invincible! Since, then, your liberties must be the price of your victories, your ruin of your defeat, what blind fatality can urge you to a pursuit destructive of all that Britons hold dear?
- 7. If you have no regard for the constitution that has for ages subsisted between us if you have forgot the wounds we

have received, fighting by your side for the extension of the empire, — if our commerce is an object below your consideration, — if justice and humanity have lost their influence on your hearts, — still motives are not wanting to excite your indignation at the measures now pursued: your wealth, your honor, your liberty are at stake!

# XXXVIII. - POOR RICHARD'S SAYINGS.

- 1. If pride leads the van, beggary brings up the rear. He that can travel well afoot, keeps a good horse. Mary's mouth costs her nothing, for she never opens it but at others' expense. Some men grow mad by studying much to know; but who grows mad by studying good to grow?
- 2. Take this remark from Richard poor and lame, Whate'er 's'196 begun in anger ends in shame. The worst wheel of the cart makes the most noise. He that falls in love with himself, will have no rivals. Against diseases, know the strongest fence is the defensive virtue, abstinence. If you would have a faithful servant, and one that you like, serve yourself.
- 3. A mob's a monster; with heads enough, but no brains. There is nothing humbler than ambition when it is about to climb. The discontented man finds no easy chair. When Prosperity was well mounted, she let go the bridle, and soon came tumbling out of the saddle. A little neglect may breed great mischief; for want of a nail the shoe was lost, and for want of a shoe the horse was lost, and for want of a horse the rider was lost.
- 4. A false friend and a shadow attend only while the sun shines. Plough<sup>EI</sup> deep while sluggards sleep, and you shall have corn to sell and to keep. Old boys have playthings as well as young ones; the difference is only in the price. If you would keep your secret from an enemy, tell it not to a friend.
- 5. One to-day is worth two to-morrows. What maintains one vice, would bring up two children. It is foolish to lay out money in a purchase of repentance. If you would know the value of money, go and try to borrow some; for he that goes a borrowing, goes a sorrowing. Pride breakfasted with plenty,

dined with poverty, and supped with contempt. Fly pleasures, and they will follow you.

6. Creditors have better memories than debtors; creditors are a superstitious sect, — great observers of set days and times. Sloth makes all things difficult; industry, all easy. But, after all, do not depend too much upon your own industry, and fragality, and prudence, though excellent things; for they may all be blasted without the blessing of Heaven.

Dr. Franklin.

# XXXIX. -- FALSE DEFERENCE TO WEALTH.

Said, by their silence, "Better stay at home."

A rich man burst the door,
As Crossus rich, I'm sure!
He could not pride himself upon his wit:
And as for wisdom, he had none of it;
He had what some think better,—he had wealth.
What a confusion!—all stand up erect;
These crowd around to ask him of his health;
These bow in eager duty and respect;
And these arrange a sofa or a chair,
And these conduct him there.
"Allow me, sir, the honor!"—then a bow
Down to the earth. Is 't possible to show
Meet gratitude for such kind condescension?

3. The poor man hung his head, And to himself he said. "This is, indeed, beyond my comprehension!"
Then looking round.
One friendly face he found,
And said, "Pray tell me, why is wealth preferred
To wisdom?"—"That's a silly question, friend!"
Replied the other: "Have you never heard
A man may lend his store
Of gold or silver ore,
But wisdom none can borrow, none can lend?"

Khemnitzer, translated by Bowring.

# XL. -- TO THE RAINBOW.

TRIUMPHAL arch, that fill'st the sky when storms begin to part, I ask not proud Philosophy to teach me what thou art.

Still seem as to my childhood's sight, a midway station given, For happy spirits to alight betwixt the earth and heaven.

Can all that optics" teach unfold thy form to please me so As when I dreamt of gems and gold hid in thy radiant bow? And yet, fair bow, no fabling dreams, but words of the Most High Have told why first thy robe of beams was woven in the sky.

When o'er the green, undeluged earth, heaven's covenant thou didst shine. How came the world's gray fathers forth, to watch thy sacred sign! And when its yellow lustre smiled o'er mountains yet untrod, Each mother held aloft her child to bless the bow of God.

Methinks, thy jubilee to keep, the first-made anthem rang, On earth delivered from the deep, and the first poet sang. Nor ever shall the Muse's" eye unraptured greet thy beam; Theme of pri-meval prophecy, be still the poet's theme!

The earth to thee her incense yields, the lark thy welcome sings, When, glittering in the freshened fields, the snowy mushroom springs. How glorious is thy girdle cast o'er mountain, tower and town, Or mirrored in the ocean vast a thousand fathoms down!

As fresh in yon horizon dark, as young thy beauties seem,
As when the eagle from the ark first sported in thy beam;
For, faithful to its sacred page, heaven still rebuilds thy span,
Nor lets the type grow pale with age, that first spoke peace to man.

Campbell.

# XLI. — QUEEN ISABELLA'S RESOLVE.

ISABELLA OF SPAIN - DON GOMEZ - COLUMBUS.

Isabella. And so, Don Gomez, it is your conclusion that we ought to dismiss the proposition of this worthy Genoese.

Don Gomez. His scheme, your majesty, seems to me fanciful in the extreme; but I am a plain, matter-of-fact man, and do not see visions and dream dreams, like some.

Isa. And yet Columbus has given us cogent reasons for believing that it is practicable to reach the eastern coast of India \* by sailing in a westerly direction.

Don G. Admitting that his theory is correct,—namely, that the earth is a sphere, t—how would it be possible for him to return, if he once descended that sphere in the direction he proposes? Would not the coming back be all up hill? Could a ship accomplish it with even the most favorable wind?

Columbus. Will your majesty allow me to suggest that if the earth is a sphere, the same laws of adhesion and motion must operate at every point on its surface; and the objection of Don Gomez would be quite as valid against our being able to return from crossing the Strait of Gibraltar.

Don G. This gentleman, then, would have us believe the monstrous absurdity that there are people on the earth who are our antip'o-des; so who walk with their heads down, like flies on the ceiling.

Col. But, your majesty, if there is a law of attraction which makes matter gravitate to the earth, and prevents its flying off into space, may not this law operate at every point on the round earth's surface?

Isa. Truly, it so seems to me; and I perceive nothing absurd in the notion that this earth is a globe floating or revolving in space.

Don G. May it please your majesty, the ladies are <u>privi-</u> leged to give credence to many wild tales which we plain, mat-

Columbus died in the erroneous belief that it was the eastern shore of Asia, and not a new continent, that he had discovered.

† Practise the Exercises on the twenty-third elementary sound, page 40.

ter-of-fact men cannot admit. Every step I take confutes this visionary idea of the earth's rotundity. Would not the blood run into my head, if I were standing upside down? Were I not fearful of offending your majesty, I would quote what the great Lactantius says.

Isa. We are not vain of our science, Don Gomez; so let us have the quotation.

- Don G. "Is there any one so foolish," he asks, "as to believe that there are antip'o-des with their feet opposite to ours; that there is a part of the world in which all things are topsy-turvy, where the trees grow with their branches downward, and where it rains, hails and snows, upwards?"
- Cd. I have already answered this objection. If there are people on the earth who are our antip'o-dēs, it should be remembered that we are theirs also.
- Don G. Really, that is the very point wherein we matter-offact men abide by the assurance of our own senses. We know that we are not walking with our heads down.
- Isa. To cut short the discussion, you think that the enterprise which the Genoese proposes is one unworthy of our serious consideration; and that his theory of an unknown shore to the westward of us is a fallacy.
- Don G. As a plain, matter-of-fact man, I must confess that 1 so regard it. Has your majesty ever seen an ambassador from this unknown coast?
- Isa. Do you, Don Gomez, believe in the existence of a world of spirits?
  - Don G. I accept what the church says.
- Isa. But have you ever seen an ambassador from that unknown world?
  - Don G. Certainly not. By faith we look forward to it.
- Isa. Even so by faith does the Genoese look forward, far over the misty ocean, to an undiscovered shore.
- Col. Your majesty is right; but let it be added that I have reasons O! most potent and resistless reasons for the faith that is in me: the testimony of many navigators who have picked up articles that must have drifted from this distant coast;

the nature of things, admitting that the earth is round; the reports current among the people of one of the northern nations, that many years ago their mariners had sailed many leagues westward till they reached a shore where the grape grew abundantly;—these and other considerations have made it (next to faith in my Saviour) the fixed persuasion of my mind that there is a great discovery reserved for the man who will sail patiently westward, trusting in God's good providence, and turning not back till he has achieved his purpose.

Don G. Then truly we should never hear of him again. Speculation! mere speculation, your majesty! When this gentleman can bring forward some solid facts that will induce us plain, matter-of-fact men to risk money in forwarding his enterprise, it will then be time enough for royalty to give it heed. Why, your majesty, the very boys in the street point at their foreheads as he passes along.

Isa. And do you bring forward the frivolity of boys, jeering at what they do not comprehend, as an argument why Isabella should not give heed to this great and glorious scheme — ay, sir, though it should fail, still great and glorious, — urged in language so intelligent and convincing, by this grave and earnest man, whom you think to undervalue by calling him an adventurer? Know, Don Gomez, that the "absurdity," as you style it, shall be tested, and that forthwith.

Don G. Your majesty will excuse me if I remark that I have from your royal consort himself the assurance that the finances are so exhausted by the late wars, that he cannot consent to advance the necessary funds for fitting out an expedition of the kind proposed.

Isa. Be mine, then, the privilege! I have jewels, by the pledging of which I can raise the amount required; and I have resolved that they shall be pledged to this enterprise, without any more delay.

Col. Your majesty shall not repent your heroic resolve. I will return, your majesty,—be sure I will return,—and lay at your feet such a jewel as never queen wore yet—an imperishable fame—a fame that shall couple with your memory the

b. nedictions of millions yet unborn in climes yet unknown to civilized man. There is an uplifting presentiment in my mind—a conviction that your majesty will live to bless the hour you came to this decision.

Don G. A presentiment? A plain, matter-of-fact man, like myself, must take leave of your majesty, if his practical common sense is to be met and superseded by presentiments! An ounce of fact, your majesty, is worth a ton of presentiment.

Isa. That depends altogether upon the source of the presentiment, Don Gomez. If it come from the Fountain of all truth, shall it not be good?

Don G. I humbly take my leave of your majesty.

Madame Vinet.

## XLII. - THE RETURN OF COLUMBUS.

### DON GOMEZ - HIS SECRETARY.

Don Gomez. What! what is this you tell me? Columbus returned? A new world discovered? Impossible!

Secretary. It is even so, sir. A courier arrived at the palace but an hour since with the intelligence. Columbus was driven by stress of weather to anchor in the Tagus. All Portugal is in a ferment of enthusiasm, and all Spain will be equally excited soon. The sensation is prodigious.

Don G. O! it is a trick! It must be a trick!

Sec. But he has brought home the proofs of his visit: gold and precious stones, strange plants and animals; and, above all, specimens of a new race of men, copper-colored, with straight hair.

Don G. Still I say, a trick! He has been coasting along the African shore, and there collected a few curiosities, which he is passing off for proofs of his pretended discovery.

Sec. It is a little singular that all his men should be leagued with him in keeping up so unprofitable a falsehood.

Don G. But 't is against reason — against common sense — that such a discovery should be made.

Sec. King John of Portugal has received him with royal magnificence—has listened to his accounts, and is persuaded that they are true.

Don G. We shall see — we shall see. Look you, sir, a plain matter-of-fact man, such as I, is not to be taken in by any such preposterous story. This vaunted discovery will turn out no discovery at all.

Sec. The king and queen have given orders for preparations on the most magnificent scale for the recention of Columbus.

- Don G. What delusion! Her Majesty is so credulous! A practical, common-sense man, like myself, can find no points of sympathy in her nature.
- Sec. The Indians on board the returned vessels are said to be unlike any known race of men.
- Don G. Very unreliable all that! I take the common-sense view of the thing. I am a matter-of-fact man; and do you remember what I say,—it will all turn out a trick! The crews may have been deceived. Columbus may have steered a southerly course, instead of a westerly. Anything is probable rather than that a coast to the westward of us has been discovered.
- Sec. I saw the courier, who told me he had conversed with all the sailors; and they laughed at the suspicion that there could be any mistake about the discovery, or that any other than a westerly course had been steered.
- Don G. Still I say a trick! An unknown coast reached by steering west?—Impossible! The earth a globe, and men standing with their heads down in space?—Folly! An ignorant sailor from Gen'oä" in the right, and all our learned doctors and philosophers in the wrong?—Nonsense! I'm a matter-of-fact man, sir. I will believe what I can see, and handle, and understand. But as for believing in the antip'o-dēs—or that the earth is round—or that Columbus has discovered land to the west—Ring the bell, sir—call my carriage—I will go to the palace and undeceive the king.

  Madame Vinet.

#### XLIII. - RECEPTION OF COLUMBUS.

1. FERDINAND and Isabella, having been informed of the return and discoveries of their admiral, by the messenger whom he had despatched from Lisbon, awaited him at Barcelona<sup>21</sup> with

honor and munificence worthy the greatness of his services. The Spanish nobility came from all the provinces to meet him. He made a triumphal entry as a prince of future kingdoms.

- 2. The Indians, is brought over by the squadron as a living proof of the existence of new races of men in these newly-discovered lands, marched at the head of the procession, their bodies painted with divers colors, and adorned with gold necklaces and pearls. The animals and birds, the unknown plants, and the precious stones collected on those shores, were exhibited in golden basins, carried on the heads of Moorish or Negro slaves.
- 3. The eager crowd pressed close upon them, and wondrous tales were circulated around the officers and companions of Columbus. The admiral himself, mounted on a richly-caparisoned charger, presented by the king, next appeared, accompanied by a numerous cavalgade of courtiers and gentlemen. All eyes were directed toward the man inspired of Heaven, who first had dared to lift the veil of Ocean. People sought in his face for a visible sign of his mission, and thought they could discern one.
- 4. The beauty of his features, the thoughtful majesty of his countenance, the vigor of youth joined to the dignity of riper age, the combination of thought with action, of strength with experience, a thorough appreciation of his worth, combined with piety toward God, and with gratitude toward his sovereigns, who awarded him the honor which he brought them as a conqueror, made Columbus then appear (as those relate who saw him enter Barcelona) like a prophet, or a hero of Holy Writ or Grecian story.
- 5. "None could compare with him," they say; "all felt him to be the greatest or the most fortunate of men." Ferdinand and Isabella received him on their throne, shaded from the sun by a golden canopy. They rose up before him, as though he had been an inspired messenger. They made him sit on a level with themselves, and listened to the solemn and circumstantial account of his voyages.
- 6. At the end of his recital, which habitual eloquence had colored with his exuberant imagination, and impregnated with

fervid enthusiasm, the king and queen, moved even to tears, fell on their knees and repeated the "Te<sup>xx</sup> De'um," a hymn of thanks-giving, for the greatest conquest that the Almighty had ever yet vouchsafed to sovereigns.

7. Couriers were instantly despatched to carry the wondrous news and fame of Columbus to all the courts of Europe. The obscurity with which he had until then been surrounded changed to a brilliant renown, filling the earth with his name. His discovery became the subject of conversation for the world. This was in the year 1493.

\*\*Lamartine\*\*.

# XLIV. - THE PRIEST AND THE MULBERRY-TREE.

- Did you hear of the curate<sup>m</sup> who mounted his mare.
   And merrily trotted along to the fair ?<sup>m</sup>
   Of creature more tractable none ever heard;
   In the height of her speed she would stop at a word,
   And again with a word, when the curate said "Hey,"
   She would put forth her mettle and gallop away.
- 2. As near to the gates of a city he rode, While the sun of September all brilliantly glowed, The good man discovered, with eyes of desire, A mulberry-tree in a hedge of wild brier; High up on a bough,<sup>194</sup> might have tempted a brute, Large, glossy and black, hung the beautiful fruit.
- 3. The curate was hungry, and thirsty to boot:
  He shrunk from the thorns, though he longed for the fruit;
  With a word he arrested his courser's keen speed,
  Then stood up erect on the back of his steed;
  On the saddle he stood, while the creature kept still,
  And he gathered the fruit till he 'd taken his fill.
- 4. "Sure, never," he said, "was a creature so rare! How docile, how true, is this excellent mare! See, here now I stand," and he gazed all around, "As safe and as steady as if on the ground;

#### THE STANDARD FOURTH READER.

Yet how had it been, if some fellow this way Had, dreaming no mischief, but chanced to say Hey!"

5. He stood with his head in the mulberry-tree, And he spoke out aloud in the height of his glee; At the sound of his "hey!" the mare made a push, And down went the priest in the wild brier-bush; He remembered too late, on his thorny green bed, "Much that well may be thought cannot wisely be said."

Anon.

# XLV. -- "ALL THE DAY IDLE."

- 1. Wherefore idle when the harvest, beckoning, Nods its ripe tassels to the brightening sky? Arise and labor ere the time of reckoning, Ere the long shadows and the night draw nigh.
- 2. Wherefore idle? Swing the sickle<sup>117</sup> stoutly! Bind thy rich sheaves exultingly and fast! Nothing dismayed, do thy great task devoutly -Patient and strong, and hopeful to the last!
- 3. Wherefore idle? Labor, not inaction, Is the soul's birthright and its truest rest. Up to thy work! 't is Nature's fit exaction -He who toils humblest, is bravest, toils the best.
- 4. Wherefore idle? Not a leaf's light rustle But chides thee in thy vain, inglorious rest; --Be a strong actor in the great world's bustle, -Not a weak minion, or a pampered guest!

# XLVI. - THE PIONEERS OF KENTUCKY.

1. In his peaceful habitation on the banks of the Yadkin river, in North Carolina. Daniel Boone, the illustrious hunter, had heard Finley, a trader, so memorable as the pioneer, " describe a tract of land west of Virginia, as the richest in North America or in the world. In May, 1769, leaving his wife and offspring, having Finley as his pilot, and four others as companions, the young man of about three-and-twenty wandered forth through the wilderness of America, "in quest of the country of Kentucky," known to the savages as the "dark and bloody ground," the "middle ground" between the subjects of the Five Nations and the Cherokees.

- 2. After a long and fatiguing journey through mountain ranges, the party found themselves in June on the Red river, a tributary of the Kentucky, and from the top of an eminence surveyed with delight the beautiful plain that stretched to the north-west. Here they built their shelter, and began to reconnoitres the country and to hunt.
- 3. All the kinds of wild beasts that were natural to America—the stately elk, the timid deer, the antiered stag, the wild-cat, the bear, the panther and the wolf—cronched among the canes, or roamed over the rich grasses, which, even beneath the thickest shades, sprang luxuriantly out of the generous soil.
- 4. The buffaloes cropped fearlessly the herbage,<sup>72</sup> or browsed on the leaves of the reed, and were more frequent than cattle in the settlements of Carolina herdsmen. Sometimes there were hundreds in a drove, and round the salt-licks their numbers were amazing.
- 5. The summer in which, for the first time, a party of white men enjoyed the brilliancy of nature near, and in the valley of the Elkhorn, passed away in the occupations of exploring parties and the chase. But, one by one, Boone's companions dropped off, till he was left alone with John Stewart. They jointly found unceasing delight in the wonders of the forest, till, one evening, near Kentucky river, they were taken prisoners by a band of Indians, wanderers like themselves.
- 6. They escaped, and were joined by Boone's brother; so that when Stewart was soon after killed by savages, the first victim among the hecatombs<sup>kl</sup> of white men slain by them in their desperate battling for the lovely hunting-ground, Boone still had his brother to share with him the dangers and the attractions of

the wilderness; the building and occupying the first cottage in Kentucky.

- 7. In the spring of 1770, that brother returned to the settlements for horses and supplies of ammunition, leaving the renowned hunter "by himself, without bread, or salt, or sugar, or even a horse or dog." "The idea of a beloved wife, anxious for his safety, tinged his thoughts with sadness; but otherwise, the cheerful, meditative man, careless of wealth, knowing the use of the rifle, not the plough," of a strong, robust frame, in the vigorous health of early manhood, ignorant of books, but versed in the forest and forest life, ever fond of tracking the deer on foot away from men, yet in his disposition humane, generous and gentle, was happy in the uninterrupted succession of silvan" pleasures."
- 8. One calm summer's evening, as he climbed a commanding<sup>28</sup> ridge, and looked out upon the remote venerable mountains, and the nearer ample plains, and caught a glimpse in the distance of the Ohio, which bounded the land of his affections with majestic grandeur, his heart exulted in the region he had discovered. "All things were still." Not a breeze so much as shook a leaf. He kindled a fire near a fountain of sweet water, and feasted on the loin of a buck. He was no more alone than a bee among flowers, but com'muned familiarly with the whole universe of life. Nature was his intimate; and as the roving woodsman leaned confidingly on her bosom, she responded to his intelligence.
- 9. For him the rocks and the fountains, the leaf and the blade of grass, had life; the cooling air, laden with the wild perfume, so came to him as a friend; the dewy morning wrapped him in its embrace; the trees stood up gloriously round about him, as so many myriads of companions. All forms wore the character of desire or peril. But how could he be afraid? Triumphing over danger, he knew no fear. The perpetual howling of the wolves by night round his cottage, or his bivonac<sup>21</sup> in the brake, was his diversion; and by day he had joy in surveying the various species of animals that surrounded him. He loved the solitūde better than the towered city or the hum of business.
  - 10 Near the end of July, 1770, his faithful brother came

back to meet him at the old camp. Shortly after, they proceeded together to Cumberland river, giving names to the different waters; and he then returned to his wife and children; fixed in his purpose, at the risk of life and fortune, to bring them, as soon as possible, to live in Kentucky, which he esteemed a second paradise.

Bancroft

# XLVII. - THE CONTRAST.

- 1. In the parlor, singing, playing,
  Round me like a sunbeam straying,
  All her life with joy o'erladen,
  Is a radiant little maiden.
  Constant love, her cares beguiling,
  Shi alds her from sin's dread defiling;
  Sheltered safe from worldly rudeness,
  Grows<sup>192</sup> she in her native goodness.
  Every morn brings fond caressing,
  Every night brings earnest blessing;
  So her heart gets sweeter, purer,
  And her steps in virtue surer.
- 2. In the street, where storms are sighing, Is a child deserted, crying; —
  Poor lost lamb! with plaintive bleating All my sympathy entreating.
  No home's holy loves enfold her,
  No protecting arms uphold her:
  And the voices that should guide her
  Utter only tones that chide her.
  O'er her spirit's waste and blindness
  Falls no ray of saving kindness; —
  Wandering thus in earth's dark places,
  Sin her tender soul embraces.
- 3. Then I know, that radiant maiden, All whose life with love is laden, Only love saves from the danger And the fate of this lost stranger!

Plummer.

# XLVIII. - VOLNEY BEKNER: A TRUE NARRATIVE.

#### PART I.

- 1. Volney Bekner was the son of a poor Irish sailor, and was born about the year 1748. He was taught little of what ought to be known by those destined to live in a city; but as soon as he could regulate his own movements, his father taught him to struggle with the waves, or to allow himself to be borne away by them, laughing at the storms of the air and the fury of the sea.
- 2. You should have seen the father of Volney with his son, then about three years of age, in the water; the father supporting with one arm the little child, and the latter endeavoring to imitate the movements of his father, and to 'urn and re-turn upon the water, until he would be exhausted with fatigue.
- 3. Volney Bekner soon became an indefatigable swimmer, for scarcely was he five years old, when he could follow the vessels on which he had been brought up, for the distance of two leagues. Thus accustomed to make a sport of the dangers of the sea, Volney Bekner became an important personage, especially in stormy weather.
- 4. None of the crew could man the yards with such rapidity: he was always the first to ascend the mast, always the most prompt in gliding amongst the rigging; and, if his arms were not the strongest in executing the evolutions, his example was so encouraging that every one seemed to redouble his emulation, not to be conquered by the intrepidity of so young a child.
- 5. Moreover, Volney Bekner was often able to render great services by himself alone. Sometimes but a slight effort is required to free a rope which interferes with the working of the sails: he sprang with greater rapidity than a man could have done; he made his way through places where it would have been impossible for a man to have passed; and, quick in seizing the word of command,<sup>20</sup> and skilful in executing it, with a turn of the hand Volney had repaired the mischief.
- 6. Submissive to all the privations of his adventurous calling, accustomed to look dangers in the face without emotion, the

young sailor, who was a model<sup>30</sup> of obedience and courage, early understood that to be worthy of attaining a rank — that is to say, to have the right of commanding in his turn — it was not sufficient that he should inspire those under his command with respect, and show himself the bravest amongst them; he must also be the best informed, in order to deserve their confidence.

- 7. His father could only teach him to be a brave man; and on this point the education of Volney Bekner was perfect. His captain undertook to make him a well-informed man, and by the age of twelve he had attained the rank of head of the pilot-apprentices. He had double rations and double pay. "If," said the commander of the vessel, "this little fellow continues to conduct himself with the same bravery and prudence, he will, I am sure, attain a position far above mine."
- 8. Then turning towards Volney Bekner, he added, "Is it not true, my lad, that you love glory?"—"Yes, captain," respectfully replied the child.—"And do you know what glory is?" added the captain.—"It is," replied the child, "faithfully to serve one's country, and honorably to fulfil the duties of one's station."

# XLIX. — VOLNEY BEKNER: A TRUE NARRATIVE.

- 1. During a voyage from Port-au-Princer to France, it happened that the daughter of a rich American, who was on board with her father and governess, had made her escape from the latter, who had fallen asleep. The little girl imprudently went upon the deck; she played, she ran about; she got her feet entangled in the ropes, fell down and rose again, laughing at the accident; she faced the billows, that covered her with spray, and she laughed still louder than before.
- 2. The sailors told her to take care, but the child foresaw no danger; she leaned over the deck, the vessel heaved, the little American lost her balance, uttered a shriek, and disappeared beneath the waters. A sailor, perceiving her fall, immediately leaped into the sea, plunged, and, swimming for a few fathems,

caught the imprudent child, and reappeared with her upon the surface of the waves. This sailor was the father of Volney Bekner.

- 3. But, in the mean time, the wind had veered, and although but a few minutes had elapsed since the intreptid swimmer had plunged into the water to rescue the child from inevitable death, the vessel was already at a considerable distance from him. Nevertheless he still swam on; a few efforts more and he would restore to the arms of a despairing father, who awaited him on the deck, the child whom he had believed lost to him forever.
- 4. All at once the sailor stopped, and ceased following the direct line; he struggled with the waves to take a contrary direction, and shouted—"Help! help! a shark!" It was, indeed, one of those voracious and monstrous animals, that was coming direct towards him, and threatened to devour both the deliverer and the child whom he held firmly pressed against his heart.
- 5. The whole of the crew were assembled upon deck; they fired at the shark, but the monster was undismayed, and continued to pursue his double prey, which he unceasingly har assed. The sailor increased his speed; but the shark swam still faster, and every moment gained upon his victim.
- 6. All who beheld this sight were struck with horror; the despair of the American, who thus saw his child about to perish before his eyes, amounted to madness: he wanted to throw himself into the water, but the crew restrained him; he offered the whole of his fortune to any one who would kill the monster: no one dared to attempt so perilous an enterprise; but at the very moment when the unfortunate father believed himself abandoned both by God and man, young Volney Bekner was seen in the distance, gliding beneath the shark, and thrusting into his body, up to the hilt, a large and sharp sabre with which he was armed.
- 7. No one had seen him plunge into the sea; and if he was now rec'ognized, it was by the velocity of his course through the water; for Volney Bekner was so skilful in this kind of exercise,

that he seemed more like a cavalier borne upon a firmy steed, than a man swimming.

- 8. The shark, dreadfully wounded, receased to pursue the sailor, but only to direct his fury against a new victim; he allowed not a moment's respite to him who had struck him. By a generous impulse, Volney Bekner, fearing lest the monster might hesitate between him and his father, directed his course away from the vessel, whilst the sailor, who still protected the little American, gained the ship.
- 9. However stout a swimmer our youthful pilot might be, it was impossible for him to maintain a lengthened contest with his terrible enemy. When he perceived that his father had seized the rope thrown to him, he then thought of his own safety. Darting from right to left in oblique lines, in order to embarrass the enemy, who was close upon him, he succeeded in reaching a rope. "He is saved!" was shouted with enthusiasm from the deck.
- 10. The rope was hastily drawn in, and already had it reached the height<sup>m</sup> of fifteen feet above the surface of the water, when the shark, who had just disappeared, and had only dived to take a more vigorous spring, darted in pursuit of the heroic boy, caught him by the middle of the body, and snapped it in two. Thus died, in 1760, in the twelfth year of his age, a youth as remarkable for his wonderful daring as for the gentler virtues of obedience, filial devotion, and a martyr-like fortitude of spirit.

  From the French of Michel Masson.

#### L .- THE LESSON OF THE SEASONS.

1. A PLEASANT story is told by Mrs. Barbauld of a youth who, rejoicing in the full play of healthful life and spirits, returned from a day of skating on the frozen pond, to tell his father that he wished it were always winter. The wise father made no comment on the boyish wish, but simply got him to write it down; and soon, amid the changes of the season, and varying occupations, all recollection of his wish had been forgotten.

- 2. The spring came in with its milder breezes; the leaves began to appear, the early flowers to bloom in the garden; the birds to build their nests, and the groves to thrill with the melody of their loves. Delighted with the change, young Henry could not help exclaiming to his father, as they walked forth together to enjoy the awakening beauties of nature, he wished that it were always spring. This, also, was noted down and forgotten.
- 3. Summer came, with its delightful warmth and its floral beauties, and autumn followed, with its changeful harvest-fields; and each in succession seemed to the happy boy more delightful than all that had preceded. At length, when he gave utterance to the wish that the season of harvest, with its joyous reaping and its abundant fruits, should never cease, his father produced the record of his successive wishes, and proved to him how little capable we are of ordering that which is best for ourselves, or of wisely comparing the present with the past.
  - O Nature! all thy seasons please the eye
    Of him who sees a present Deity in all.
    It is His presence that diffuses charms
    Unspeakable o'er mountain, wood and stream.
    To think that He, who hears the heavenly choirs, where the complacent to the woodland song;
    To think that He, who rolls you solar sphere,
    Uplifts the warbling songster to the sky;
    To mark His presence in the mighty bow
    That spans the clouds as in the tints minutem
    Of tiniest flower; to hear His awful voice
    In thunder speak, and whisper in the gale;
    To know and feel His care for all that lives;
    "Tis this that makes the barren waste appear
    A fruitful field, each grove a paradise.
  - 5. Yes! place me 'mid far stretching woodless wilds,
    Where no sweet song is heard; the heath-bell there
    Would please my weary sight, and tell of Thee!
    There would my gratefully uplifted eye
    Survey the heavenly vault, by day, by night,
    When glows the firmament from pole to pole;
    There would my overflowing heart exclaim,
    "The heavens declare the glory of the Lord,
    The firmament shows forth His handiwork!"

GRAHAME.

- 6. It is not requisite for us to explore those vast fields wherein the imagination is lost in the boundlessness of creation, in order to form some adequate conception of the attributes of the Creator. The minū'test of his works alike proclaim "The hand that made us is divine." The Spring discloses to us the swelling seed, the bursting bulb, the snow-drop and the crocus piercing through the half-melted snow, and the birds already beginning their ingenious structures in the still leafless boughs.
- 7. The Summer adds new and inexhaustible sources of instruction. Every leaf teems with life. The air is filled with the sounds of animated and joyous existence; the earth abounds with proofs of Divine beneficence, wisdom and power; and nature opens upon us in all her fulness, defying as effectually the comprehension of all that she discloses, as does that wider universe to which the astronomer directs-his curious gaze.
- 8. So it is with Autumn: rich in her abundant harvests, and no less fruitful in abundant mental stores than in plenteous supplies for our bodily appetites. Last of all comes the Winter,—the sleep of nature,—with its snows, its ice, its decay, and withering, and death; and yet it, too, no less than all the others, abounds in proofs of wondrous wisdom, goodness and power.
- 9. God is indeed manifest in all his works. We cannot shut our eyes on the proofs which surround us, proclaiming for all existences a Divine Creator; for all governance, a Divine Ruler; and for all that is, animate or inanimate, a Divine sustainer, without whom existence becomes inconceivable, even for a moment.
- 10. Behind the visible is everywhere manifest the invisible. Nature, law and order, generation, vitality, reproduction, and all the instincts which so wisely guide the animate creation, will satisfy no intelligent mind as final causes. They are but steps in a process of reasoning by which, at length, we reach to that great First Cause, the Alpha<sup>m</sup> and O-mē'ga, the beginning and ending, the first and the last, the Almighty.
  - 11. These, as they change, Almighty Father, these Are but the varied God. The rolling year Is full of thee. Forth in the pleasing Spring 14\*

Thy beauty walks, thy tenderness and love.

Wide flush the fields; the softening air is balm;

Echol<sup>192</sup> the mountains round; the forest smiles;

And every sense and every heart is joy.

- 12. Then comes thy glory in the Summer months, With light and heat refulzent. Then thy sun Shoots full perfection through the swelling year: And oft thy voice in dreadful thunder speaks, And oft at dawn, deep noon, or falling eve, By brooks and groves, in hollow-whispering gales.
- Thy bounty shines in Autumn unconfined,
   And spreads a common feast for all that lives.
- 14. In Winter awful Thou! with clouds and storms Around thee thrown, tempest o'er tempest rolled, Majestic darkness! on the whirlwind's wing, Riding sublime, thou bid'st the world adore, And humblest Nature with thy northern blast.

THOMSON.

#### LI. - ANECDOTE OF SIR MATTHEW HALE.

- 1. A GENTLEMAN, who possessed an estate of about five hundred pounds a year in the eastern part of England, had two sons. The elder, being of a rambling disposition, went abroad. After several years, his father died; when the younger son, destroying the will that had been made in the elder brother's favor, seized upon the estate. He gave out that his elder brother was dead, and bribed false witnesses to attest the truth of this report.
- 2. In the course of time, the elder brother returned; but, being in destitute circumstances, found it difficult to establish his claims. At length he met with a lawyer who interested himself in his cause so far as to consult the first judge of the age, Sir Matthew Hale, I Lord Chief Justice, in regard to it. The judge satisfied himself as to the justice of the claims of the elder brother, and then promised his assistance.
- 3. The cause came to trial at Chelmsford, in Essex. On the appointed day, Sir Matthew Hale disguised himself in the clothes of an honest miller whom he had met on his way, and, thus equipped, entered the county hall where the cause was to be tried. Here he found out the plaintiff. and, entering into con-

versation with him, inquired what were his prospects; to which the plaintiff replied, "My cause is in a very precarious situation, and if I lose it I am ruined for life."

- 4. "Well, honest friend," replied the pretended miller, "will you take my advice? Every Englishman has the right and privilege to take excention to any one juryman through the whole twelve; now, do you insist upon previously in the at giving a reason why, and, if possible, get me consent a place of some one whom you shall challenge," and I will do you all the service in my power."
- 5. The plaintiff shook the pretended miller by the hand, and promised to follow his advice; and so, when the clerk called over the names of the jurymen, he objected to one of them. The judge on the bench was much offended at this liberty. "What do you mean," he asked, "by taking exception to that gentleman?"—"I mean, my lord," said the plaintin, "to assert my privilege as an Englishman, without giving a reason why."
- 6. The judge had been highly bribed; and, in order to conceal it by a show of candor, and having confidence in the superiority of his party, he said, "Well, sir, whom would you wish to have in place of him you have challenged?" After a short time spent in looking round upon the audience, "My lord," said the plaintiff, "I will choose yonder miller, if you please." Accordingly the supposed miller was directed to take his place on the jury.
- 7. As soon as the clerk of the court had administered the usual oath to all, a little, dexterous fellow came into the apartment, and slipped ten golden guineas into the hand of every one of the jurymen except the miller, to whom he gave but five. "How much have you got?" whispered the miller to his next neighbor.—"Ten pieces," said the latter.—The miller said nothing; the cause was opened by the plaintiff's counsel, and all the scraps of evidence that could be adduced in his favor were brought forward.
- 8. The younger brother was provided with a great number of witnesses and pleaders, all plentifully bribed, like the judge. The witnesses deposed that they were in the same country

where the brother died, and had seen the burial of his mortal remains. The counsellors pleaded upon this accumulated evidence, and everything went with a full tide in favor of the younger brother. The judge summed up the evidence with great gravity and deliberation. — "And now, gentlemen of the jury," said he, "lay your heads together, and bring in your verdict as you shall deem just."

- 9. They waited but a few minutes; and then, supposing that all were determined in favor of the younger brother, the judge said: "Gentlemen, are you all agreed? and who shall speak for you?"—"We are, I believe, all agreed," replied one; "our foreman shall speak for us."—"Hold, my lord," replied the miller; "we are not all agreed."—"Why?" said the judge, in a very surly tone, "what's the matter with you? What reasons have you for disagreeing?"
- 10. "I have several reasons, my lord," replied the miller; "the first is, they have given to all these gentlemen of the jury ten broad pieces of gold, and to me but five; which, you know, is not fair. Besides, I have many objections to make to the false reasonings of the pleaders, and the contradictory evidence of the witnesses." Upon this, the miller began a discourse, which discovered such penetration of judgment, such a knowledge of law, and was expressed with such manly and energetic eloquence, that it astonished the judge and the whole court.
- 11. As the speaker was going on with his powerful demonstrations, the judge, in great surprise, stopped him. "Where did you come from, and who are you?"—"I came from Westminster Hall," replied the miller; "my name is Matthew Hale; I am Lord Chief Justice of the King's Bench. I have observed the iniquity of your proceedings this day; therefore, come down from a seat which you are nowise worthy to hold. You are one of the corrupt parties in this nefarious business. I will come up this moment, and try the cause over again."
- 12. Accordingly Sir Matthew went up, with his miller's dress and hat on, began the trial anew, and subjected the testimony to the most searching scrutiny. He made the elder brother's title to the estate clear and manifest, from the contradictory

evidence of the witnesses, and the false reasoning of the pleaders; unravelled all the sophistry of the latter to the very bottom, and gained a complete victory in favor of truth and justice.

Anon.

#### LII. - THE COTTAGER AND HIS LANDLORD.

A PEASANT to his lord paid yearly court,
Presenting pippins of so rich a sort,
That he, displeased to have a part alone,
Removed the tree, that all might be his own.
The tree, too old to travel, though before
So fruitful, withered, and would yield no more.
The squire, perceiving all his labor void,
Cursed his own pains, so foolishly employed;
And, "O," he cried, "that I had lived content
With tribute, small indeed, but kindly meant!
My avarice has expensive proved to me,
And cost me both my pippins and my tree."

COWPER, FROM THE LATIN OF MILITON.

#### LIII. - FROM AN EPISTLE TO JOSEPH HILL.

I hate long arguments verbosely spun; One story more, dear Hill, and I have done. Once on a time, an emperor, a wise man, No matter where, in China or Japan, Decreed that whosoever should offend Against the well-known duties of a friend, Convicted once, should ever after wear But half a coat, and show his bosom bare. The punishment importing this, no doubt, That all was naught within, and all found out.

O happy Britain! we have not to fear Such hard and arbitrary measure here; Else, — could a law like that which I relate Once have the sanction of our triple state, — Some few, that I have known in days of old,
Would run most dreadful risk of catching cold;
While you, my friend, whatever wind should blow,
Might traverse England<sup>32</sup> safely to and fro,
An honest man, close-buttoned to the chin,
Broadcloth without, and a warm heart within!

COWPER.

#### LIV. - TOO LATE TO DISPARAGE AMERICA.

1. It is too late to disparage America. Accustomed to look with wonder on the civilization of the past, upon the unblest glories of Greece and of Rome, upon mighty empires that have risen but to fall, the English mind has never fixed itself on the grand phenomenon of a great nation at school. Viewing America as a froward child that has deserted its home and abjured its parent, we have ever looked upon her with a callous heart, and with an evil eye, judicially blind to her progress.

2. But how she has gone on de-vel'oping the resources of a region teeming with vegetable life! How she has intrenched herself amid noble institutions, with temples enshrined in religious toleration, with universities of private bequest and public organization, with national<sup>21</sup> and unshackled schools, and with all the improvements which science, literature and philan'thropy, demand from the citizen or from the state!

3. Supplied from the Old World with its superabundant life, the Anglo-Saxon<sup>21</sup> tide has been carrying its multiplied population to the West, — rushing onward through imper'vious<sup>21</sup> forests, levelling their lofty pines, and converting the wilderness into abodes of populous plenty, intelligence and taste. Nor is this living flood the destroying scourge which Providence sometimes lets loose upon our species. It breathes in accents which are our own. It is instinct with English life; and it bears on its snowy crest the auro'ral<sup>21</sup> light of the East, to gild the darkness of the West with the purple radiance of salvation, of knowledge, and of peace.

- 4. In the arts which contrib'ute to domestic comfort and national aggran'dizement, the American States will sustain no unfavorable comparison with Europe. Their railroads supply the necessities of the traveller in all directions. Their steamboats, on river or ocean, are unrivalled. Their telegraphic lines, superior in cheapness and utility to ours, have been carried for thousands of miles into regions where the iron pathway has not been able to penetrate.
- 5. And what parallel shall we find to the mineral and agricultural wealth of this country? Her empire of coal, her kingdom of cotton and of corn, her regions of gold and of iron, mark out America as the centrer of civilization, as the emporium of the world's commerce, as the gran'ary and store-house out of which the kingdoms of the East will be clothed and fed; and, we greatly fear, as the asylum in which our children will take refuge when the hordes of Asia and the semi-barbarians of Eastern Europe shall again darken and desolate the West.
- 6. Though dauntless in her mien, and colossal in her strength, she displays upon her banner the star of peace. Shedding its radiance upon us, let us recip'rocate the celestial light! And, strong and peaceful ourselves, we shall have nothing to fear from her power, but everything to learn from her example.

North British Review.

#### LV. - LLEWELLYN AND HIS DOG.

[A true story, showing the lamentable effects of hasty wrath.]

1

The spearmen heard the bugle sound, and cheerily smiled the morn; And many a brach, in and many a hound, attend Llewellyn's horn. And still he blew a louder blast, and gave a louder cheer; "Come, Gelert! 70 why art thou the last Llewellyn's horn to hear? O! where does faithful Gelert roam, the flower of all his race? So true, so brave,—a lamb at home, a lion in the chase!" That day Llewellyn little loved the chase of hart or hare; And scant and small the booty proved, for Gelert was not there.

- 2

Unpleased Llewellyn homeward hied, when, near the portal seat, His truant Gelert he espied, bounding his lord to greet.

But when he gained the castle-door, aghast the chieftain stood;
The hound was smeared with gouts<sup>21</sup> of gore; his lips and fangs ran blood!
Llewellyn gazed with wild surprise; unused such looks to meet,
His favorite checked his joyful guise, and crouched, and licked his feet.
Onward in haste Llewellyn passed (and on went Gelert too),
And still, where'er his eyes were cast, fresh blood-gouts shocked his view!

O'erturned his infant's bed he found, the blood-stained cover rent;
And all around the walls and ground with recent blood beaprent. \*\*I

He called his child; no voice replied; he searched with terror wild;
Blood! blood! he found on every side, but nowhere found his child!

"Death-hound! by thee my child's devoured!" the frantic father cried;
And to the hilt his vengeful sword he plunged in Gelert's side.

His suppliant, as to earth he fell, no pity could impart;
But still his Gelert's dying yell passed heavy o'er his heart.

4.

Aroused by Gelert's dying yell, some slumberer wakened nigh:
What words the par'ent's joy can tell, to hear his infant cry!
Concealed beneath a mangled heap, his hurried search had missed,
All glowing from his rosy sleep, his cherub boy he kissed!
Nor scratch had he, nor harm, nor dread; but the same couch beneath
Lay a great wolf, all torn and dead, tremendous still in death!
Ah! what was then Llewellyn's pain! for now the truth was clear;
The gallant hound the wolf had slain, to save Llewellyn's heir. 198

5.

Vain, vain was all Llewellyn's woe! "Best of thy kind, adieu! 4 The frantic deed that laid thee low, this heart shall ever rue!" And now a noble tomb they raise, with costly sculpture decked; And marbles, storied with his praise, poor Gelert's bones protect. Here never could the spearmen pass, or forester, unmoved; Here oft the tear-besprinkled grass Llewellyn's sorrow proved. And here he hung his horn and spear, and oft, as evening fell, In fancy's piercing sounds would hear poor Gelert's dying yell.

W. R. Spencer.

# LVI. - SEEKING AND FINDING.

#### TUTOR AND PUPILS.

Tutor. Well, boys, although school is ended, the rain is pouring in such torrents that you must wait a while. Suppose we occupy the time in talking about your plans and wishes for the future. — What is it your ambition to become, Charles?

Charles. I wish to be a great merchant; — to have ships in all parts of the world — to have a splendid house in the city, and another in the country by the sea-shore, with a plenty of horses, a green-house, and a bowling-alley.

Tutor. Truly a modest young man in your desires! But let me understand you: do you wish to be a merchant that you may have his opportunities of activity, or is it riches mainly that you covet, and that you would like to have, independently of your occupation as a merchant?

Charles. I would prefer being a merchant, because he has the best chance of becoming rich.

Tutor. Enough; I think I understand you now. — Well, Paul, what would you like to be?

Paul. A great scholar, sir. I would like to know many languages and sciences — to be a great philosopher, in short.

Tutor. A man may be a great scholar without being a great philosopher. A scholar deals in a knowledge of facts; a philosopher, in a knowledge of the reasons of things.

Paul. I would like to know both the facts and the reasons for them.

Tutor. Bravo! Prepare, then, for a life of constant study and meditation. — And how is it with you, Arthur? How do your wishes tend?

Arthur. I would be a great statesman, sir, like Webster or Clay; only I would be President of the United States, which neither of them was.

Tutor. Do I understand that you would be a great statesman rather than be President, or vi-cë versa? You hesitate. By the Latin words vi-ce versa, I mean the opposite way, the reverse

Arthur. I would be a successful statesman, sir.

Tutor. Do you mean successful as to worldly advancement, or successful as to actual ability and intellectual achievement?

Arthur. I mean successful as to worldly advancement.

Tutor. I am sorry to hear the confession.—Well, Robert, what is likely to be your aim?

Robert. I would be a popular author, sir, and write books that should delight and improve mankind.

Tutor. A laudable an bition; only remember that a popular author may often be a superficial and inferior author. An author who aims at enduring fame, and would influence generations unborn, must often give up all hope of present popularity, and write books that are slow in winning their way to a profitable circulation.

Robert. Well, sir, I would be successful in the highest sense or the word. I would have the consciousness of having written for a permanent fame, rather than a present fleeting popularity.

Tutor. The choice is honorable to you.—And what would you be, John?

John. An artist, sir; a great painter, worthy to have his paintings hung by the side of those of Titian, and Reynolds, and Allston.

Tutor. A high ambition, and a worthy one! But look out for years of labor, many failures, many disappointments, before your triumph. — And now, Henry, let me hear from you.

Henry. I hope to be an extensive farmer, sir: to have any number of acres under cultivation; several hundred cows; several thousand sheep; and horses and colts without number.

Tutor. A little extravagant; but the life of an active, intelligent farmer, is one that offers as fair a prospect for health and happiness as any in the whole circle of human occupations.

— And how is it with your inclination, George?

George. Above all things, I would be a great orator.

Tutor. And would you show your talents in the pulpit, or at the bar, or in the political assembly?

George. I have not decided that point yet, sir. But I would delight in being esteemed the most eloquent man of my time.

Tutor. Would you simply be esteemed eloquent, or would you have your eloquence an instrument of good in overcoming mis'chievous errors, and insuring hospitality for great truths? 100 George. I have not got far enough to decide on that, sir.

Tutor. Eloquence without principle is but armed injustice. The orator whose only aim is reputation and effect may be a popular, but never a great orator. — Well, Benjamin Franklin, we come to you the last, as you are the youngest. What do you hope to be?

Benjamin. A great general, sir, like Hannibal, Cæsar and Napoleon Bonaparte.

Tutor Indeed! I did not dream that we had a man of such immense martial ambition among us. You would gain great victories, I suppose?

Benjamin. I would like to have the whole world at war with me, conquer every nation in succession, and then whip them all together.

Tutor. Really, I do not see how we are to provide for your case. Our country is happily at peace now, and likely to remain so. What would your great namesake say to such an ambition? He hated war, as, indeed, all good men must. We will hope that as you grow older you will see cause to alter your views, and aspire to a more tranquil and honorable career.

And now, boys, let me tell you that it will not be so difficult and improbable as you may imagine for you to attain in life precisely what you aim at. A steady, eager perseverance, the vigilant pursuit of all our opportunities, the exercise of an average degree of common sense and sagacity, will generally lead to the attainment of what we have earnestly at heart. The sacred words, "Seek, and ye shall find," are almost as true of worldly success as of spiritual and heavenly.

But let me warn you of one thing: you must not complain if, when you have earned the one prize you set out for, you find yourselves destitute of other things, that may then seem better and more important. For instance, Charles wishes to be rich; he can become rich, no doubt, by giving his entire time and thoughts to that one object; but let him not renine if, when he has attained to wealth, he find himself destitute of those tastes and resources which alone can point to its rational enjoyment. Let him not complain of an utter mental and spiritual barrenness; a soul which cannot see beyond the horizon of the countingroom; an enthusiasm which can only be roused at the sight of money-bags.

Another — it is Paul, I believe — hopes to be a great philosopher. When he has accomplished himself so far as to deserve the name, he will not murmur if his neighbor — an uneducated

illiterate man w.th a stunted mind and a closed heart—should roll by him in a splundid carriage, while he (Paul) is obliged to trudge along the highway on foot. Each made his choice, and each has his compensation. Unless the philosopher would change his mind, as well as his worldly condition, for the rich man's, he has no business to complain of his lot, or to suppose that the rich man is better off.

By pursuing a certain course of political action, and trimming his sails according to the shifting breezes of popular favor, Arthur, who aspires to mere success, independent of merit, if he do not rise to be president, may come pretty near it; for, alas! our presidents now-a-days are not always selected because of their preëminent virtue and ability, as were Washington and others. But Arthur must not complain if he find himself, when at the height of his political ladder, despised by good men and true, his conscience stained and seared, and his self-respect vanished. He will have selected his prize, and won it. Let him not covet the prizes of other people.

I might go on, and illus'trate my meaning by reference to what the rest of you have said. But the shower is over, and I must end. The true course is this: first seek to be good, devout, moral, intelligent, generous and just; and then, whatever mode of life you may choose, you may be pretty sure to avoid its dangers, at the same time that you may reap from it all the benefits that a reasonable man should aspire to. You may be comfortably rich, without being sensual, selfish and mentally deficient; famous, without losing your uprightness; learned, without cultivating the mind at the expense of the heart.

To Robert, who aspires to be a great author, I would recall a little incident in the life of the most successful author of his day, Sir Walter Scott. A few minutes before he sank into the state of unconsciousness which preceded his death, he called his son-in-law and biographer, Lockhart, to his bed-side, and said: "Lockhart, I may have but a minute to speak to you. My dear, be a good man, — be virtuous, be religious, — be a good man. Nothing else will give you any comfort when you come to lie aere,"

#### LVII. - THE SEVENTH PLAGUE OF EGYPT.

- 'T was morn the rising splendor rolled
  On marble towers and roofs of gold;
  Hall, court and gallery, below,
  Were crowded with a living flow;
  Egyptian, Arab, Nubian, there,—
  The bearers of the bow and spear,
  The hoary priest, the Chaldee sage,
  The slave, the gemmed and glittering page —
  Helm, 154 turban and tiāra, shōne
  A dazzling ring round Pharaoh's throne.
- 2. There came a man the human tide Shrank backward from his stately stride: His cheek with storm and time was tanned; A shepherd's staff<sup>29</sup> was in his hand; A shudder of instinctive fear Told the dark king what step was near; On through the host the stranger came, It parted round his form like flame.
- 8. He stooped not at the foot-stool stone,
  He clasped not sandal, kissed not throne;
  Erect he stood amid the ring,
  His only words—"Be just, O king!"
  On Pharaoh's cheek the blood flushed high,
  A fire was in his sullen eye;
  Yet on the chief of Israel
  No arrow of his thousands fell;
  All mute and moveless as the grave
  Stood chilled the satrap and the slave.
- 4. "Thou 'rt come," at length the monarch spoke; Haughty and high the words outbroke: "Is Israel weary of its lair, The forehead peeled, the shoulder bare? Take back the answer to your band: Go, reap the wind! go, plough the sand! 15\*

Go, vilest of the living vile,
To build the never-ending pile,
Till, darkest of the nameless dead,
The vulture on their flesh is fed!
What better asks the howling slave
Than the base life our bounty gave?"

- 5. Shouted in pride the turbaned peers,
  Upclashed to heaven the golden spears.

  "King! thou and thine are doomed!—Behold!"
  The prophet spoke—the thunder rolled!
  Along the pathway of the sun
  Sailed vapory mountains, wild and dun.

  "Yet there is time," the prophet said:
  He raised his staff—the storm was stayed:

  "King! be the word of freedom given:
  What art thou, man, to war with Heaven?"
- 6. There came no word the thunder broke! Like a huge city's final smoke; Thick, lurid, stifling, mixed with flame, Through court and hall the vapors came. Loose as the stubble in the field, Wide flew the men of spear and shield; Scattered like foam along the wave, Flew the proud pageant, prince and slave: Or, in the chains of terror bound, Lay, corpse-like, on the smouldering ground: "Speak, king! the wrath is but begun! Still dumb? then, Heaven, thy will be done!"
- 7. Echoed from earth a hollow roar Like ocean on the midnight shore! A sheet of lightning o'er them wheeled, The solid ground beneath them reeled; In dust sank roof and battlement; Like webs the giant walls were rent;

Red, broad, before his startled gaze
The monarch saw his Egypt blaze.
Still swelled the plague — the flame grew pale;
Burst from the clouds the charge of hail;
With arrowy keenness, iron weight,
Down poured the ministers of fate;
Till man and cattle, crushed, congealed,
Covered with death the boundless field.

- S. Still swelled the plague uprose the blast,
  The avenger, fit to be the last:
  On ocean, river, forest, vale,
  Thundered at once the mighty gale.
  Before the whirlwind flew the tree,
  Beneath the whirlwind roared the sea;
  A thousand ships were on the wave —
  Where are they? ask that foaming grave!
  Down go the hope, the pride of years,
  Down go the myriad mariners;
  The riches of earth's richest zone
  Gone! like a flash of lightning, gone!
- 9. And, lo! that first fierce triumph o'er, Swells ocean on the shrinking shore; Still onward, onward, dark and wide, Engulfs the land the furious tide. Then bowed thy spirit, stubborn king, Thou serpent, reft of fang and sting; Humbled before the prophet's knee, He groaned, "Be injured Israel free!"
- 10. To heaven the sage upraised his wand; Back rolled the deluge from the land; Back to its caverns sank the gale; Fled from the noon the vapors pale; Broad burned again the joyous sun: The hour of wrath and death was done.

REV. GEO. CROLY.

## LVIII. - THE HISTORY OF PRINCE ARTHUR.

- 1. At two-and-thirty years of age, in the year 1200, John became King of England. His pretty \* little nephew, \* Arthur had the best claim to the throne; but John seized the treasure, and made fine promises to the nobility, and got himself crowned at Westminster within a few weeks after his brother Richard's death. I doubt whether the crown could possibly have been put upon the head of a meaner coward, or a more detestable villain if the country had been searched from end to end to find him out.
- 2. The French king, Philip, refused to acknowledge the right of John to his new dignity, and declared in favor of Arthur. You must not suppose that he had any generosity of feeling for the fatherless boy; it merely suited his ambitious schemes to oppose the King of England. So John and the French king went to war about Arthur.
- 3. He was a handsome boy, at that time only twelve years old. He was not born when his father, Geoffrey, had his brains trampled out at the tournament; and, besides the misfortune of never having known a father's guidance and protection, he had the additional misfortune to have a foolish mother (Constance by name), lately married to her third husband. She took Arthur, upon John's accession, to the French king, who pretended to be very much his friend, and made him a knight, and promised him his daughter in marriage; but who cared so little about him in reality, that, finding it his interest to make peace with King John for a time, he did so without the least consideration for the poor little prince, and heartlessly sacrificed all his interests.
- 4. Young Arthur, for two years afterward, lived quietly; and in the course of that time his mother died. But the French king, then finding it his interest to quarrel with King John again, again made Arthur his pretence, and invited the orphan

<sup>\*</sup>Practise the Exercises on the seventh elementary sound, communeing page 35.

boy to court. "You know your rights, prince,' said the French king, "and you would like to be a king. Is it not so?"—
"Truly," said Prince Arthur, "I should greatly like to be a king!"—"Then," said Philip, "you shall have two hundred gentlemen who are knights of mine, and with them you shall go to win back the provinces belonging to you, of which your uncle, the usurping King of England, has taken possession. I myself meanwhile, will head a force against him in Normandy."

- 5. Prince Arthur went to attack the town of Mirebeau, because his grandmother, Eleanor, was living there, and because his knights said, "Prince, if you can take her prisoner, you will be able to bring the king, your uncle, to terms!" But she was not to be easily taken. She was old enough by this time—eighty; but she was as full of stratagem as she was full of years and wickedness. Receiving intelligence of young Arthur's approach, she shut herself up in a high tower, and encouraged her soldiers to defend it like men. Prince Arthur with his little army besieged the high tower. King John, hearing how matters stood, came up to the rescue with his army. So here was a strange family party! The boy-prince besieging his grandmother, and his uncle besieging him!
- 6. This position of affairs did not last long. One summer night, King John, by treachery, got his men into the town, surprised Prince Arthur's force, took two hundred of his knights, and seized the prince himself in his bed. The knights were put in heavy irons, and driven away in open carts, drawn by bullocks, to various dungeons, where they were most inhumanly treated, and where some of them were starved to death. Prince Arthur was sent to the castle of Falaise.
- 7. One day, while he was in prison at that castle, mournfully thinking it strange that one so young should be in so much trouble, and looking out of the small window in the deep, dark wall, at the summer sky and the birds, the door was softly opened, and he saw his uncle, the king, standing in the shadow of the archway, looking very grim.
- 8. "Arthur," said the king, with his wicked eyes more on the stone floor than on his nephew, " " will you not trust to the gen-

tleness, the friendship, and the truthfulness, of your loving uncle?"—"I will tell my loving uncle that," replied the boy, "when he does me right. Let him restore to me my kingdom of England, and then come to me and ask the question." The king looked at him and went out. "Reep that boy close prisoner," said he to the warden of the castle. Then the king took secret counsel with the worst." of his nobles, how the prince was to be got rid of. Some said, "Put out his eyes and keep him in prison, as Robert of Normandy was kept." Others said, "Have him stabbed." Others, "Have him hanged." Others, "Have him poisoned."

- 9. King John, feeling that in any case, whatever was done afterward, it would be a satisfaction to his mind to have those handsome eyes burnt out, that had looked at him so proudly, while his own royal eyes were blinking at the stone floor, sent certain ruffians to Falaise to blind the boy with red-hot irons. But Arthur so pathetically entreated them, and shed such piteous tears, and so appealed to Hubert de Bourg, the warden of the castle, who had a love for him, and was a merciful, tender man, that Hubert could not bear it. To his eternal honor, he prevented the torture from being performed; and, at his own rigk, sent the savages away.
- 10. The chafed and disappointed king bethought himself of the stabbing suggestion next; and, with his shuffling manner and his cruel face, proposed it to one William de Bray. "I am a gentleman, and not an executioner," said William de Bray, and left the presence with disdain. But it was not difficult for a king to hire a murderer in those days. King John found one for his money, and sent him down to the castle of Falaise. "On what errand dost thou come?" said Hubert to this fellow.—"To dispatch young Arthur," he returned.—"Go back to him who sent thee," answered Hubert, "and say that I will do it!"
- 11. King John, very well knowing that Hubert would never do it, but that he evasively sent this reply to save the prince or gain time, dispatched messengers to convey the young prisoner to the castle of Rouen.\*\* Arthur was soon forced from the kind Hubert,—of whom he had never stood in greater need than

then, — carried away by night, and lodged in his new prison. where, through his grated window, he could hear the deep waters of the river Seine\*\* rippling against the stone wall below.

- 12. One dark night, as he lay sleeping, dreaming, perhaps, of rescue by those unfortunate gentlemen who were obscurely suffering and dying in his cause, he was roused, and bidden by his iailer to come down the staircase to the foot of the tower. He hurriedly dressed himself, and obeyed. When they came to the bottom of the winding-stairs, and the night air from the river blew upon their faces, the jailer trod upon his torch, and put it out. Then Arthur, in the darkness, was hurriedly drawn into a solitary boat; and in that boat he found his uncle and one other man.
- 13. He knelt to them, and prayed them not to murder him. Deaf to his entreaties, they stabbed him, and sunk his body in the river with heavy stones. When the spring morning broke, the tower-door was closed, the boat was gone, the river sparkled on its way, and never more was any trace of the poor boy beheld by mortal eyes.

  Dickens.

#### LIX. - DANGEROUS EFFECTS OF FANCY.

- Wor to the youth whom Fancy gains,
   Winning from Reason's hand the reins.
   Pity and woe! for such a mind
   Is soft, contem'plative, and kind:
   And woe to those who train such youth,
   And spare to press the rights of truth,
   The mind to strengthen and anneal,
   "While on the stithy" glows the steel!
- O! teach him, while your lessons last,
   To judge the present by the past;
   Remind him of each wish pursued,
   How rich it glowed with promised good;
   Remind him of each wish enjoyed,
   How soon his hope's possession cloyed;

Tell him, we play unequal game, Whene'er we shoot by Fancy's aim; And ere he strip him for her race, Show the conditions of the chase.

3. Two sisters by the goal are set,
Cold Disappointment and Regret:
One disenchants the winner's eyes,
And strips of all its worth the prize;
While one augments its gaudy show,
More to enhance the loser's woe.
The victor sees his fairy gold
Transformed, when won, to drossy mould;
But still the vanquished mourns his loss,
And rues, as gold, that glittering dross.

SCOTT

# LX. — MISCELLANEOUS EXTRACTS FROM WASHINGTON'S WRITINGS.

- 1. Born in a land of liberty; having early learned its value, having engaged in the perilous conflict to defend it; having, in a word, devoted the best years of my life to secure its permanent establishment in my own country; my anxious recollections, my sympathetic feelings, and my best wishes, are irresistibly attracted, whensoever in any country I see an oppressed nation unfurl the banners of freedom.
- 2... The name of American, which belongs to you in your national capacity, must always exalt the just pride of patriotism, more than any appellation derived from local discriminations. With slight shades of difference, you have the same religion, manners, habits, and political principles. You have, in a common cause, fought and triumphed together. The independence and liberty you possess are the work of joint counsels and joint efforts, of common dangers, sufferings, and successes.
  - 3. . . This government, this offspring of our choice, uninfluenced

and unawed, adopted upon full investigation and mature deliberation, completely free in its principles, in the distribution of its powers uniting security with energy, and containing within itself a provision for its own amendment, has a just claim to your confidence and your support. Respect for its authority, compliance with its laws, acquiescence in its measures, are duties enjoined by the fundamental maxims of liberty.

- 4. . . My policy, in our foreign transactions, has been to cultivate peace with all the world; to observe the treaties with pure and absolute faith; to check every deviation from the line of impartiality; to explain what may have been misapprehended, and correct what may have been injurious to any nation; and, having thus acquired the right, to lose no time in acquiring the ability to insist upon justice being done to ourselves.
- 5. . . A slender acquaintance with the world must convince every man that actions, not words, are the true criterion of the attachment of friends; and that the most liberal professions of good-will are very far from being the surest marks of it. 1 should be happy if my own experience had afforded fewer examples of the little dependence to be placed upon them.
- 6. . . There is no truth more thoroughly established than that there exists, in the economy and course of nature, an indissoluble union between virtue and happiness, between duty and advantage, between the genuine maxims of an honest and magnanimous policy and the solid rewards of public prosperity and felicity.
- 7. . . Let us unite in imploring the Supreme Ruler of nations to spread his holy protection over the United States; to turn the machinations of the wicked to the confirming of our constitution; to enable us, at all times, to root out internal sedition, and put invasion to flight; to perpetuate to our country that prosperity which His goodness has already conferred, and to verify the anticipations of this government being a safeguard of human rights.
- 8. . . In looking forward to that awfull<sup>150</sup> moment when I must bid adieu<sup>64</sup> to sub<u>lun</u>ary<sup>21</sup> things, I anticipate the consolation of leaving our country in a prosperous condition. And while the

curtain of separation shall be drawing, my last breath will, I trust, expire in a prayer for the temporal and eternal felicity of those who have not only endeavored to gild the evening of my days with unclouded serenity, but extended their desires to my happiness hereafter, in a brighter world.

- 9. . . Observe good faith and justice towards all nations; cultivate peace and harmony with all. Religion and morality enjoin this conduct; and can it be that good policy does not equally enjoin it? Can it be that Providence has not connected the permanent felicity of a nation with its virtue? The experiment, at least, is recommended by every sentiment which ennobles human nature.
- 10. . . Conscious integrity has been my unceasing support; and, while it gave me confidence in the measures I pursued, the belief of it, by acquiring to me the confidence of my fellow-citizens, insured the success which those measures have had. This consciousness will accompany me in my retirement. Without it, public applause could be viewed only as a proof of public error, and felt as the upbraiding of personal demerit.

# LXI .- THE BITTER GOURD.

- 1. LORMAN THE WISE (therefore the good for wise Is but sage good, seeing with final<sup>EL</sup> eyes)
  Was slave once to a lord, jealous though kind,
  Who, piqued<sup>EL</sup> sometimes at the man's master mind,
  Gave him, one day, to see how he would treat
  So strange a grace, a bitter gourd<sup>EL</sup> to eat.
- With simplest reverence, and no surprise,
   The sage received what stretched the donor's eyes:
   And, piece by piece, as though it had been food
- To feast and gloat on, every morsel chewed:
  And so stood eating, with his patient beard,
  Till all the nauseous flavor disappeared.
- Vexed and confounded, and disposed to find Some ground of scorn on which to ease his mind.
   "Lokman!" exclaimed the master, 'in Heaven's name,

How can a slave himself become so tame?

Have all my favors been bestowed amiss?

Or could not brains like thine have saved thee this?

- 4. Calmly stood Lokman still, as Duty stands,— "Have I received," he answered, "at thy hands Favors so sweet they went to my heart's root, And could I not accept one bitter fruit?"
- 5. "O! Lokman," said his lord (and, as he spoke, For very love his words in softness broke),
  "Take but this favor yet: be slave no more;
  Be, as thou art, my friend and counsellor;
  O! be; nor let me quit thee, self-abhorred;—
  "T is I that am the slave, and thou the lord!"

LXII. - JAFFAR: MAN EASTERN TRADITION.

- 1. Jaffar', the Bar'mec-ide, the good vizier, The poor man's hope, the friend without a peer, Jaffar' was dead, slain by a doom unjust!

  And guilty Ha'roun, sullen with mistrust
  Of what the good and e'en the bad might say,
  Ordained that no man living, from that day,
  Should dare to speak his name, on pain of death:—
  All Araby and Persia held their breath.
- 2. All but the brave Mondeer. He, proud to show How far for love a grateful soul could go, And facing death for very scorn and grief (For his great heart wanted a great relief), Stood forth in Bagdad daily in the square, Where once had stood a happy house; and there Harangued the tremblers at the scimitar On all they owed to the divine Jaffar'.
- 8. "Bring me the man!" the caliphar cried. The man Was brought, was gazed upon. The mutes began To bind his arms. "Welcome, brave cords!" cried he; "From bonds far worse Jaffar' delivered me;

From wants, from shames, from loveless household fears; Made a man's eyes friends with delicious tears; Restored me, loved me, put me on a par With his great self. — How can I pay Jaffar'?"

- 4. Haroun, who felt that on a soul like this
  The mightiest vengeance could but fall amiss,
  Now deigned to smile, as one great lord of fate
  Might smile upon another half as great,
  And said: "Let worth grow frenzied, if it will;
  The caliph's judgment shall be master still.
  Go; and, since gifts thus move thee, take this gem,
  The richest in the Tartar's diadem,
  And hold the giver as thou deemest fit."
- b. "Gifts!" cried the friend. He took; and, holding it High toward the heaven, as though to meet his star, Exclaimed, "This, too, I owe to thee, Jaffar'!"

  Hung

# LXIII. - A BOAT RACE, AND WRECK OF A BOAT.

- One gusty day, now stormy and now still,
   I stood apart upon the western hill,
   And saw a race at sea: a gun was heard,
   And two contending boats at length appeared:
   Equal a while; then one was left behind,
   And for a moment had her chance resigned,
   When, in that moment, up a sail they drew—
   Not used before—their rivals to pursue.
- 2. Strong was the gale! in hurry now there came
  Men from the town, their thoughts, their fears, the same;
  And women, too! affrighted maids and wives,
  All deeply feeling for their sailors' lives.
  The strife continued: in a glass we saw
  The desperate efforts, and we stood in awe,
  When the last boat shot suddenly before,
  Then filled and sank, and could be seen no more!

- 3. Then were there piercing shrieks a frantic flight All hurried all in tumult and affright!

  A gathering crowd from different streets drew near.

  All ask, all answer none attend, none hear!

  One boat is safe; and, see! she backs her sail

  To save the sinking. Will her aid avail?
- 4. O! how impatient on the sands we tread,—
  The wild winds roaring o'er the uncovered head
  Of many a woman, who, with frantic air,
  Repels each comforter, and will despair.
  They know not who in either boat is gone,
  But think the father, husband, lover, one.
- 5. And who is she apart? She dares not come To join the crowd, yet cannot rest at home: With what strong interest looks she at the waves, Meeting and clashing o'er the seamen's graves! 'T is a poor girl betröthed — a few hours more, And he will be a corpse upon the shore!

Crabbe.

#### LXIV. - LIFE AT SEA.

- 1. We one day descried some shapeless object drifting at a distance. At sea, everything that breaks the monotony of the surrounding expanse attracts attention. It proved to be the mast of a ship that must have been completely wrecked; for there were the remains of handkerchiefs, by which some of the crew had fastened themselves to this spar, to prevent their being washed off by the waves. There was no trace by which the name of the ship could be ascertained. The wreck had evidently drifted about for many months; clusters of shell-fish had fastened about it, and long sea-weeds flaunted at its sides.
- 2. But where, thought I, is the crew? Their struggle has long been over; they have gone down amidst the roar of the tempest; their bones lie whitening among the caverns of the deep. Silence, oblivion, like the waves, have closed over them, and no one can tell the story of their end. What sighs have been wafted after that ship! what prayers offered up at the

deserted fireside of home! How often has the mistress, the wife, the mother, pored over the daily news, to catch some casual intelligence of this rover of the deep! How has expectation darkened into anxiety, anxiety into dread, and dread into despair! Alas! not one memento may ever return for love to cherish. All that may ever be known is, that she sailed from her port, "and was never heard of more."

- 3. The sight of this wreck, as usual, gave rise to many dismal anecdotes. This was particularly the case in the evening, when the weather, which had hitherto been fair, began to look wild and threatening, and gave indications of one of those sudden storms that will sometimes break in upon the serenity of a summer voyage. As we sat in the cabin, round the dull light of a lamp, that made the gloom more ghastly, every one had his tale of shipwreck and disaster. I was particularly struck with a short one related by the captain.
- 4. "As I was once sailing," said he, "in a fine, stout ship, across the banks of Newfoundland, noe of those heavy fogs which prevail in those parts rendered it impossible for us to see far ahead, even in the day-time; but at night the weather was so thick that we could not distinguish any object at twice the length of the ship. I kept lights at the mast-head, and a constant watch forward to look out for fishing-smacks, which are accustomed to lie at anchor on the banks.
- 5. "The wind was blowing a smacking breeze, and we were going at a great-rate through the water. Suddenly the watch gave the alarm of 'A sail ahead!' It was scarcely uttered before we were upon her. She was a small schooner, at anchor, with her broadside towards as. The crew were all asleep, and had neglected to hoist a light. We struck her just amidships. The force, the size and weight, of our vessel, bore her down below the waves; we passed over her, and were hurried on our course.
- 6. "As the crashing wreck was sinking beneath us, I had a glimpse of two or three half-naked wretches, rushing from her cabin; they just started from their beds to be swallowed shricking by the waves. I heard their drowning cry mingling with

the wind. The blast that bore it to our ears swept us out of all further hearing. I shall never forget that cry! It was some time before we could put the ship about, she was under such headway. We returned, as nearly as we could guess, to the place where the smack<sup>EI</sup> had anchored. We cruised about for several hours in the dense fog. We fired signal-guns, and listened if we might hear the halloo of any survivors; but all was silent—we never saw or heard anything of them more."

IRVING.

#### LXV. - THE RESOLVE OF REGULUS.

Regulus, a Roman consul, having been defeated in battle and taken prisoner by the Carthaginians, was detained in captivity five years, and then sent on an embassy to Rome to solicit peace, under a promise that he would return to Carthage if the proposals were rejected. These it was thought he would urge in order to obtain his own liberty; but he urged contrary and patrictic measures on his countrymen, and then, having carried his point, resisted the persuasions of his friends to remain in Rome, and returned to Carthage, where a martyr's death awaited him. Some writers say that he was thrust into a cask covered over on the inside with iron spikes, and thus rolled down hill. The following scene presents Regulus just as he has made known to his friends in Rome his resolution to return to Carthage.

#### REGULUS - SERTORIUS.

Sertorius. STAY, Roman, in pity! — if not for thy life, For the sake of thy country, thy children, thy wife. Thy captors of Carthage vouchsafed thee release, Not to urge Rome to war but to lead her to peace Thou return at to encounter their anger, their rage; — No mercy expect for thy fame or thy age!

Regulus. To my captors one pledge and one only, I gave:
To return, though it were to walk into my grave!
No hope I extended, no promise I made,
Rome's senate and people from war to dissuade.
If the vengeance of Carthage be stored for the now,
I have reaped no dishonor, have broken no vow.

Sert. They released thee, but dreamed not that thou wouldst fulfil A part that would leave thee a prisoner still:

They hoped thy own danger would lead thee to sway

The councils of Rome a far different way;

Would induce thee to urge the conditions they crave, If only thy freedom, thy life-blood, to save.

Thought shudders the torment and woe to depict
Thy merciless foes have the heart to inflict!

Remain with us, Reg'ulus! do not go back!

No hope sheds its ray on thy death-pointing track.—

Keep faith with the faithless?—The gods will forgive
The balking of such. O! live, Regulus, live!

Reg. With the consciousness fixed in the core of my heart That I had been playing the perjurer's part?
With the stain ever glaring, the thought ever nigh,
That I owe the base breath I inhale to a lie?
O, never! let Carthage infract every oath,
Be false to her word and humanity both,
Yet never will I in her infamy share,
Or turn for a refuge to guilt from despair!

Sert. O! think of the kindred and friends who await
To fall on thy neck, and withhold the from fate;
O! think of the widow, the orphans to be,—
And let thy compassion plead softly with me.

Reg. O, my friend! thou canst soften, but canst not subdue;
To the faith of my soul I must ever be true.

If my honor I cheapen, my conscience discrown,
All the graces of life to the dust are brought down;
All creation to me is a chaos once more—

No heaven to hope for, no God to adore!—

And the love that I feel for wife, children, and friend,
Has lost all its beauty, and thwarted its end.

Sert. Let thy country determine.

Reg. My country? Her will, Were I free to obey, would be păramount still! I go to my doom for my country alone; My life is my country's — my honor, my own!

- Sert. Q, Regulus! think of the pangs in reserve!

Reg. What menace should make me from probity swerve?

Sert. Refinements of pain will these miscreants find To do not and disable the loftiest mind.

Reg. And 't is to a Roman thy fears are addressed!

Sert. Forgive me. I know thy unterrified breast.

Reg. Thou know'st me but human — as weak to sustain As thyself, or another, the scarchings of pain.

This flesh may recoil, and the anguish they wreak
Chase the strength from my knees, and the hue from my cheek:
But the body alone they can vanquish and kill;
The spirit immortal shall smile at them still!—
Then let them make ready their engines of dread,
Their spike-bristling cask, and their torturing bed;
Still Regulus, heaving no recreant breath,
Shall greet as a friend the deliverer Death!
Their cunning in torture and taunt shall defy,
And hold it a joy for his country to die!

Original.

# LXVI. -- ON PUNS.

- 1. I have mentioned puns. They are, I believe, what I have denominated them the wit of words. They are exactly the same to words that wit is to ideas, and consist in the sudden discovery of relations in language.
- 2. A pun, to be perfection in its kind, should contain two distinct meanings: the one, common and obvious; the other, more remote: and in the notice which the mind takes of the relation between these two sets of words, and in the surprise which that relation excites, the pleasure of a pun consists.
- 3. Miss Hamilton, in her book on education, mentions the instance of a boy so very neglectful that he never could be brought to read the word "pātriarchs;" but whenever he met with it he pronounced it "partridges." A friend of the writer observed to her that it could hardly be considered a mere piece of negligence; for it appeared to him that the boy, in calling them partridges, was "making game" of the patriarchs.
- 4. Now, here are two distinct meanings contained in the same phrase: for to make game of the patriarchs is to laugh at them; or to make game of them is, by a very extravagant and laughable sort of ignorance of words, to rank them among pheasants, partridges, and other such delicacies, which the law takes under its protection, and calls "game;" and the whole pleasure derived from this pun consists in the sudden discovery that two such different meanings are ref'erable to one form of expression.
  - 5. I have very little to say about puns; they are in very bad

repute, and so they ought to be. The wit of language is so miserably inferior to the wit of ideas, that it is very deservedly driven out of good company.

6. Sometimes, indeed, a pun makes its appearance, which seems, for a moment, to redeem its species; but we must not be deceived by them: it is a radically bad race of wit. By unremitting persecution, it has been at last got under, and driven into cloisters — from whence it must never again be suffered to emerge into the light of the world.

REV. SYDNEY SMITH.

## LXVII. - THE MAID OF ORLEANS.

- 1. Joan of Arc, surnamed the Maid of Orleans, from her heroic defence of that city, was born about the year 1411, in the little hamlet of Domremy, near the river Meuse, in France, where her house is still preserved as a national relic. Her parents were humble and honest peasants.
- 2. At that time the kingdom of France was nothing more than a province conquered by the English, who treated the inhabitants with great severity. The young and unfortunate King of France, Charles the Seventh, beheld, day by day, his possessions taken from him, and his people persecuted.
- 3. The calamitous state of the nation was a subject of great concern, even<sup>117</sup> in the little, obscure village where Joan dwelt; and in her prayers she never forgot France and its rightful monarch. It chanced that a prophecy was current that a virgin should rid France of its enemies; and this prophecy seems to have been realized by its effect upon the mind of Joan.
- 4. Such was her enthusiasm, such her perseverance, that, after many difficulties and rebuffs, she gained access to Charles the Seventh, and induced him to give her the rank of a military commander, and allow her to go to raise\* the siege of Or'le-ans. She assumed a military cos'tume, and, on the 3d of May, 1429, actually entered the besieged city at the head of a convoy so of

<sup>\*</sup>To "raise a siege" is to cause a besieging army to relinquish their attempt to take a city by that mode of attack.

provisions and munitions of war, which her panic-stricken enemies dared not attack.

- 5. A few days later, in an attack on the English intrenchments, she rushed, armed only with her standard, towards them, seized the first ladder, and planted her colors on the ramparts. An arrow struck her in the shoulder, and she fell to the ground: the English raised a shout of triumph, and the French fell back discouraged.
- 6. Joan, perceiving that victory was about to turn in favor of the enemy, tore, with her own hand, the arrow from her deep wound, sprang from the ground, rallied her soldiers, and penetrated with them into the English intrenchments.
- 7. "Thus," says an historian, "that famous siege, which had lasted seven months, during which all the efforts of the chivalry" of France had only succeeded in repelling a few assaults, was raised, in a few hours, by the courage of a heroine of seventeen. A week after the arrival of Joan of Arc, the enemy had fled from the walls of the delivered city."
- 8. Other successes followed this. Wherever Joan presented herself, the enemy fled before her. The fortunes of Charles the Seventh were retrieved. The 14th of July, 1429, having assisted at the ceremony of his coronation, she exclaimed, when it was over, "Now I shall not regret to die!" Having liberated her country, she wished to retire to her native village, to "serve her father and mother in keeping their sheep;" but to this the king would not consent. She was prevailed upon to continue her martial career.
- 9. Scarcely had a year elapsed since the glorious day on which she had delivered Orleans, when the courageous girl, having remained till the very last while the French were retreating from the siege of Compiègne,\* saw herself surrounded by a troop of Burgun'dian archers. By parrying their blows, and receding step by step as she fought, she at last succeeded in gaining the foot of the ramparts. One step more, and she would have entered the town.

<sup>\*</sup> Pronounced Kom-pē-an'.

- 10. But, whether from jealousy, or bad management, or treachery, those who guarded the entrance into the city closed the gate, the drawbridge was immediately raised, and Joan was a prisoner. She was delivered over to the English by the Burgundian leader, for a sum of money; and the English, ashamed of having been conquered by a young girl, thought to efface the memory of their defeats by accusing her of witchcraft.
- 11. Joan asserted her innocence of this cruel charge. "Were I condemned," she said, "were I to behold the fire kindled, the wood prepared, the executioner ready to tie me to the stake, were I even in the midst of the flames, I would say only what I have already said, and maintain it until death. I submit with resignation to whatever torments you have to inflict. I know not if I have more to suffer; but my trust is in God."
- 12. Fearing lest she might be torn by the people from their grasp, her cowardly and ever infamous judges condemned her to death. It was on the 31st of May, 1431, that is to say, when Joan was verging on her twentieth year, that, on a frivolous and wicked charge of her-esy<sup>m</sup> and witchcraft, she was led to the stake in the old market-place at Rouen. Eight hundred English soldiers escorted her.
- 13. A stupendous pile had been erected. The magistrate commanded the executioner to take Joan, and place her on the pile. The English soldiers, seeing that she spoke with her confessor, lost all patience, and exclaimed, "Do you intend to make us dine here?" They then seized her themselves, and tied her to the stake, at the same time calling upon the executioner to apply his torch from below. He did so, and the flames began to crackle.
- 14. An intrep'id priest was standing by Joan, and he lingered, offering her religious consolation, as the smoke ascended. Even in that dreadful moment, the hero'ic girl seemed to think more of another's safety than of her own mortal anguish so near. She begged the priest to go down, but to continue "to speak pious words" to her from his station below.
  - 15. The last audible utterance from the lips of Joan was the

sacred name of Jesus. The assistants, unable to restrain their tears, exclaimed, "She is innocent! She is truly a Christian!" A secretary of the English monarch, being present, said, weeping, to one of the judges, "You have ruined us; for they are burning a holy creature, whose soul is in the hands of God." Her ashes were scattered to the winds. Her memory is immortal.

From the French.

## LXVIII. - THE PLANTING.

#### A PARABLE.

"I said to my little son, who was watching, with tears, a tree he had planted, 'Let it alone; it will grow while you are sleeping!""

- "Plant it safe, thou little child!
   Then cease watching and cease weeping
   Thou hast done thy utmost part;
   Leave it with a quiet heart, —
   It will grow while thou art sleeping."
- 2. "But, O father!" says the child, With a troubled face, close creeping, "How can I but think and grieve, When the fierce winds come at eve, And snows beat — and I lie sleeping?
- 3. "I have loved my linden so!
  In each leaf seen future floweret:
  Watched it day by day with prayers,
  Guarded it with pains and cares,
  Lest the canker should devour it.
- 4. "O, good father!" says the child, "If I come in summer's shining, And my linden-tree be dead, How the sun will scorch my head, Where I sit forlorn and pining!
- Rather let me, evermore Through this winter-time watch keeping,

Bear the cold, and storms, and frost, That my treasure be not lost — Ay, bear aught but idle sleeping."

- 6. Sternly said the father, then:
  "Who art thou, child, vainly grieving?
  Canst thou send the balmy dews,
  Or the rich sap interfuse,
  That one leaf shall burst to leafing?
- 7. "Canst thou bid the heavens restrain Natural tempests for thy praying? Canst thou bend one tender shoot? Stay the growth of one frail root? Keep one blossom from decaying?
- 8. "Plant it; consecrate with prayers;
  It is safe 'neath His<sup>184</sup> sky's folding
  Who the whole earth compasses,
  Whether we watch more or less—
  His large eye all things beholding."—
- 9. If his hope, tear-sown, that child Garnered safe with joyful reaping, Know I not; yet, unawares, Oft this truth gleams through my prayers, "It will grow while thou art sleeping!"

LXIX.—THE PETULANT MAN.

MB. GRIM — MICHAEL — COUSIN MARY.

Cousin Mary. More breezes? What terrible thing has happened now, Cousin \* Grim? What's the matter?

Grim. Matter enough, I should think! I sent this stupid fellow to bring me a pair of boots from the closet; and he has brought me two rights, instead of a right and left.

Cousin. What a serious calamity! But perhaps he thought it was but right to leave the left.

<sup>•</sup> See the Exercises under the eighteenth elementary sound, page 38.

Grim. None of your jokes, if you please! This is nothing to laugh at.

Cousin. So it would seem, from the expression on your face;
— rather something to storm at, roar at, and fall into a frenzy about.

Michael. That's right, miss; give him a piece of your mind! He's the crossest little man I have met with in the new country. You might scrape old Ireland with a fine-tooth comb, and not find such another.

Grim. How dare you, you rascal!—how dare you talk to me in that style? I'll discharge you, this very day!

Michael. I'm thinking of discharging you, if you don't take better care of that sweet temper of yours.

Grim. Leave the room, sir!

Michael. That I will, in search of better company, saving the lady's presence. [Exit.

Grim. There, cousin! there is a specimen of my provocations! Can you wonder at my losing my temper?

Cousin. Cousin Grim, that would be the most fortunate thing that could befall you.

Grim. What do you mean?

Cousin. I mean, if you could only lose that temper of yours, it would be a blessed thing for you; though I should pity the poor fellow who found it.

Grim. You are growing satirical, in your old age, Cousin Mary.

Cousin. Cousin Grim, hear the plain truth: your ill temper makes you a nuisance to yourself and everybody about you.

Grim. Really, Miss Mary Somerville, you are getting to be complimentary!

Cousin. No, I am getting to be candid. I have passed a week in your house, on your invitation. I leave you this afternoon; but before I go I mean to speak my mind.

Grim. It seems to me that you have spoken<sup>83</sup> it rather freely already.

Cousin. What was there, in the circumstance of poor Michael's bringing the wrong boots, to justify your flying into a rage, and bellowing as if your life had been threatened?

Grim. That fellow is perpetually making just such provoking blunders!

Cousin. And do you never make provoking blunders? Did n't you send me five pounds of Hyson tea, when I wrote for Souchong?\* Did n't you send a carriage for me to the cars half an hour too late, so that I had to hire one myself, after great trouble? And did I roar at you, when we met, because you had done these things?

Grim. On the contrary, this is the first time you have alluded to them. I am sorry they should have happened. But surely you should make a distinction between any such little oversight of mine and the stupidity of a servant, hired to attend to your orders.

Cousin. I do not admit that there should be a distinction. You are both human; only, as you have had the better education, and the greater advantages, stupidity or neglect on your part is much the more culpable.

Grim. Thank you! Go on.

Cousin. I mean to; so don't be impatient. If an uncooked potato, or a burnt mutton-chop, happens to fall to your lot at the dinner-table, what a tempest follows! One would think you had been wronged, insulted, trampled on, driven to despair. Your face is like a thunder-cloud, all the rest of the meal. Your poor wife endeavors to hide her tears. Your children feel timid and miserable. Your guest feels as if she would like to see you held under the nose of the pump, and thoroughly ducked.

Grim. The carriage is waiting for you, Miss Somerville, and the driver has put on your baggage.

Cousin. I have hired that carriage by the hour, and so am in no hurry. Your excuse for your irritability will be, I suppose, that it is constitutional, and not to be controlled. A selfish, paltry, miserable excuse! I have turned down a leaf in Dr. Johnson's works, and will read what he says in regard to tempers like yours.

Grim. You are always quoting Dr. Johnson! Cousin, I cannot endure it! Dr. Johnson is a bore!

<sup>\*</sup> See Exercises under the eleventh elementary sound, page 37.

Cousin. O, yes! to evil-doers, — but to none else. Hear him: "There is in the world a class of mortals known, and contentedly known, by the appellation of passionate men, who imagine themselves entitled, by this distinction, to be provoked on every slight occasion, and to vent their rage in verhement and fierce vociferations, in furious menaces, and licentious reproaches."

Grim. That will do.

Cousin. Men of this kind, he tells us, are often pitied rather than censured, and are not treated with the severity which their neglect of the ease of all about them might justly provoke. But he adds: "It is surely not to be observed without indignation, that men may be found of minds mean enough to be satisfied with this treatment; wretches who are proud to obtain the privilege of madmen, and —— "

Grim. I will hear no more! Have done!

Cousin. So the shaft went home! I am not sorry.

Grim. No one but a meddlesome old maid would think of insulting a man in his own house!

Cousin. So, when at a loss for a vindication, you reproach me with being an old maid! Cousin, it does not distress me either to be an old maid, or to be called one. I must, however, remark that the manhood that can charge against a woman her single state, either as a matter of ridicule or reproach, is not quite up to my standard.

Grim. Cousin Mary, I ask your pardon! But am I indeed the petulant, disagreeable fellow, you would make me out?

Cousin. My dear Caspar, you are generous enough in large things; but, O! consider that trifles make up a good portion of the sum of life; and so "a small unkindness is a great offence." Why not be cheerful, sunny, genial, in little things? Why not look on the bright side? why not present an unruffled front to petty annoyances? why not labor — ay, labor — to have these around you happy and contented, by reflecting from yourself such a frame of mind upon them?

Life is short, at the best; why not make it cheerful? Do you know that longevity is promoted by a tranquil, happy habit of thought and temper? Do you know that cheerfulness, like

mercy, is twice blessed; blessing "him that gives, and him that takes"? Do you know that good manners, as well as good sense, demand that we should look at objects on their bright side? Do you know that it is contemptible selfishness in you to shed gloom and sorrow over a whole family by your moroseness and ill-humor?

Grim. Cousin Mary, the patience with which I have listened to your cutting remarks will prove to you, I hope, that, notwithstanding my angry retorts, I am afraid there is much truth in what you have said of me. I have a favor to ask. Send away your carriage; stay a week longer—a month—a year, if you will. Hold the lash over this ugly temper of mine—and I give you my word that I will set about the cure of it in earnest.

Cousin. You should have begun earlier — in youth, when the temper is pliable, and strong impressions can work great changes. But we will not despair. I will tarry with you a while, just to see if you are serious in your wish for a reformation, and to help you bring it about.

Grim. Thank you. We hear of reformed drunkards, and reformed thieves; and why may not a petulant temper be reformed, by a system of total abstinence from all harsh, unkind moods and expressions? Come, we will try. Osborne.

#### LXX. -- WOODHULL.

General Nathaniel Woodhull was born at Mastic, Long Island, in 1722, and was engaged in several gallant actions during the war of the American Revolution. At the time of the invasion of Long Island by the royal forces, in 1776, he was overtaken at Jamaica, with two or three companions, by a detachment of the seventeenth regiment of British dragoons, and the seventy-first regiment of infantry. He gave up his sword, in token of surrender; but the subordinate officer, who first approached, ordered him to say, "God save the king!" This Woodhull refused to do; for which the officer struck him severely over the head with his sword; and of the effects of the wound Woodhull died.

.. 'T was when Long Island's heights beheld the king's invading horde, That, by out-numbering fees compelled, our chief gave up his sword. Then spoke the victor: "Now from me no mercy shall you wring, Unless, base rebel, on your knee, you ory, 'God save the king!" With reverent, but undaunted tone, then Woodhull made reply: "No king I own, save one alone, the Lord of earth and sky!

- 2. "But far from me the wish that ill your monarch should befall; So freely, and with right good will, I'll say, God save us all!" Shouted 192 the foeman, "Paltering slave! repeat, without delay, God save the king, nor longer brave the fury that can slay!" But Woodhull said, "Unarmed I hear; yet threats cannot appall! Ne'er passed these lips the breath of fear, and so God save us all."
- 8. "Then, rebel, 88 rue thy stubborn will," the ruffian victor cried; . "This weapon shall my threat fulfil; so perish in thy pride!" Rapid as thought the murderous blow fell on the prisoner's head; With warrior rage he scanned his foe, then, staggering, sank and bled. But anger vanished with his fall; his heart the wrong forgave." Dying, he sighed, "God save you all, and me, a sinner, save!"

## LXXI. - A PLEASANT SURPRISE.

- 1. A YOUNG man of eighteen or twenty, a student in a university, took a walk one day with a professor, who was commonly called the student's friend, such was his kindness to the young men it was his office to instruct. While they were walking together, and the professor was seeking to lead the conversation to grave subjects, they saw a pair of old shoes lying in their path, which they supposed to belong to a poor man who was at work close by, and who had nearly finished his day's task.
- 2. The young student turned to the professor, saying, "Let us play the man a trick; we will hide his shoes, and conceal ourselves behind those bushes, and watch his perplexity when he cannot find them." "My dear friend," answered the professor, "we must never amuse ourselves at the expense of the poor. But you are rich, and you may give yourself a much greater pleasure by means of this poor man. Put a dollar into each shoe, and then we will hide ourselves."
- 3. The student did so, and then placed himself, with the professor, behind the bushes close by, through which they could

easily watch the laborer, and see whatever wonder or joy he might express. The poor man had soon finished his work, and came across the field to the path, where he had left his coat and shoes. While he put on the coat, he slipped one foot into one of his shoes; but, feeling something hard, he stooped down and found the dollar. Astonishment and wonder were seen upon his countenance. He gazed upon the dollar, turned it around, and looked again and again; then he looked around him on all sides, but could see no one.

- 4. Now he put the money in his pocket, and proceeded to put on the other shoe; but how great his surprise when he found the other dollar! His feelings overcame him; he saw that the money was a present; and he fell upon his knees, looked up to heaven, and uttered aloud a fervent thanksgiving, in which he spoke of his wife sick and helpless, and his children without bread, whom this timely bounty from some unknown hand would save from perishing.
- 5. The young man stood there deeply affected, and tears filled his eyes. "Now," said the professor, "are you not much better pleased than if you had played your intended trick?"—"O, dearest sir," answered the youth, "you have taught me a lesson now that I will never forget! I feel now the truth of the words, which I never before understood, 'It is better to give than to receive.' We should never approach the poor but with the wish to do them good."

  From the German.

## LXXII. - FALSEHOODS OF EXAGGERATION.

1. Besides the falsehoods which people designedly speak, there is a kind which springs from negligence, hastiness, or a warm imagination. Dr. Samuel Johnson was of opinion that most lying arises from indifference about the truth, rather than from a wish to deceive. People are not sufficiently anxious to be correct; they say anything that comes uppermost, or what they think will please, without reflecting whether it be strictly true or not. It is a common error of tradesmen, from a desire to please, or worse reasons, to promise to have work done at a par-

ticular time, when they are not sure of their ability to do so, or know positively that they are not able.

- 2. Many persons also, either from heedlessness or design, say what they think will create surprise, without supposing that they are doing any harm. Perhaps there is some truth in what they say, but it is so much magnified or exaggerated, with the view of exciting wonder, that it has the character and effect of falsehood. Such people are in the habit of using the words "vast, immense, grand, splendid, magnificent, superb, tremendous," and others of that nature, when words of a more simple meaning should be employed.
- 3. "Father," said a boy, one day, "I saw an immense number of dogs—five hundred, I am sure—in our street, last night."
  —"Surely not so many?" said his father.—"Well, there were one hundred, I'm quite sure."—"It could not be," said the father; "I don't think there are a hundred dogs in the village."
  —"Well, sir, it could not be less than ten: this I am quite certain of."—"I will not believe you saw even ten," said the father; "for you spoke as confidently of seeing five hundred as of seeing this smaller number. You have contradicted yourself twice already, and now I cannot believe you."—"Well, sir," said the disconcerted boy, "I saw at least our Dash and another one."
- 4. This is an example of erroneous reporting through eagerness to make out a wonderful case. For the same reason, ar uneducated man, who had been in the West Indies, hearing some one speak of the sun rising at midsummer about four in the morning, said, "O, that is nothing to what he does in Jamaica. I have seen him rise there between two and three." This man did not know that that was impossible, and that we must go towards the poles, and not towards the tropics, in order to see the sun rise very early.
- 5. It is common, too, to hear people say that they have not been so warm all their lives; that some one's gown is the prettiest they ever saw; or that they never were so happy as at Mrs. Smith's party; when it is obvious that they are alleging what it is utterly impossible for them to be quite sure of.

A little real respect for truth, and desire to follow it at all times aided by a little reflection on the meaning of the words we are about to utter, would save us from falsehoods of this kind.

- 6. There is yet another species of falsehood, which consists in saying one thing but meaning another; this ought to be at all times avoided, the same as positive lying. Persons who resort to this mean practice think that, because they do not lie in the words which they use, they do not commit any actual sin or crime. But this is a mere delusion. The lie is committed by the attempt to convey a false or wrong meaning, for the purpose of misleading; and such a mode of speaking is therefore both deceitful and sinful.
- 7. In the whole business of the world, truth is of great importance. We should not only observe it in everything relating to ourselves and our neighbors, but we should seek to ascertain it, and hold fast by it, in all things. If we study history, we should endeavor to get the books of best authority. If we cultivate science, we should make sure that we receive nothing which is not satisfactorily proved. Nothing but good testimony can prove the truth of an event; and nothing but experiment, and a careful observation of facts, can prove the truth of anything in science.
- 8. We should allow no opinion to rest in our minds unless we are certain, and have taken pains to make ourselves conscientiously certain, that it is right, and not founded in error. Every wrong opinion, or supposition of what is false, tends to do harm in the world; while everything we know for truth, and every opinion and sentiment that we know to be rightly founded, tends to the good of mankind.

  Chambers.

# LXXIII. - SHORT POETICAL EXTRACTS.

1. Time not to be Recalled.

Mark that swift arrow, how it cuts the air,—
How it out-runs the following eye!
Use all persuasions now, and try
If thou canst call it back, or stay it there.

That way it went, but thou shalt find No track is left behind.

Fool! 't is thy life, and the fond archer thou!

Of all the time thou 'st shot away
I'll bid thee fetch but yesterday,
And it shall be too hard a task to do.

Besides repentance, what canst find
That it hath left behind?

## 2. Reasons for Humility. — Beattre.

One part, one little part, we dimly scan,
Through the dark medium of life's feverish dream,
Yet dare arraign the whole stupendous plan,
If but that little part incon'gruous seem;
Nor is that part, perhaps, what mortals deem.
Oft from apparent ill our blessings rise:
O! then renonnce that impious self-esteem
That aims to trace the secrets of the skies;
For thou art but of dust,—be humble and be wise.

3. THE PENALTY OF EMINENCE. — Byron.

He who ascends to mountain-tops shall find
The loftiest peaks most wrapt in clouds and snow,
He who surpasses or subdaces mankind
Must look down on the hate of those below.
Though high above the sun of glory glow,
And far beneath the earth and ocean spread,
Round him are icy rocks, and loudly blow
Contending tempests on his naked head,
And thus reward the toils that to those summits led.

#### 4. Benevolence. — Beattie.

From the low prayer of Want and plaint of Woe, O never, never turn away thine ear! Forlorn, in this bleak wilderness below, Ah! what were man, should Heaven refuse to hear! To others do (the law is not severe,) What to thyself thou wishest to be done;
Forgive thy foes; and love thy parents dear,
And friends and native land; — nor these alone;
All human weal and woe learn thou to make thine own.

# 5. Solitude. — Byron.

There is a pleasure in the pathless woods,
There is a rapture on the lonely shore,
There is society where none intrudes
By the deep sea, and music in its roar;
I love not man the less, but nature more,
From these our interviews, in which I steal
From all I may be, or have been before,
To mingle with the universe, and feel
What I can ne'er express, yet cannot all conceal.

# 6 Humble and Unnoticed Virtue. — Hannah More.

O my son!

The ostentatious virtues which still press
For notice and for praise; the brilliant deeds
Which live but in the eye of observation—
These have their meed at once; but there is a joy
To the fond votaries of fame unknown,—
To hear the still small voice of conscience speak
In whispering plaudit to the silent soul.
Heaven notes the sigh afflicted goodness heaves,
Hears the low plaint by human ear unheard,
And from the cheek of patient Sorrow wipes
The tear, by mortal eye unseen, or scorned.

## 7. FAREWELL. — Barton.

Nay, shrink not from the word "Farewell,"
As if 't were friendship's final knell!
Such fears may prove but vain;
So changeful is life's fleeting day,
Where'er we sever, Hope may say
We part to meet again!

Even the last parting earth can know
Brings not unutterable woe
To souls that heavenward soar;
For humble faith, with steadfast eye,
Points to a brighter world on high,
Where hearts, that here at parting sigh,
May meet — to part no more!

## LXXIV. - HOW TO TELL BAD NEWS.

### MR. H. - STEWARD.

Mr. H. Ha! Steward, how are you, my old boy? How do things go on at home?

Steward. Bad enough, your honor, the magpie's dead.

Mr. H. Poor Mag! so he's gone. How came he to die? Stew. Over-ate himself, sir.

Mr. H. Did he, indeed? a greedy villain! Why, what did he get he liked so well?

Stew. Horse-flesh, sir; he died of eating horse-flesh.

Mr. H. How came he to get so much horse-flesh?

Stew. All your father's horses, sir.

Mr. H. What! are they dead, too?

Stew. Ay, sir; they died of over-work.

Mr. H. And why were they over-worked, pray?

Stew. To carry water, sir.

Mr. H. To carry water! and what were they carrying waterfor?

Stew. Sure, sir, to put out the fire.

Mr. H. Fire! what fire?

Stew. O, sir, your father's house is burned down to the ground.

Mr. H. My father's house burned down! and how came it set on fire?

Stew. I think, sir, it must have been the torches.

Mr. H. Torches! what torches?

Stew. At your mother's funeral.

Mr. H. Alas! my mother dead?

Stew. Ah, poor lady, she never looked up after it!

Mr. H. After what?

Stew. The loss of your father.

Mr. H. My father gone, too?

Stew. Yes, poor gentleman, he took to his bed as soon as he heard of it.

Mr. H. Heard of what?

Stew. The bad news, sir, and please your honor.

Mr. H. What! more miseries? more bad news? No! you can add nothing more!

Stew. Yes, sir; your bank has failed, and your credit is lost, and you are not worth a shilling in the world. I made bold, sir, to come to wait on you about it, for I thought you would like to hear the news.

Anonymous.

# LXXV. - THE DESTINY OF MAN.

- 1. The solicitudes, the afflictions, the aspirations of this life, are a proof that Man, less contented here than the brute, has another destiny. If our end were here, if we had nothing after this life to expect, if here were our country, our final home, and the only scene of our felicity, why does not our present lot fill the measure of our happiness and our hopes?
- 2. If we are born only for the pleasures of the senses, why do not these pleasures suffice? Why do they always leave such a wid of weariness and dejection in the heart? If man have no higher destiny than that of the beast, why should not his existence, like the beast's, flow on without a care, without an inquietude, without a disgust, in the felicity of the senses and of the flesh?
- 3. If man may hope for a temporal<sup>184</sup> happiness only, why does he find it nowhere, permanently, on the earth? Whence comes it that riches only bring disquiet; that honors speedily lose their charm; that pleasures fatigue; and that knowledge confounds him, and, far from satisfying, piques<sup>22</sup> his curiosity? Whence is it that all these things collectively cannot fill the im-

mensity of his desires, but still leave him something to long for?

- 4. All other creatures seem happy, after their nature, in their situation. The beasts of the field ruminate<sup>x1</sup> without envying the destiny of man, who inhabits cities and sumptuous palaces. The birds rejoice amid the branches and in the air, without thinking if there are creatures better off than they on the earth.
- 5. Throughout the domain of nature all are happy, all in their element, save only man; and he, in his best estate, is a stranger to absolute content; he only is a prey to his desires, is the sport of his anxieties, finds his punishment in his hopes, becomes sad and wearied in the midst of his pleasures, and finds nothing here below on which his heart can steadily repose.

Massillon.

LXXVI. — CONQUERING WITH KINDNESS.

- 1. I ONCE had a neighbor—a clever man—who came to me, one day, and said, "Esquire White, I want you to come and get your geese away."—"Why," said I, "what are my geese doing?"—"They pick my pigs' ears when they are eating, and drive them taway; and I will not have it."—"What can I do?" said I.—"You must yoke them."—"That I have not time to do now," said I. "I do not see but they must run."—"If you do not take care of them, I shall," said the shoemaker, in anger. "What do you say, Esquire White?"—"I cannot take care of them now, but will pay you for all damages."—"Well," said he, "you will find that a hard thing, I guess."
- 2. So off he went, and I heard a terrible squalling among the gee se. The next news was, that three of them were missing. M we children went, and found them terribly mangled, and dead, and d thrown into the bushes. "Now." said I, "all keep still and let me punish him." In a few days the shoemaker's hogs broke into my corn. I saw them, but let them remain a long time. At last I drove them all out, and picked up the corn which they had torn down, and fed them with it in the road. By this time the shoemaker came up, in great haste, after them.

- 3. "Have you seen anything of my hogs?" said he. "Yes, sir, you will find them yonder, eating some corn which they tore down in my field." "In your field?" "Yes, sir," said I; "hogs love corn, you know, they were made to eat." "How much mischief have they done?" "O, not much," said I. Well, off he went to look, and estimated the damage to be equal to a bushel and a half of corn. "O, no," said I, "it can't be." "Yes," said the shoemaker, "and I will pay you every cent of the damage." "No," replied I, "you shall pay me nothing. My geese have been a great trouble to you."
- 4. The shoemaker blushed, and went home. The next winter, when we came to settle, the shoemaker determined to pay me for my corn. "No," said I, "I shall take nothing." After some talk, we parted; but in a few days I met him on the road, and we fell into conversation in the most friendly manner. But when I started on he seemed loth to move, and I paused. For a moment both of us were silent. At last he said, "I have something laboring on my mind."—"Well, what is it?"—
  "Those geese. I killed three of your geese, and I shall never rest until you know how I feel. I am sorry." And the tears came into his eyes.
- 5. "O well," said I, "never mind; I suppose m; geese were provoking." I never took anything of him for it; but when my cattle broke into his fields, after this, he seemed glad, because he could show how patient he could be. "Now," said I to my children, "conquer yourselves, and you can conquer with kindness where you can conquer in no other way." Anon.

# LXXVII. -- HORATIUS OFFERS TO DEFEND THE BRIDGE

- 1. Then outspake brave Horatius, in the captain of the gate: "To every man upon the earth death cometh, soon or late; And how can man die better than facing fearful odds For the ashes of his fathers and the temples of his gods?
- 2. "Hew down the bridge, Sir Consul, with all the speed ye may;
  I, with two more to help me, will hold the foe in play.
  In yon strait path a thousand may well be stopped by three;
  Now, who will stand on either hand, and keep the bridge with me?"

- 8. Then outspake Spurius Lartius; a Ramnian bold was he: "Lo! I will stand at thy right hand, and keep the bridge with thee." And outspake strong Herminius; of Titian blood was he: "I will abide on thy left side, and keep the bridge with thee."
- 4. "Horatius," quoth the Consul, "as thou say'st, so let it be!" And straight against that great array forth went the dauntless three For Romans in Rome's quarrels spared neither land nor gold, Nor son nor wife, nor limb nor life, in the brave days of old.

  Macaulay.

#### LXXVIII. - GOOD ADVICE.

A hale old man.

- Avoid in youth luxurious diet;
   Restrain the passions' lawless riot;
   Devoted to domestic quiet,
   Be wisely gay;
   So shall ye, spite of age's flat,
   Resist decay.
- 8. Seek not in Mammon's worship pleasure, But find a far superior treasure In books, friends, music, polished leisure: The mind, not sense, Make the sole scale by which ye measure Your opulence.
- 4. This is the solace, this the science, —
  With trust in God, life's best appliance, —
  That disappoints not man's reliance,
  Whate'er his state;
  But challenges, with calm defiance,
  Time, fortune, fate.

H. Smith

#### LXXIX. - ALL HIS WORKS PRAISE HIM.

- 1. In that beautiful part of Germany which borders on the Rhine, there is a noble estate, as you travel on the western bank of the river, which you may see lifting its ancient towers on the opposite side, above the grove of trees about as old as itself.
- 2. About forty years ago, there lived in that castle a noble gentleman, whom we shall call Baron Mansberg. He had only one son, who was not only a comfort to his father, but a blessing to all who lived on his father's land.
- 3. It happened, on a certain occasion, that, this young man being from home, there came a French gentleman to the castle, who was a flippant, shallow assailant of that faith in Deity which all good men entertain. He began talking of sacred things in terms that chilled the old baron's blood; on which the baron reproved him, saying, "Are you not afraid of offending God, who reigns above, by speaking in such a manner?"
- 4. The gentleman (if gentleman we ought to call him) said he knew nothing about God, for he had never seen him. The baron this time did not notice what the gentleman said; but the next morning he conducted him about his castle grounds, and took occasion first to show him a very beautiful picture that hung on the wall. The gentleman admired the picture very much, and said, "Whoever drew this picture-knows very well how to use the pencil."
- 5. "My son drew that picture," said the baron.—"Then your son is a clever man," replied the gentleman. The baron then went with his visitor into the garden, and showed him many beautiful flowers, and plantations of forest trees. "Who has the ordering of this garden?" asked the gentleman.—"My son," replied the baron; "he knows every plant, I may say, from the cedar of Lebanon to the hyssop on the wall."—"Indeed!" said the gentleman; "I shall think very highly of him, soon."
- 6. The baron then took him into the village, and showed him a small, neat cottage, where his son had established a school and where he caused all young children who had lost their par-

ents to be received and nourished at his own expense. The children in the house looked so innocent, and so happy, that the gentleman was very much pleased, and when he returned to the castle he said to the baron, "What a happy man you are, to have so good a son!"

- 7. "How do you know I have so good a son?"—"Because I have seen his works; and I know that he must be good and clever, if he has done all that you have shown me."—"But you have not seen him.'—"No, but I know him very well, because I judge of him by his works."
- 8. "True," replied the baron; "and in this way I judge of the character of our Heavenly Father. I know, by his works, that he is a being of infinite wisdom, and power, and goodness." The Frenchman felt the force of the reproof, and was careful not to offend the good baron any more by his remarks.

From the German.

# LXXX .-- PETER THE GREAT AND THE DESERTER.

The following scene is founded on an incident in the life of Peter the Great, Czarzı of Russia,zı who in 1697 went to Holland to learn the art of ship-building. He assumed the disguise and name of a common workman, was employed in the ship-yards at Saardam, and received wages like a common ship-carpenter.

Peter. (Disguised as a carpenter.) Well, before I quit this place, I may let you into my secret.

Stanmitz. And do you think of leaving us?

Pet. I have now been absent from my native country a twelvementh. I have acquired some knowledge of ship-building,—the object for which I came here,—and it is time I should return home.

Sta. Our master, Von Block, will be sorry to lose you, because you are the most industrious fellow in the yard; and I shall be sorry, because — because, Peter, I like you.

Pet. And I don't dislike you.

Sta. Peter, I think I may venture to tell you a secret.

Pet. Why, surely you have done nothing to be ashamed of?

Sta. No, not ashamed; but I'm considerably afraid. Know, then, that I was born at Moscow,

Pet. Well, there is no crime in being born at Moscow; besides, that was no fault of yours.

Sta. That's not it. Listen! It happened, one day, that a party of soldiers halted near my mother's hut; the commanding officer presently cast an eye at me, and was so amazingly taken with my appearance, that he requested I'd make one of his company. I was about to decline; but he assured me that the Czar<sup>m</sup> Peter (our namesake, you know), having particular occasion for my services, would take it as an offence if I refused the invitation; so he forthwith clapped a musket on my shoulder, and marched me off.

Pet. Ay,48 you were enlisted.

Sta. Enlisted! why, I can't say but I was. Now, I was always an independent sort of fellow, fond of my own way, and could n't stomach being ordered about against my inclination.

Pet. (Aside.") So, so! This fellow is a deserter!

Sta. I put up with it a long while, though; till, one bitter cold morning in December, just at three o'clock, I was roused from my comfortable, warm sleep, to turn out and mount guard on the bleak, blustering corner of a rampart, in the snow It was too bad, was n't it?

Pet. I don't doubt you would rather have been warm in bed.

Sta. Well, as I could n't keep myself warm, I laid down my musket and began to walk; then I began to run, and — will you believe it? — I did n't stop running till I found myself five leagues away from the outposts!

Pet. So, then, you are a deserter!

Sta. A leserter! You call that being a deserter, do you? Well, putting this and that together, I should n't wonder if I were a deserter.

Pet. Do you know, my dear fellow, that if you are discovered you will be shot?

Sta. I've some such idea. Indeed, it occurred to me at the time, so, thinking it hardly worth while to be shot for being so short a distance as only five leagues away from my post, I made the best of my way to Saardam; and here I am.

Pet. This is an awkward affair, indeed, and if the burgo-master were informed of it, ——— however, be assured your secret is safe in my keeping.

Sta. I don't doubt you, for I suspect you're in a similar scrape yourself.

Pet. I? - Ridiculous!

Sta. There's something very mysterious about you, at any rate. But, I say — you will keep my secret?

Pet. O! trust me for that.

Sta. Because, if it should get to the ears of any of the agents of the Czar, I should be in rather a bad fix, you know.

Pet. The Czar shall know no more about it than he does now, if I can help it; so don't be afraid. He himself, they say, is rather fond of walking away from his post.

Sta. Ha, ha! Is he? Then he has no business to complain of me for running away, — eh?

Pet. You must look out for him, though. They say he has a way of finding out everything. Don't be too sure of your secret.

Sta. Come, now; he 's in Russia, m and I'm in Holland; and I don't see where 's the danger, unless you mean to blab.

Pet. Fellow-workman, do you take me for a traitor?

Sta. Not so, Peter; but, if I am ever taken up here as a deserter, you will have been the only one to whom I have told my secret.

Pet. A fig for the Czar!

Sta. Don't say that — he's a good fellow, is Peter the Czar; and you'll have to fight me if you say a word in his dispraise.

Pet. O! if that's the case, I'll say no more.

Anon.

# LXXXI. - SCENERY OF THE LOWER MISSISSIPPI.

1. It has been the fashion, with travellers, to talk of the scenery of the Mississippi as wanting grandeur<sup>M</sup> and beauty. Most certainly, it has neither. But there is no scenery on earth more striking. The dreary and pestilential solitudes, untrod

den, save by the foot of the Indian; the absence of all living objects, save the huge alligators, which float past, apparently asleep, on the drift-wood, and an occasional vulture, attracted by its impure prey on the surface of the waters; the trees, with a long and hideous drapery of pendent moss, fluttering in the wind; and the giant river, rolling onward the vast volume of its dark and turbid waters through the wilderness, form the features of one of the most dismal and impressive landscapes on which the eye of man ever rested.

- 2. Rocks and mountains would add nothing of sublimity to the Mississippi. Pelion might be piled on Ossa, Alps on Andes, and still, to the heart and perceptions of the spectator, the Mississippi would be alone. It can brook no rival, and it finds none. No river in the world drains so large a portion of the earth's surface. It is the traveller of five thousand miles, more than two thirds of the diameter of the globe. The imagination asks, whence come its waters, and whither tend they? They come from the distant regions of a vast continent, where the foot of civilized man has hardly yet been planted. They flow into an ocean yet vaster, the whole body of which acknowledges their influence.
- 3. Through what varieties of climate have they passed? On what scenes of lonely and sublime magnificence have they gazed? In short, when the traveller has asked and answered these questions, and a thousand others, it will be time enough to consider how far the scenery of the lower Mississippi would be improved by the presence of rocks and mountains. He may then be led to doubt whether any great effect can be produced by a combination of objects of discordant character, however grand in themselves.
- 4. The prevailing character of the Mississippi is that of solemn gloom. I have trodden the passes of Alp and Apennine, yet never felt how awful a thing is nature, till I was borne on its waters, through regions desolate and uninhabitable. Day after day, and night after night, we continued driving right downward to the south; our vessel, like some huge demon of the wilderness, bearing fire in her bosom, and canopying the eterual forest with the smoke of her nostrils.

- 5. The navigation of the Mississippi is not unaccompanied by danger, arising from what are called *planters* and *sawyers*. These are trees firmly fixed in the bottom of the river, by which vessels are in danger of being impaled.<sup>21</sup> The distinction is, that the former stand upright in the water, the latter lie with their points directed down the stream.
- 6. The bends or flexures of the Mississippi are regular in a degree unknown in any other river. It often happens that the isthmus which divides different portions of the river gives way. A few months before my visit to the south, a remarkable case of this kind had happened, by which forty miles of navigation had been saved. The opening thus formed was called the new cut. Even the annual changes which take place in the bed of the Mississippi are very remarkable. Islands spring up and disappear; shoals suddenly present themselves, where pilots have been accustomed to deep water; in many places, whole acres are swept away from one bank and added to the other; and the pilot assured me that in every voyage he could perceive fresh changes.
- 7. Many circumstances contrib'ute to render these changes more rapid in the Mississippi than in any other river. Among these, perhaps the greatest is the vast volume of its waters, acting on alluvial<sup>21</sup> matter, peculiarly penetrable. The river, when in flood, spreads over the neighboring country, in which it has formed channels, called bayous.<sup>21</sup> The banks thus become so saturated with water, that they can oppose little resistance to the action of the current, which frequently sweeps off large portions of the forest.
- 8. The immense quantity of drift-wood is another cause of change. Floating logs encounter some obstacles in the river, and become stationary. The mass gradually accumulates; the water, saturated with mud, deposits a sediment; and thus an island is formed, which soon becomes covered with vegetation. About ten years ago, the Mississippi was surveyed by order of the government; and its islands, from the confinence of the Missouri to the sea, were numbered. I remember asking the pilot the name of a very beautiful island, and the answer was,

five-hundred-and-seventy-three, the number assigned to it in the hydrographical survey, s and the only name by which it was known.

- 9. One of the most striking circumstances connected with this river-voyage was the rapid change of climate. Barely ten days had elapsed since I was traversing mountains almost impassable from snow. Even the level country was partially covered with it, and the approach of spring had not been heralded by any symptom of vegetation. Yet, in a little more than a week, I found myself in the region of the sugar-canes.
- 10. The progress of this transition was remarkable. During the first two days of the voyage, nothing like a blossom or a green leaf was to be seen. On the third, slight signs of vegetation were visible on a few of the hardier trees. After passing Memphis, all nature became alive. The trees which grew on any little eminence, or which did not spring immediately from the swamp, were covered with foliage; and, at our wooding-times, when I rambled through the woods there were a thousand shrubs already bursting into flower. On reaching the lower regions of the Mississippi, all was brightness and verdure. Summer had already begun, and the heat was even disagreeably intense.

  Col. Hamilton.

# LXXXII. - REMARKABLE STORY OF AN ALBATROSS

- 1. The al'batross is a web-footed bird of large size, that frequents the Southern Ocean, and is seen in the neighborhood of Cape Horn. It often weighs upwards of twenty pounds, and ordinarily measures from ten to eleven feet (sometimes even more) in its extent of wing. It varies in color according to age and season; but is generally more or less tinged with gray above, the rest of the plumage being white.
- 2. At sea, its vast extent of wing, its graceful evolutions, its power, displayed even in the tempest, when the wind lashes the waves into foam, have elicited the highest admiration from voyagers. Now, high in the air, it sweeps in wide circles,—anon<sup>m</sup> it descends with the utmost impetuosity, plunges into the water, and, instantly rising, soars aloft with its finny prey.

- 3. It harass'es the flying-fish which the bon'to' or the al'bicore is chasing, or sails round the vessel and picks up the offal thrown overboard. It rises and descends as if some concealed power guided its motions, without any apparent exertion of muscular energy; and it breasts the gale, or mounts high above the stormy vapors, with prodigious power, and a lordly ease.
- 4. A remarkable but well-attested story was recently communicated by an officer of the 83d British regiment in India to a friend in Montreal. While the division to which the officer belonged was on its way to India, being at the time a short distance eastward of Cape Horn, one of the men was severely flogged for some slight offence. Maddened at the punishment, the poor fellow was no sooner released than, in the sight of all his comrades and the ship's crew, he sprang overboard.
- 5. There was a high sea running at the time, and, as the man swept on astern, all hope of saving him seemed to vanish. He struggled with the waves, as if the desire for life had overcome his sudden frenzy, the moment he found himself in the water. His case seemed desperate; he shricked for succor. There seemed no possibility of saving him; when all at once an albatross was seen to poise himself over the spot where the soldier was struggling amid the boiling waves, and then to make a bold, smooth swoop towards him, with an almost imperceptible motion.
- 6. What was the amazement of the crowd of spectators on deck at discovering that the drowning soldier had caught hold of the bird! He kept his hold firmly, and the power of the bird was sufficient to sustain him afloat until a boat from the vessel was lowered and rowed to his rescue. But for the assistance thus afforded by the bird, no power on earth could have saved the soldier, as, in consequence of the tremendous sea running, a long time elapsed before the boat could be manned and got down; and all this time the man was clinging to the albatross, whose flutterings and struggles to escape bore him up
- 7. Who after this should despair? A raging sea a drowning man an albatross; what eye could see safety under such circumstances? or, can we venture to call this chance? Is it not

rather a lesson intended to stimulate Faith and Hope, and teach us never to despair; since in the darkest moment, when the waves dash and the winds roar, and a gulf seems closing over our heads, there may be an albatross near.

# LXXXIII. - THE CONSPIRACY AGAINST CESAR.

PORTIA - LUCIUS - SOOTHSAYER."

Portia. I PRYTHER, \*\* boy, run to the senate-house: Stay not to answer me, but get thee gone: Why dost thou stay?

Lucius. To know my errand, madam.

Por. I would have had thee there, and here again, Ere I can tell thee what thou shouldst do there. —
O constancy, be strong upon my side!
Set a huge mountain 'tween my heart and tongue!
I have a man's mind, but a woman's might.
How hard it is for women to keep counsel! —
Art thou here yet?

Luc. Madam, what should I do?
Run to the Capitol, and nothing else?
And so return to you, and nothing else?

Por. Yes, bring me word, boy, if thy lord look well, For he went sickly forth. And take good note What Cæsar doth, what suitors press to him. Hark, boy! what noise is that?

Luc. I hear none, madam.

Por. Prythee, listen well;

I heard a bustling rumor, like a fray, And the wind brings it from the Capitol.

Luc. Sooth, madam, I hear nothing.

Por. (To a Soothsayer.) Come hither, fellow:

Which way hast thou been?

Soothsayer. At mine own house, good lady.

Por. What is 't o'clock?

Sooth. About the ninth hour, lady,

Por. Is Casar yet gone to the Capitol?

Sooth. Madam, not yet; I go to take my stand, To see him pass on to the Capitol.

Por. Thou hast some suit to Cæsar, hast thou not?

Sooth. That I have, lady; if it will please Cæsar

To be so good to Cæsar as to hear me,

I shall beseech him to befriend himself.

Por. Why, know'st thou any harm's intended towards him?

Sooth. None that I know will be, much that I fear may chance.

Good-morrow to you. Here the street is narrow:

The throng that follows Cæsar at the heels,

Of senators, of prætors, a common suitors,

Will crowd a feeble man almost to death:

I'll get me to a place more void, and there Speak to great Cæsar as he comes along.

[Exit.=

Por. I must go in.—Ah me! how weak a thing
The heart of woman is! O, Brutus!
The heavens speed thee in thine enterprise!
Sure, the boy heard me:—Brutus hath a suit.
That Cæsar will not grant.—O! I grow faint.
Run, Lucius, and commend me to my lord:
Say, I am merry; come to me again,
And bring me word what he doth say to thee.

Exeunt.

SHAKSPEARE.

# LXXXIV. - THE INFINITUDE OF CREATION.

- 1. If we extend our views from the solar system to the starry heavens, we have to penetrate, in our imagination, a space which the swiftest ball that was ever projected, though in perpetual motion, would not traverse in ten hundred thousand years. In those trackless regions of immensity we behold an assemblage of resplendent globes, similar to the sun in size and in glory, and doubtless accompanied with a retinue of worlds, revolving, like our own, around their attractive influence.
- 2. The immense distance at which the nearest stars are known to be placed proves that they are bodies of a prodiction size, not inferior to our own sun; and that they shine, not by reflected rays, but by their own native light. But bodies encircled with

such refulgent splendor would be of little use in the economy of Jehovah's empire, unless surrounding worlds were cheered by their benign influence. Every star is therefore concluded to be a sun, no less spacious than ours, surrounded by a host of planetary globes, which revolve around it as a centre, and derive from it light, and heat, and comfort.

- 3. Nearly a thousand of these luminaries may be seen in a clear winter night by the naked eye; so that a mass of matter equal to a thousand solar systems, or to thirteen hundred and twenty millions of globes of the size of the earth, may be perceived, by every common observer, in the canopy of heaven. But all the celestial orbs which are perceived by the unassisted sight do not form the eighty-thousandth part of those which may be descried by the help of optical instruments.
- 4. Dr. Herschel has informed us that, when exploring the most crowded parts of the milky-way, with his best glasses, he has had fields of view which contained no less than five hundred and eighty-eight stars, and these, too, continued for many minutes; so that "in one quarter of an hour's time there passed no less than one hundred and sixteen thousand stars through the field of view of his telescope."
- 5. It has been computed that nearly one hundred millions of stars might be perceived by the most perfect instruments, were all the regions of the sky thoroughly explored. And yet all this vast assemblage of suns and worlds, when compared with what lies beyond the utmost boundaries of human vision, in the immeasurable spaces of creation, may be no more than the smallest particle of vapor to the immense ocean.
- 6. Here, then, with reverence, let us pause and wonder! Over all this vast assemblage of material existence God presides. Amidst the diversified objects and intelligences it contains, he is eternally and essentially present. At his Almighty fiat<sup>21</sup> it emerged from nothing into existence; and by his unerring wisdom all its complicated movements are perpetually directed. Surely that man is little to be envied who is not impressed, by such contemplations, with a venerable and overwhelming sense of Creative Power.

#### LXXXV. - THE INVENTION OF PRINTING.

JOHN GUTENBERGEI -- RUPERT, AN USURER.

Rupert. Friend John, what's wanted now? Ah! I can guess 'T is the old story — money!

John.

Master Rupert,

I bring you good security.

Run.

What 's this?

A family ring — solid, and set with diamonds!

John. Let me have fifty flor'ins on the pledge.

Rup. That 's twenty more than I can well afford—But you shall have the money.

John.

Recollect,

I shall redeem the ring.

Rup.

When, John?

John.

As soon

As I have perfected my great invention.

Rup. Ah! John, that great invention, much I fear, Will come to naught. Take to some honest trade—
Leave dreaming o'er thy scheme of movable types
For multiplying copies of a book.
Should'st thou succeed, the copyists who now
Derive their living from their mănuscripts
Will persecute thee—make it out (who knows?)
That thou hast dĕalt in magic.

John.

Let them murmur!

Think, Master Rupert, of the good locked up

In this invention. Look upon this book:

It is the book of books, the Bible. Know'st thou

How long it takes a writer to complete

A copy such as this?

Rup. A year, perhaps.

John. As long as that. Now, by this plan of mine, After the types are set, ten thousand copies. Might be struck off, and by a single man, Within less time than now is given to make A single copy.

19\*

Rup. John, thy wits are wandering. Thou 'rt but a dreamer.

John. I can make it plain
To any mechanician, what I say
Is but the sober truth. Ay, Master Rupert,
The day will come when this same book, which now
Few men are rich enough to own, will be
So multiplied and cheap, that every peasant
Can own it, if he chooses.

Rup. John, go home;

Tell thy good wife to put thee straight to bed,
And send for a physician. I shall hear

Of a brain fever next.

John. The day will come.

I may not live to see it:—after years
Of penury and struggle, I may fall
Into the grave unnoticed—but the spark,
Kindled by me, shall grow to be a light
Unto the nations;—and religion, freedom,
Science and education, all shall date
An epoch\* from the day when here, in Mentz,
I, poor John Gutenberg, the small mechanic,
Produced my movable types, but could not win,
From rich or learned, words of cheer or help.

Rup. 'T is for posterity thou 'rt laboring, then!

Now, listen to a word of common sense:

Posterity will nothing do for thee.

Posterity will put upon thy back

No coat to shield thee from the winter's cold.

Posterity will give no single meal,

Though thou wert starving. Why shouldst thou, then, John
Labor for such an ingrate as this same

Vain, unrequiting herd — posterity?

John. The noble giver finds his solace in

The act of giving — in the consciousness,

<sup>\*</sup> See Exercises under the twenty-ninth elementary sound, page 41

He has conferred upon his fellow-men A certain blessing:—should requital come, "T will be, like all good things, acceptable;—But not for that—not even for gratitude, Did he confer his boon: and so he quails not, Should disappointment and ingratitude Pursue him to the grave.

Rup. John, thou'rt a riddle.

Where, then, is thy reward for all thy pains?

John. My friend, the little good that we can do,
In our short so'journ here, will not alone
Shed comfort on this transitory life
But be (such is my faith) a joy hereafter!

Osborne.

#### LXXXVI. -- THE BIRD-CATCHER.

A little boy was once told he could catch a bird by dropping salt on its tail. The following lines were written on seeing him try the experiment.

- Gently, gently, yet, young stranger,
   Light of heart and light of heel!
   Ere the bird perceives its danger,
   On it slyly steal.
   Silence! ah! your scheme is failing —
   No: pursue your pretty prey;
   See, your shadow on the paling
   Startles it away.
- 2. Caution! now you 're nearer creeping; Nearer yet — how still it seems! Sure, the wingëd creature 's sleeping, Wrapt in forest-dreams! Golden sights that bird is seeing — Nest of green, or mossy bough; Not a thought it hath of fleeing; Yes, you'll catch it now.
- How your eyes begin to twinkle!Silence, and you'll scarcely fail,

Now stoop down and softly sprinkle
Salt upon its tail.

Yes, you have it in your tether,
Never more to skim the skies;
Lodge the salt on that long feather
Ha! it flies! it flies!

- Hear it hark! among the bushes,
   Laughing at your idle lures!
   Boy, the self-same feeling gushes
   Through my heart and yours.
   Baffled sportsman, childish Mentor,
   How have I been hapless fault! —
   Led, like you, my hopes to centre
   On a grain of salt!
- b. On what captures I 've been counting,
  Stooping here, and creeping there,
  All to see my bright hope mounting
  High into the air!
  Thus have children of all ages,
  Seeing bliss before them fly,
  Found their hearts but empty cages,
  And their hopes on high!

Laman Blanchard.

#### LXXXVII. -- THE MAN IN THE BELL.

- 1. In my younger days, bell-ringing was much more in fashion among the young men than it is now. Some fifty years ago, about twenty of us, who dwelt in the vicinity of the ca-the'-dral, formed a club which used to ring every peal that was called for. But my bell-ringing practice was shortened by a singular accident, which not only stopped my performance, but made even the sound of a bell terrible to my ears.
- 2. One Sunday I went with another into the belfry to ring for noon prayers, but the second stroke we had pulled showed us that the clapper of the belf we were at was muffled. The remedy was easy. "Jack," said my companion, "step up to the

loft, and cut off the hat;" for the way we had of muffling was by tying a piece of an old hat, or of cloth (the former was preferred), to one side of the clapper, which deadened every second toll.

- 3. I complied, and, mounting into the belfry, crept as usual into the bell, where I began to cut away. The hat had been tied on in some more complicated manner than usual, and I was perhaps three or four minutes in getting it off; during which time my companion below was hastily called away, and his place supplied by a brother of the club, who, knowing that the time had come for ringing for service, and not thinking that any one was above, began to pull.
- 4. At this moment I was just getting out, when I felt the bell moving; I guessed the reason at once—it was a moment of terror; but, by a hasty and almost convulsive effort, I succeeded in jumping down, and throwing myself on the flat of my back under the bell. The room in which it hung was little more than sufficient to contain it, the bottom of the bell coming within a couple of feet of the floor of lath. As I lay it was within an inch of my face. I had not laid myself down a second when the ringing began. It was a dreadful situation.
- 5. Over me swung an immense mass of metal, one touch of which would have crushed me to pieces; the floor under me was principally composed of crazy laths, and if they gave way I should be precipitated to the distance of about fifty feet upon a loft, which would, in all probability, have sunk under the impulse of my fall, and sent me to be dashed to atoms upon the marble floor of the chancel, a hundred feet below.
- 6. Every moment I saw the bell sweep within an inch of my face; and my eyes I could not close them, though to look at the object was bitter as death followed it instinctively in its os'cillating progress until it came back again. It was in vain that I said to myself it could come no nearer at any future swing than it did at first; every time it descended, I endeavored to shrink into the very flocr to avoid being buried under the down-sweeping mass; and then, reflecting on the danger of pressing too weightily on my frail support, I would cow'er up again as far as I dared.

- 7. The roaring of the bell confused my intellect, and my fancy soon began to teem with all sorts of strange and terrifying ideas. The bell pealing above, and opening its jaws with a hideous clamor, seemed to me at one time a ravening monster, raging to devour me; at another, a whirlpool ready to suck me into its bellowing abyss. I often thought that I was in a hurricane at sea, and that the vessel in which I was embarked tossed under me with the most furious ve'hemence.
- 8. I trembled lest reason should utterly desert me; lest, when utterly deprived of my senses, I should rise;—to do which I was every moment tempted by that strange feeling which calls on a man whose head is dizzy from standing on the battlement of a lofty castle to precipitate himself from it—and then death would be instant and tremendous. When I thought of this, I became desperate. I caught the floor with a grasp which drove the blood from my nails; and I yelled with the cry of despair.
- 9. I called for help, I prayed, I shouted; but all the efforts of my voice were, of course, drowned in the bell. As it passed over my mouth it occasionally echoed my cries, which mixed not with its own sound, but preserved their distinct character. Perhaps this was but fancy. To me, I know, they then sounded as if they were the shouting, howling, or laughing of the fiends \* with which my imagination had peopled the gloomy cave which swung over me.
- 10. In twenty minutes the ringing was done. Half of that time passed over me without power of computation,—the other half appeared an age. When the bell stopped, I was roused a little by the hope of escape. I did not, however, decide on this step hastily, but, putting up my hand with the utmost caution, I touched the rim. Though the ringing had ceased, it was still tremulous from the sound, and shook under my hand, which instantly recoiled as from an electric jar.
- 11. A quarter of an hour probably elapsed before I again dared to make the experiment, and then I found it at rest. I determined to lose no time, fearing that I might have lain then already too long, and that the bell for evening service would

<sup>\*</sup> See the Exercises under the fifth elementary sound, page 35.

cătch me. This dread stimulated me, and I slipped out with the utmost rapidity, and arose. I stood, I suppose, for a minute, looking with silly wonder on the place of my imprisonment, and penetrated with joy at escaping.

12. I then rushed down the stony and irregular stair with the velocity of lightning, and arrived in the bell-ringer's room. This was the last act I had power to accomplish. I leaned against the wall, motionless and deprived of thought, in which posture my companions found me, when, in the course of a couple of hours, they returned to their occupation.

Blackwood's Magazine.

#### LXXXVIII. -- CASABIANCA.\*

- The boy stood on the burning deck, whence all but he had fled;
   The flame that lit the battle's wreck shone round him o'er the dead;
   Yet beautiful and bright he stood, as born to rule the storm,—
   A creature of heroic blood, a proud though child-like form!
- 2. The flames rolled on he would not go without his father 's word ; That father, faint in death below, his voice no longer heard. He called aloud — "Say, father, say, if yet my task is done!" He knew not that the chieftain lay unconscious of his son.
- 8 "Speak, father!" once again he cried, "if I may yet be gone! And"—but the booming shots replied, and fast the flames rolled on. Upon his brow he felt their breath, and in his waving hair; And looked from that lone post of death in still, yet brave despair!
- He shouted yet once more aloud, "My father! must I stay?"
   While o'er him fast, through sail and shroud, the wreathing fires made way.
  - They wrapped the ship in splendor wild, they caught the flag on high, And streamed above the gallant child like banners in the sky.
- 5. Then came a burst of thunder sound !— The boy O! where was he? Ask of the winds, that far around with fragments strewed the sea, With mast and helm and pennon fair, that well had borne their part But the noblest thing that perished there was that young faithful heart.

  MRS. HEMANS.
- \* Casabianca, a boy about thirteen years old, son to the admiral of the Orient, remained at his post in the battle of the Nile after the ship had taken fire, and all the guns had been abandoned. He perished in the explosion of the vessel, when the flames had reached the powder.

### LXXXIX. -- HASTE NOT -- REST NOT.

- 1. "Without haste! without rest!"

  Bind the motto to thy breast!

  Bear it with thee as a spell;

  Storm or sunshine, guard it well;

  Heed not flowers that round thee bloom,—

  Bear it onward to the tomb!
- 2. Haste not let no thoughtless deed Mar fore'er' the spirit's speed; Ponder well and know the right, Onward, then, with all thy might; Haste not — years can ne'er atone For one reckless action done!
- 8. Rest not!—life is sweeping by, Go and dare before you die; Something mighty and sublime Leave behind to conquer time; Glorious 't is to live for aye"

  When these forms have past away.
- 4. "Haste not! rest not!" Calmly wait;

  Meekly bear the storms of fate;

  Duty be thy polar guide;

  Do the right, whate'er betide!

  Haste not! rest not! Conflicts past,

  God shall crown thy work at last!

  From the German of Gosthe.

# XC. — THE CONSUMMATE GLORY OF WASHINGTON.

1. This is the consummate glory of Washington: a triumphant warrior where the most sauguine had a right to despair; a successful ruler in all the difficulties of a cause wholly untried; but a warrior whose sword only left its sheath when the first law of our nature commanded it to be drawn, and a ruler who, having tasted of supreme power, gently and unostentatiously

desired that the cup might pass from him, nor would suffer more to wet his lips than the most solemn and sacred duty to his country and his God required.

- 2. To his latest breath did this great patriot maintain the noble character of a captain the patron of peace, and a statesman the friend of justice. Dying, he bequeathed to his heirs the sword which he had worn in the war for liberty, and charged them "never to take it from the scabbard but in self-defence, or in the defence of their country and her freedom;" and commanded that "when it should be thus drawn they should never sheathe it nor ever give it up, but prefer falling with it in their hands to the relinquishment thereof,"—words the majesty and simple eloquence of which are not surpassed in the oratory of Athens and Rome.
- 3. It will be the duty of the historian and the sage in all ages to let no occasion pass of commemorating this illustrious man; and, until time shall be no more, will a test of the progress which our race has made in wisdom and in virtue be derived from the veneration paid to the immortal name of Washington.

LORD BROUGHAM.

# XCI. - THE RETORT.

One day, a rich man, flushed with pride and wine, —
 Sitting with guests at table, all quite merry, —
 Conceived it would be vastly fine

To crack a joke upon his secretary.

- "Young man," said he, "by what art, craft or trade, Did your good father earn his livelihood?"—
- "He was a saddler, sir," the young man said,

  "And in his line was always reckoned good."—
- "A saddler, eh? and had you stuffed with Greek, Instead of teaching you like him to do!

And pray, sir, why did not your father make A saddler, too, of you?"

At this each flatterer, as in duty bound, The joke applauded — and the laugh went round.

- 2. At length, the secretary, bowing low Said (craving pardon if too free he made),
  - "Sir, by your leave, I fain would know Your father's trade."—
  - "My father's trade? Why, sir, but that 's too bad;
    My father's trade! Why, blockhead, art thou mad?
    My father, sir, was never brought so low.

He was a gentleman, I'd have you know." -

"Indeed! excuse the liberty I take;
But, if your story's true,

How happened it your father did not make

A gentleman of you?"

Anon.

#### XCII. - THE DREAM OF SOCRATES.

- 1. The day when Socratēs\* was to drink the hemlock\* had come. Early in the morning his beloved disciples assembled around him; with chastened sorrow they stood about the couch of the philosopher; some of them were weeping. Then the wise martyr lifted up his head, and said: "Why this mournful silence, my beloved? I will tell you of a cheerful thing, a dream which I dreamed last night."—"Couldst thou sleep, and even dream of joyous things?" said the good Apollodorus; "I could not close my eyes."
- 2. Then Socrates smiled, and said: "What would my past life be worth,39 if it could not even sweeten134 my last sleep? Dost thou not think, Apollodorus, that I have devoted it to celestial love?" Several voices, tremulous with grateful emotion, answered this question. Apollodorus could reply only by silence and fast-flowing tears.
- 3. "Know, then," said Socrates, "that to him who devotes his life to her service she sends down the lovely Graces."

  Secretly and invisibly they beautify his hours—be they hours of joy or hours of suffering with heavenly lustre, and surround them with am rosial fragrance. But, above all, the sweet sisters are busy about him in the last hour of his life; for this

<sup>\*</sup> See an account of Socrates, page 111

is the most serious of all, and hath greatest need of the heavenly light. Thus the last hour of the day is the most beautiful; the beams of evening brighten it like a stream of glory from Elysium.\*\*

- 4. "I dreamed I saw a beautiful youth entering my prison. On his countenance were visible that serene gravity and calm composure which justly befit a divine form. In his right hand he held a burning torch, that spread a rosy lustre, like evening light, over the darkness of my prison. The more cheering and sweet this brightness and the aspect of the youth were to me, the more miserable and dreary the night of my prison appeared.
- 5. "Slowly the divine youth lowered the torch. But methought I seized his arm, and cried: 'What wouldst thou do?'—He answered: 'I extinguish the torch.'—'O, no!' implored I; 'it spreads a sweet light through the darkness of my prison.' But he smiled and said: 'It is the torch of terrestrial life. Thou needest it no longer; for so soon as it is extinguished thy bodily eye will close forever, and thou wilt rise hand in hand with me to a higher world, where a pure eternal lustre will surround thee. How couldst thou, then; feel the want of the self-consuming earthly torch?'
- 6. "O, then turn the torch! cried I, and awoke. I was alone in the night of my dungeon. Alas! I grieved that all had been a dream. But, behold, here comes the cup which will realize it." The jailer entered with the boy who carried the cup of poison. The voice of weeping and lamentation arose among the disciples of Socrates, and even the jailer wept.

From the German of Krummacher.

#### XCIII. - THE JUVENILE CULPRIT.

A CULPRIT, from the stony prison brought,
 Stands at the solemn, stern judicial bar;
 A thief of many seasons, — traced and caught,
 The plunder in his gripe. With mouth ajar,
 He strives to look untouched by evil thought,
 But his eye steals around for friends afar.

- 2. "Who owns the boy?" \* No answer "Eight years old?"
  "His tenth offence sir." "Well, what has he done?"
  - "Cut off this watch, these seals."—"He's very bold: Where is his daily living earned, or won?"—
  - 'In the streets, both night and day, sir, hot or cold." —
    "Where are the poor child's par'ents?"—"He has none"
- 8. None—none! No par'ent! Like the cuckoo's young,
  Cast on the lap of chance, for life, for bread;
  Amongst the starved and sinful roughly flung;
  By felons taught; by nightly plunder fed!
  Help, angels! who his birth-day carol sung,
  Teach him, or take him quickly to the dead!

Household Words.

#### XCIV. - DUTIES OF THE AMERICAN CITIZEN.

- 1. Let us cherish, fellow-citizens, a deep and solemn conviction of the duties which have devolved upon us. This lovely land, this glorious liberty, these benign institutions, the dear purchase of our fathers, are ours; ours to enjoy, ours to preserve, ours to transmit. Generations past, and generations to come, hold us responsible for this sacred trust.
- 2. Our fathers, from behind, admonish us, with their anxious paternal voices; posterity calls out to us from the bosom of the future; the world turns hither its solicitous eyes all, all conjurer us to act wisely and faithfully in the relation which we sustain. We can never, indeed, pay the debt which is upon us; but by virtue, by morality, by religion, by the cultivation of every good principle and every good habit, we may hope to enjoy the blessing through our day, and to leave it unimpaired to our children.
- 3. Let us feel deeply how much of what we are, and of what we possess, we owe to this liberty, and these institutions of gov-
- \* Here is supposed to commence a conversation between the judge and the police-officer who has brought before him the juvenile culprit. The reader will imitate the supposed tones of voice of the two characters; the one tone being that of authoritative inquiry, the other that of deferential reply.

errament. Nature has indeed, given us a soil which yields bounteously to the hands of industry; the mighty and fruitful ocean is before us, and the skies over our heads shed health and vigor. But what are lands, and seas, and skies, to civilized men, without society, without knowledge, without morals, without roligious culture? and how can these be enjoyed, in all their extent, and all their excellence, but under the protection of wise institutions and a free government?

- 4. Fellow-citizens, there is not one of us, there is not one of us here present, who does not at this moment, and at every moment, experience in his own condition, and in the condition of those most near and dear to him, the influence and the benefit of this liberty, and these institutions.
- 5. Let us, then, acknowledge the blessing, let us feel it deeply and powerfully; let us cherish a strong affection for it, and resolve to maintain and perpetuate it. The blood of our fathers—let it not have been shed in vain; the great hope of posterity—let it not be blasted.

  Daniel Webster.

#### XCV. - THE MERRY MONARCH.

The following account of Charles the Second is a specimen of what is called irony. The word is from the Greek, and signifies a mode of speech in which the meaning is contrary to the words. When we say of a notoriously indolent youth, "He is wearing himself out with hard work," there is irony in the remark. It cannot be called false, because the spirit or intent is true, although the form is not. Irony does not aim at deception; it is, however, a rather dangerous weapon. Language, as a general rule, should be true in the letter, as well as the spirit.

- 1. THERE never were such profligate times in England as under Charles the Second. Whenever you see his portrait, with his swarthy, ill-looking face and great nose, you may fancy him in his court at Whitehall, surrounded by some of the very worst<sup>147</sup> vagabonds in the kingdom (though they were<sup>EL</sup> lords and ladies), drinking, gambling, indulging in vicious conversation and committing every kind of profligate excess.
- 2. It has been a fashion to call Charles the Second "The Merry Monarch." Let me try to give you a general idea of some of the merry things that were done in the merry days when

this merry gentleman sat upon his merry throne in merry England.<sup>32</sup>

- 3. The first merry proceeding was, of course, to declare that he was one of the greatest, the wisest, and the noblest kings that ever shone, we like the blessed sun itself, on this benighted earth. The next merry and pleasant piece of business was for the parliament, in the humblest manner, to give him one million two hundred thousand pounds a year.
- 4. Then, General Monk being made Earl of Al-bemarle, and a few other royalists similarly rewarded, the law went to work to see what was to be done to those persons (they were called Regicides.) who had been concerned in making a martyr of the late king. Ten of these were merrily executed; that is to say, six of the judges, one of the council, Colone. Hacker and another officer who had commanded the Guards, and Hugh Peters, a preacher who had preached against the martyr with all his heart.
- 5. These executions were so extremely merry, that every horrible circumstance which Cromwell had abandoned was revived with appalling cruelty. Still, even so merry a monarch could not force one of these dying men to say that he was sorry for what he had done. Nay, the most memorable thing said among them was, that if the thing were to do again, they would do it.
- 6. Sir Harry Vane, who had furnished the evidence against Strafford, and was one of the most staunch \* of the republicans, was also tried, found guilty, and ordered for execution. When he came upon the scaffold on Tower Hill, after conducting his own defence with great power, his notes of what he had meant to say to the people were torn away from him, and the drums were ordered to sound lustily and drown his voice.
- 7. For the people had been so much impressed by what the regicides had calmly said with their last breath, that it was the custom now to have the drums and trumpets always under the scaffold, ready to strike up. Vane said no more than this: "It

<sup>•</sup> The aw of this word has the first elementary round. See Exercises page 34.

is a bad cause which cannot bear the words of a dying man!.' and bravely died.

- 8. These merry scenes were succeeded by another, perhaps even merrier. On the anniversary of the late king's death, the bodies of Oliver Cromwell, Ireton and Bradshaw, were torn out of their graves in Westminster Abbey, dragged to Tyburn, hanged there on a gallows all day long, and then beheaded.
- 9. Imagine the head of Oliver Cromwell set upon a pole to be stared at by a brutal crowd, not one of whom would have dared to look the living Oliver in the face for half a moment. Think, after you have read of this reign, what England was under Oliver Cromwell, whose body was torn out of its grave, and under this merry monarch, who sold it, like a merry Judas, over and over again.

  Dickens.

# XCVI. — THE MODERN PUFFING SYSTEM. FROM AN EPISTLE TO SAMUEL ROGERS, ESQ.

- Unlike those feeble gales of praise
   Which critics blew in former days,
   Our modern puffs<sup>m</sup> are of a kind
   That truly, really, "raise the wind m;"
   And since they 've fairly set in blowing,
   We find them the best "trade-winds" going.
- 2. What steam is on the deep and more —
  Is the vast power of Puff on shore;
  Which jumps to glory's future tenses
  Before the present even commences,
  And makes "immortal" and "divine" of us
  Before the world has read one line of us.
- 3. In old times, when the god\* of song Drove his own two-horse team along, Carrying inside a bard or two Booked for posterity "all through," —

<sup>\*</sup> See Apollo, in the Explanatory Index.

Their luggage, a few close-packed rhymes (Like yours, my friend, for after-times),—So slow the pull to Fame's abode, That folks oft slumbered on the road; And Homer's\*\* self, sometimes, they say. Took to his night-cap on the way.

- 4 But, now, how different is the story.
  With our new galloping sons of glory,
  Who, scorning all such slack and slow' time,
  Dash to posterity in no' time!
  Raise but one general blast of Puff
  To start your author that 's enough!
- 5. In vain the critics, set to watch him, Try at the starting-post to catch him: He's off — the puffers carry it hollow — The critics, if they please, may follow. Ere they 've laid down their first positions, He's fairly blown through six editions!
- 6. In vain doth Edinburgh \* dispense
  Her blue and yĕllow pestilence
  (That plague so awful, in my time,
  To young and touchy sons of rhyme);—
  The Quarterly. at three months' date,
  To catch the Unread One, comes too late;
  And nonsense, littered in a hurry,
  Becomes "immortal," spite of Murray.†

#### XCVII. - THE FUTURE OF AMERICA.

1. Among the first colonists from Europe to this part of America, there were some, doubtless, who contemplated the distant consequences of their undertaking, and who saw a great futurity; but, in general, their hopes were limited to the enjoy-

<sup>\*</sup>An allusion to the Edinburgh Review, the Edinburgh edition of which has blue covers, backed with yellow.

<sup>+</sup> Murray, the publisher of the London Quarterly Review.

ment of a safe asylum from tyranny, religious and civil, and to respectable subsistence by industry and toil. A thick veil hid our times from their view.

- 2. But the progress of America, however slow, could not but, at length, awaken genius, and attract the attention of mankind. In the early part of the next century, Bishop Berkeley, who, it will be remembered, had resided, for some time, in Newport, in Rhode Island, wrote his well-known "Verses on the Prospect of Planting Arts and Learning in America."
- 3. The last stanza of this little poem seems to have been produced by a high poetical inspiration:
  - "Westward the course of empire takes its way;
    The first four acts already past,
    A fifth shall close the drama" with the day.—
    Time's noblest offspring is the last."
- 4. This extraordinary prophecy may be considered only as the result of long foresight and uncommon sagacity; of a foresight and sagacity stimulated, nevertheless, by excited feeling and high enthusiasm. So clear a vision of what America would become was not founded on square miles, or on existing num bers, or on any vulgar laws of statistics.
- 5. It was an intuitive glance into futurity; it was a grand conception, strong, ardent, glowing; embracing all times since the creation of the world, and all regions of which that world is composed; and judging of the future by just analogy with the past. And the inimitable im age-ry and beauty with which the thought is expressed, joined to the conception itself, render it one of the most striking passages in our language.
- 6. On the day of the declaration of independence, our illustrious fathers performed the first act in this drama; an act in real importance infinitely exceeding that for which the great English poet invoked
  - A Muse<sup>n</sup> of fire,
    A kingdom for a stage, princes to act,
    And monarchs to behold the swelling scene \*\*
  - 7. The Muse inspiring our fathers was the genius of Liberty

all on fire with the sense of oppression and a resolution to throw it off; the whole world was the stage, and higher characters than princes trod it; and — instead of monarchs — countries, and nations, and the age, beheld the swelling scene. How well the characters were cast, and how well each acted his part, and what emotions the whole performance excited, let history now and hereafter tell.

# XCVIII. — VERSES ON THE PROSPECT OF PLANTING ARTS AND LEARNING IN AMERICA.

- The Muse, disgusted at an age and clime
  Barren of every glorious theme,
  In distant lands now waits a better time,
  Producing subjects worthy fame;—
  In happy climes, where, from the genial sun
  And virgin earth, such scenes ensue,
  The force of art by nature seems outdone,
  And fancied beauties by the true;—
  In happy climes, the seat of innocence,
  Where nature guides and virtue rules;
  Where men shall not impose, for truth and sense,
  The pedantry of courts and schools.
- 2. There shall be sung another golden age, —
  The rise of empire and of arts, —
  The good and great inspiring epic<sup>m</sup> rage, —
  The wisest heads and noblest hearts!
  Not such as Europe breeds in her decay; —
  Such as she bred when fresh and young,
  When heavenly flame did animate her clay, —
  By future poets shall be sung.
  Westward the course of empire takes its way:
  The first four acts already past,
  A fifth shall close the drama<sup>m</sup> with the day. —
  Time's noblest offspring is the last!

#### XCIX. - THE TYRANT OF SWITZERLAND.

#### SCENE FIRST.

(A mountain, with mist. — Gesler seen descending, with a hunting-taff.)

Gesler. Alone — alone! and, every step, the mist

Thickens around me! On these mountain tracks

To lose one's way, they say, is sometimes death.

What, ho! Holloa! - No tongue replies to me.

O Heaven, have mercy on me! Do not see

The color of the hands I lift to you!

Let me not sink! Uphold! Have mercy - mercy!

(He falls with faintness. — Albert enters, almost breathless from the fury of the storm.)

Albert. I'll breathe upon this level, if the wind

Will let me. Ha! a rock to shelter me!

Thanks to it. - A man! and fainting. Courage, friend!

Courage? — A stranger that has lost his way —

Take heart — take heart: you are safe. How feel you now?

Ges. Better.

Alb You have lost your way upon the hills?

Ges. I have.

Alb. And whither would you go?

Ges. To Altorf.

Alb. I'll guide you thither.

Ges. You are a child.

Alb. I know the way; the track I've come

Is harder far to find.

Ges. The track you have come! — What mean you? Sure You have not been still further in the mountains?

Alb. I have travelled from Mount Faigel.

Ges. No one with thee?

Alb. No one but He.

Ges. Do you not fear these storms?

Alb. He's in the storm.

Ges. And there are torrents, too,

That must be crossed!

Alb. He's by the torrent, too.

Ges. You are but a child.

Alb. He will be with a child.

Ges. You are sure you know the way?

Alb. 'T is but to keep the side of yonder stream.

Ges. But guide me safe, I'll give thee gold.

Alb. I'll guide thee safe without.

Ges. Here 's earnest" for thee. Here — I'll double that,

Yea, " triple it - but let me see the gate of Altorf.

Why do you refuse the gold? Take it.

Alb. No.

Ges. You shall.

Alb. I will not.

Ges. Why?

Alb. Because

I do not covet it; - and though I did,

It would be wrong to take it as the price Of doing one a kindness.

Ges. Ha! - who taught thee that?

Alb. My father.

Ges Does he live in Altorf?

Alb. No; in the mountains.

Ges. How - a mountaineer?

He should become a tenant of the city:

He would gain by it.

Alb. Not so much as he might lose by it.

Ges. What might he lose by it?

Alb. Liberty.

Ges. Indeed! He also taught thee that?

A'b. He did.

Ges. His name?

Alb. This is the way to Altorf, sir.

Ges. I would know thy father's name.

Alb. The day is wasting - we have far to go.

Ges. Thy father's name, I say!

Alb. I will not tell it thee.

Ges. Not tell it me! · Why?

Alb You may be an enemy of his.

Ges. May be a friend.

Alb. May be; but should you be

An enemy - although, I would not tell you

My father's name, I would guide you safe to Altorf.

Will you follow me?

Ges. Never mind thy father's name; What would it profit me to know it? Thy hand; We are not enemies.

Alb. I never had an enemy.

Ges. Lead on.

Alb. Advance your staff

As you descend, and fix it well. Come on.

Ges. What! must we take that steep?

Alb. 'T is nothing! Come,

I'll go before. Never fear — come on! come on!

[Exeunt.

# C. — THE TYRANT OF SWITZERLAND

#### SCENE SECOND.

(The Gate of Altorf. - Enter Gesler and Albert.)

Albert. You are at the gate of Altorf.

Gesler. Tarry, boy!

Alb. I would be gone; I am waited for.

Ges. Come back;

Who waits for thee? Come, tell me; I am rich And powerful, and can reward.

Alb. 'T is close

On evening; I have far to go; I'm late.

Ges. Stay! I can punish, too.

Boy, do you know me?

Alb. No.

Ges. Why fear you, then,

To trust me with your father's name? — Speak.

Alb. Why do you desire to know it?

Gcs. You have served me,

And I would thank him, if I chanced to pass His dwelling.

Alb. 'T would not please him that a service So trifling should be made so much of.

Ges. Trifling! You have saved my life.

Alb. Then do not question me,

But let me go.

Ges. When I have learned from thee

Thy father's name. What, ho! (Knocks.)

Soldier. (Within.) Who's there?

Ges. Gesler.

Alb. Ha, Gesler!

Ges. (To soldiers.) Seize him! Wilt thou tell me Thy father's name?

Alb. No.

Ges. I can bid them cast thee

Into a dungeon! - Wilt thou tell it now?

Alb. No.

Ges. I can bid them strangle thee! - Wilt tell it?

Alb. Never.

Ges. Away with him!

#### CI. - THE TYRANT OF SWITZERLAND.

#### SCENE THIRD.

(Gesler. - William Tell in chains and guarded.)

Gesler. Why speakest thou not?

Tell. For wonder!

Ges. Wonder?

Tell. Yes, that thou shouldst seem a man!

Ges. What should I seem?

Tell. A monster!

Ges. Ha! Beware — think on thy chains!

Tell. Though they were doubled, and did weigh me down Prostrate to earth, methinks I could rise up, Erect, with nothing but the honest pride Of telling thee, usurper to thy teeth,

Thou art a monster! — Think upon my chains? How came they on me?

Ges. Darest thou question me?

Tell. Darest thou not answer?

Ges. Do I hear?

Tell. Thou dost.

Ges. Beware my vengeance!

Tell. Can it more than kill?

Ges. Enough — it can do that.

Tell. No, not enough:

It cannot take away the grace of life,—
Its comeliness<sup>m</sup> of look that virtue gives,
Its port erect with consciousness of truth;
Its rich attire of honorable deeds;
Its fair report that's rife on good men's tongues:
It cannot lay its hands on these, no more
Than it can pluck the brightness from the sun,
Or with polluted finger tarnish it!

Ges. But it can make thee writhe!

Tell. It may.

Ges. And groan!

Tell. It may; and I may cry

Go on, though it should make me groan again.

Ges. Whence comest thou?

Tell. From the mountains. Wouldst thou learn What news from them?

Ges. Canst tell me any?

Tell. Ay! they watch no more the avalanche.\*

Ges. Why so?

Tell. Because they look for thee. The hurricane Comes unawares upon them; from its bed The torrent breaks, and finds them in its track.

Ges. What do they then?

Tell. Thank Heaven it is not thou!

Thou hast perverted nature in them.

There's not a blessing Heaven vouchsafes them, but The thought of thee doth wither to a curse! Ges. That's right! I'd have them like their hills, That never smile, though wanton summer tempt them Ever so much.

Tell. But they do sometimes smile.

Ges. Ay! - when is that?

Tell. When they do talk of vengeance.

Ges. Vengeance! Dare they talk of that?

Tell. Ay, and expect it too.

Ges. From whence?

Tell. From Heaven!

Ges. From Heaven?

Tell. And their true hands

Are lifted up to it on every hill

For justice on thee!

J. S. KNOWLES.

# CII. — CONFESSIONS OF A BASHFUL MAN. PART FIRST.

- 1. You must know that in my person I am tall and thin, with a fair complexion, and light flaxen hair; but of such extreme sensibility to shame, that, on the smallest subject of confusion, my blood all rushes into my cheeks. Having been sent to the university, the consciousness of my unhappy failing made me avoid society, and I became enamored of a college life. But from that peaceful retreat I was called by the deaths of my fatner and of a rich uncle, who left me a fortune of thirty thousand pounds.
- 2. I now purchased an estate in the country; and my company was much courted by the surrounding families, especially by such as had marriageable daughters. Though I wished to accept their offered friendship, I was forced repeatedly to excuse myself, under the pretence of not being quite settled. Often, when I have ridden or walked with full intention of returning their visits, my heart has failed me as I approached their gates, and I have returned homeward, resolving to try again the next day. Determined, however, at length to conquer my timidity, I accepted of an invitation to dine with one, whose open, easy manner left me no room to doubt a cordial welcome.

- 3. Sir Thomas Friendly, who lives about two miles distant, is a baronet, with an estate joining to that I purchased. He has two sons and five daughters, all grown up, and living, with their mother and a maiden sister of Sir Thomas's, at Friendly Hall. Conscious of my unpolished gait, I have, for some time past, taken private lessons of a professor, who teaches "grown gentlemen to dance;" and though I at first found wondrous difficulty in the art he taught, my knowledge of the mathematics was of prodigious use in teaching me the equilibrium of my body, and the due adjustment of the centre of gravity to the five positions.
- 4. Having acquired the art of walking without tottering, and learned to make a bow, I boldly ventured to obey the baronet's invitation to a family dinner, not doubting but my new acquire ments would enable me to see the ladies with tolerable intrepidity; but, alas! how vain are all the hopes of theory, when unsupported by habitual practice!
- 5. As I approached the house, a dinner-bell alarmed my fears, lest I had spoiled the dinner by want of punctuality. Impressed with this idea, I blushed the deepest crimson, as my name was repeatedly announced by the several livery-servants, who ushered me into the library, hardly knowing what or whom I saw. At my first entrance, I summoned up all my fortitude, and made my new-learned bow to Lady Friendly; but, unfortunately, in bringing back my left foot to the third position, I trod upon the gouty toe of poor Sir Thomas, who had followed close at my heels, to be the nomenclator of the family.
- 6. The confusion this occasioned in me is hardly to be conceived, since none but bashful men can judge of my distress. The baronet's politeness, by degrees, dissipated my concern, and I was astonished to see how far good breeding could enable him to suppress his feelings, and to appear with perfect ease after so painful an accident.
- 7. The cheerfulness of her ladyship, and the familiar chat of the young ladies, insensibly led me to throw off my reserve and sheepishness, till, at length, I ventured to join the conversation, and even to start fresh subjects. The library being richly furnished with books in elegant bindings, I conceived Sir

Thomas to be a man of literature, and ventured to give my opinion concerning the several editions of the Greek classics, in which the baronet's opinion exactly coincided with my own.

- 8. To this subject I was led by observing an edition of Xenophon<sup>83</sup> in sixteen volumes, which (as I had never before heard of such a thing) greatly excited my curiosity, and I rose up to examine what it could be. Sir Thomas saw what I was about, and, as I supposed, willing to save me trouble, rose to take down the book; which made me more eager to prevent him, and, hastily laying my hand on the first volume, I pulled it forcibly; but, lo! instead of books, a board, which, by leather and gilding, had been made to look like sixteen volumes, came tumbling down, and unluckily pitched upon a wedgwood<sup>81</sup> inkstand on the table under it.
- 9. In vain did Sir Thomas assure me there was no harm; I saw the ink streaming from an inlaid table on the Turkey carpet, and, scarce knowing what I did, attempted to stop its progress with my cambric handkerchief. In the height of this confusion, we were informed that dinner was served up; and I, with joy, perceived that the bell, which at first had so alarmed my fears, was only the half-hour dinner-bell.

# CIII. — CONFESSIONS OF A BASHFUL MAN.

#### PART SECOND.

- 1. In walking through the hall, and suite<sup>21</sup> of apartments, to the dining-room, I had time to collect my scattered senses, and was desired to take my seat betwixt Lady Friendly and her eldest daughter at the table. Since the fall of the wooden Xenophon, my face had been continually burning like a firebrand; and I was just beginning to recover myself, and to feel comfortably cool, when an unlooked-for accident rekindled all my heat and blushes.
- 2. Having set my plate of soup too near the edge of the table, in bowing to Miss Dinah, who politely complimented the pattern of my waistcoat, I tumbled the whole scalding contents into my lap In spite of an immediate supply of napkins to wipe the

surface of my clothes, my black silk dress was not stout enough to save me from the painful effects of this sudden fomentation; and for some minutes I seemed to be in a boiling cauldron; but, recollecting how Sir Thomas had disguised his torture when I trod upon his toe, I firmly bore my pain in silence, amidst the stifled giggling of the ladies and the servants.

- 3. I will not relate the several blunders which I made during the first course, or the distress occasioned by my being desired to carve a fowl, or help to various dishes that stood near me; spilling a sauce-boat, and knocking down a salt-cellar: rather let me hasten to the second course, where fresh disasters over whelmed me quite.
- 4. I had a piece of rich, sweet pudding on my fork, when Miss Louisa Friendly begged to trouble me for a pigeon that stood near me. In my haste, scarce knowing what I did, I whipped the pudding into my mouth, hot as a burning coal. It was impossible to conceal my agony; my eyes were starting from their sockets. At last, in spite of shame and resolution, I was obliged to drop the cause of torment on my plate.
- 5. Sir Thomas and the ladies all compassionated my misfortune, and each advised a different application. One recommended oil, another water; but all agreed that wine was best for drawing out fire; and a glass of sherry was brought me from the sideboard, which I snatched up with eagerness; but, O' how shall I tell the sequel?
- 6. Whether the butler by accident mistook, or purposely designed to drive me mad, he gave me the strongest brandy; with which I filled my mouth, already flayed and blistered. Totally unused to every kind of ardent spirits, with my tongue, throat and palate, as raw as beef, what could I do? I could not swallow; and, clapping my hands upon my mouth, the liquor squirted through my fingers like a fountain, over all the dishes; and I was crushed by bursts of laughter from all quarters. In vain did Sir Thomas reprimand the servants, and Lady Friendly chide her daughters; for the measure of my shame and their diversion was not yet complete.
  - 7. To relieve me from the intolerable state of perspiration

which this accident had caused, without considering what I did, I wiped my face with that ill-fated handkerchief, which was still wet from the consequences of the fall of Xenophon, and covered all my features with streaks of ink in every direction. The baronet himself could not support the shock, but joined his lady in the general laugh; while I sprang from the table in despair, rushed out of the house, and ran home in an agony of confusion and disgrace which the most poignant \* sense of guilt could not have excited.

Anon.

### CIV. - HELPS TO READ.

1. A CERTAIN artist — I've forgot his name — Had got for making spectacles a fame, Or "Helps to Read," — as, when they first were sold, Was writ upon his glaring sign in gold; And, for all uses to be had from glass, His were allowed, by readers, to surpass.

- 2. There came a man into his shop, one day:—

  "Are you the spectacle contriver, pray?"—

  "Yes, sir," said he, "I can in that affair
  Contrive to please you, if you want a pair."—

  "Can you? Pray do, then."—So, at first he chose
  To place a youngish pair upon his nose;
  And—book produced,† to see how they would fit—
  Asked how he liked 'em.—"Like 'em? Not a bit!"—
- 3. "Then, sir, I fancy if you please to try —
  These in my hand will better suit your eye." —
  "No, but they don't." "Well, come, sir, if you please,
  Here is another sort; we'll e'en try these;
  Still somewhat more they magnify the letter:
  Now, sir?" "Why, now I'm not a bit the better!'—
  "No! here, take these that magnify still more;
  How do they fit?" "Like all the rest before."

<sup>\*</sup> See Exercises under the eighteenth elementary sound, page 38.
† An elliptical form of expression; meaning, "a book being produced."
See T 194, page 68.

- 4. In short, they tried a whole assortment through,
  But all in vain, for none of 'em would do.
  The operator, much surprised to find
  So odd a case, thought, sure the man is blind:
  "What sort of eyes can yours be, friend?" said he.—
  - "Why, very good ones, friend, as you may see." -
  - "Yes, I perceive the clearness of the ball:
  - Pray, let me ask you, can you read at all?"—
- 5. "No, you great blockhead! if I could, what need Of paying you for any Helps to Read?" And so he left the maker in a heat, Resolved to post him for an arrant cheat.

Dr. Byrom.

# CV. - THE FALLS OF NIAGARA IN WINTER.

- 1. The river Niag'ara takes its rise in the western extremity of Lake Erie, and, after flowing about thirty-four miles, empties itself into Lake Ontario. It is from half a mile to three miles broad; its course is very smooth, and its depth considerable. The sides above the cataract are nearly level; but below the falls the stream rushes between very lofty rocks, crowned by gigantic trees. The great body of water does not fall in one complete sheet, but is separated by islands, and forms three distinct falls.
- 2. One of these, called the Great Fall, or, from its shape, the Horse-shoe Fall, is on the Canadian side. Its beauty is considered to surpass that of the others, although its height<sup>11</sup> is considerably less. It is said to have a fall of one hundred and sixty-five feet; and in the hotel, which is about three hundred yards from the fall, the concussion of air caused by this immense cataract is so great, that the window-frames, and, indeed, the whole house, are continually in a tremulous motion; and in winter, when the wind drives the spray in the direction of the buildings, the whole scene is coated with sheets of ice.
- 3. The great cataract is seen by few tourists<sup>21</sup> in its winter garb. I had seen it several years before in all the glories of autumn, its encircling woods, happily spared by the remorseless

hatchet, and tinted with the brilliant hues peculiar to the American "Fall." Now the glory had departed; the woods were still there, but were generally black, with occasional green pines; beneath the gray trunks was spread a thick mantle of snow, and from the brown rocks enclosing the deep channel of the Niagara river hung huge clusters of icicles, twenty feet in length, like silver pipes of giant organs. The tunultuous rapids appeared to descend more regularly than formorly over the steps which distinctly extended across the wide river.

- 4. The portions of the British, or Horse-shoe Fall, where the waters descend in masses of snewy whileness, were unchanged by the season, except that vast sheets of tee and icicles hung on their margin; but where the deep waves of sea-green water roll majestically over the steep, large pieces of descending ice were frequently descried on its surface. No rainbows were now observed on the great vapor-cloud which shrouds forever the bottom of the Fall; but we were extremely fortunate to see now plainly what I had looked for in vain at my last visit, the water-rockets, first described by Captain Hall, which shot up with a train of vapor, singly, and in flights of a dozen, from the abyss near Table Rock, curved towards the east, and burst and fell in front of the cataract.
- 5. Vast masses of descending fluid produce this singular effect by means of condensed air acting on portions of the vapor into which the water is com'minuted below. Altogether the appearance was most startling. The broad sheet of the American Fall presented the appearance of light-green water and feathery spray, also margined by huge icicles. As in summer, the water rushing from under the vapor-cloud of the two falls was of a milky whiteness as far as the ferry, when it became dark and interspersed with floating masses of ice. Here, the year before, from the pieces of ice being heared and crushed together in great quantities, was formed a thick and high bridge of ice, completely across the river, safe for passengers for some time; and in the middle of it a Yankee speculator had erected a shanty for refreshments.
  - 6. Lately, at a d'nner-party, I heard a staff-officer of talent,

but who was fond of exciting wonder by his nariatives, propose to the company a singular wager,—a bet of one hundred pounds that he would go over the Falls of Niagara and come out alive at the bottom. No one being inclined to take him up, after a good deal of discussion as to how this perilous feat was to be accomplished, the plan was disclosed.

7. To place on Table Rock a crane, with a long arm reaching over the water of the Horse-shoe Fall; from this arm would hang, by a stout rope, a large bucket or cask; this would be taken up some distance above the Fall, where the mill-race slowly glides towards the cataract; here the adventurer would get into the cask, men stationed on the Table Rock would haul in the slack of the rope as he descended, and the crane would swing him clear from the cataract as he passed over. Here is a chance for any gentleman sportsman to immortalize himself!

SIR JAMES ALEXANDER

#### CVI. - THE BELL OF SAFETY.

- 1. A TOURIST<sup>EL</sup> in Saxony relates that while visiting a silver mine twelve hundred feet beneath the surface of the earth, he became conscious of the sweet, melancholy sound of a bell, which, at intervals of a minute, would toll dreamily through the air. "That is the bell of safety," said the guide. "Does it sound a warning?" asked the stranger.
- 2. "No; the reverse," replied the guide; "its silence gives the warning. The bell is acted upon by a large water-wheel immediately below. By means of this wheel, and of others at greater depths, the whole drainage of this mine is effected. If, by any means, these water-wheels should cease to act, the bell would cease to sound, and the miners would hasten up to the light of day, lest the place where they are working should be flooded."
- 3. Every few minutes, the haggard toiler, deep in the earth, pauses to listen to the "still, small voice" of the bell; for such it seems, as its muffled peals re-ver'ber-ate through the subterranean galleries. As his ear catches its reassuring tones, he recames his work with a more cheerful will.

- 4. In our moral life, amid the perils to which we are every day exposed, is there no "bell of safety" to inform us when all is well? Ah, yes! the conscience would we but listen for its report would ever be to us a bell of safety; in our times of doubt and temptation warning us, by its unresponding silence, when to escape to the pure light of heaven for refuge and relief; but sounding on, with its silvery tones of approval and good cheer, so long as the moral faculties should do their work aright, neither flooded by passion nor disordered by sin.
- 5. But to avail ourselves of that "bell of safety" we must often \* pause and listen. If its sound can be heard above all the din of the world, all the bustle" and business of life, we may feel secure. Should we listen for the approval of that little monitor, and listen in vain, there is but one course for us then; instant escape to the pure upper air of penitence and devotion to the reassuring light of heaven to the Christian's rock of refuge and of strength!

  Osborne.

#### CVII. - THE PEN.

#### FROM THE GREEK.

- I was an useless thing, a lonely reed!†
   No blossom hung its beauty on the weed.
   Alike in summer's sun and winter's gloom,
   I sighed no fragrance and I bore no bloom.
   No cluster wreathed me, day and night I pined
   On the wild moor, and withered in the wind!<sup>21</sup>
- 2. At length a wanderer found me. From my side He smoothed the pale, decaying leaves, and dyed My lips in Helicon! From that high hour I SPOKE! My words were flame and living power! And there was sweetness round me, never fell Eve's sweeter dews upon the lily's bell. I shone! night died! as if a trumpet called, Man's spirit rose, pure, fiery, disenthralled!
- \* See the Exercises under the eighteenth elementary soun l, page 38.
  † The pens of the ancient Greeks were made of reeds.

3. Tyrants of earth! ye saw your light decline,
When I stood forth a wonder and a sign.
To me, the iron sceptre was a wand;
The roar of nations pealed at my command;
To me, the dungeon, sword and scourge, were vain;
I smote the smiter, and I broke the chain:
Or, towering o'er them all, without a plume,
I pierced the purple air, the tempest's gloom;
Till burst the Olympian splendors on my eye,
Stars, temples, thrones, and gods, — Infinity!

REV. GEO. CROLY.

#### CVIII. -- AGAINST THE AMERICAN WAR.

- 1. I CANNOT, my lords, I will not, join in congratulation on misfortune and disgrace. This, my lords, is a perilous and tremendous moment. It is not a time for adulation: the smoothness of flattery cannot save us in this rugged and awful crisis. It is now necessary (to instruct the throne) in the language of truth. We must, if possible, dispel the delusion and darkness which envelop it, and display, in its full danger and genuine colors, the ruin which is brought to our doors.
- 2. Can ministers still presume to expect support in their infatuation? Can parliament be so dead to their dignity and duty, as to give their support to measures thus obtruded and forced upon them? measures, my lords, which have reduced this late flourishing empire to scorn and contempt! "But yesterday, and Britain might have stood against the world; now, none so poor to do her reverence."
- 3. The people, whom we at first despised as rebels, so but whom we now acknowledge as enemies, are abetted against us, supplied with every military store, have their interest consulted, and their ambassadors entertained, by our inveterate enemy and ministers do not, and dare not, interpose with dignity or effect. The desperate state of our army abroad is in part known. No man more highly esteems and honors the British troops than I do. I know their virtues and their valor; I know they can achieve

anything but impossibilities; and I know that the conquest of British America is an impossibility.

- 4. You cannot, my lords, you cannot conquer America. What is your present situation there? We do not know the worst; but we know that in three campaigns we have done nothing, and suffered much. You may swell every expense, accumulate every assistance, and extend your traffic to the shambles of every German despot: your attempts will be forever vain and im potent doubly so, indeed, from this mercenary aid on which you rely; for it irritates, to an incurable resentment, the minds of your adversaries, to overrun them with the mercenary sons of rapine and plunder, devoting them and their possessions to the rapacity of hireling cruelty. If I were an American, as I am an Englishman, while a foreign troop was landed in my country I never would lay down my arms never, never, never!
- 5. But, my lords, who is the man that, in addition to the disgraces and mischiefs of the war, has dared to authorize and associate to our arms the tomahawk and scalping-knife of the savage?—to call into civilized alliance the wild and inhuman inhabitant of the woods?—to delegate to the merciless Indian the defence of disputed rights, and to wage the horrors of this barbarous war against our brethren? My lords, these enormities cry aloud for redress and punishment. But, my lords, this barbarous measure has been defended, not only on the principles of policy and necessity, but also on those of morality; "for it is perfectly allowable," says Lord Suffolk, "to use all the means which God and nature have put into our hands."
- 6. I am astonished, I am shocked, to hear such principles confessed; to hear them avowed in this house, or in this country. My lords, I did not intend to encroach so much on your attention, but I cannot repress my indignation—I feel myself impelled to speak. My lords, we are called upon, as members of this house, as men, as Christians, to protest against such horrible barbarity!—"That God and nature have put into our hands!" What ideas of God and nature that noble lord may

entertain I know not; but I know that such detestable principles are equally abhorrent to religion and humanity.

7. What! to attribute the sacred sanction of God and nature to the massacres of the Indian scalping-knife! to the cannibal savage, torturing, murdering, devouring, drinking the blood of his mangled victims! Such notions shock every precept of morality every feeling of humanity, every sentiment of honor. These abominable principles, and this more abominable avowal of them, demand the most decisive indignation.

LORD CHATHAM.

#### CIX. - SHORT POETICAL EXTRACTS.

# 1. IMMORTALITY OF THE SOUL. - Beattie.

Shall I be left forgotten in the dust,
When Fate, relenting, lets the flower revive?
Shall Nature's voice, to Man alone unjust,
Bid him, though doomed to perish, hope to live?
Is it for this fair Virtue oft must strive
With disappointment, penury, and pain?
No! Heaven's immortal spring shall yet arrive;
And Man's majestic beauty bloom again,
Bright through the eternal year of Love's triumphant reign.

# 2. Sonnet. I -- Anon.

The honey-bee that wanders all day long
The field, the woodland, and the garden o'er,
To gather in his fragrant winter store,
Humming in calm content his quiet song,
Sucks not alone the rose's glowing breast,
The lily's dainty cup, the violet's lips,
But from all rank and noisome weeds he sips
The single drop of sweetness ever pressed
Within the poison chalice. Thus, if we
Seek only to draw forth the hidden sweet
In all the varied human flowers we meet,
In the wide garden of Humanity,
And, like the bee, if home the spoil we bear,
Hived in our hearts it turns to nectar there.

3. DESCRIPTION OF LORD CHATHAM. - Comper.

In him Demos'thenes was heard again;
Liberty taught him her Athenian strain;
She clothed him with authority and awe,
Spoke from his lips, and in his looks gave law.
His speecn, his form, his action, full of grace,
And all his country beaming in his face,
He stood, as some inimitable hand
Would strive to make a Paul or Tully stand.
No sycophant or slave, that dared oppose
Her sacred cause, but trembled when he rose;
And every venal stickler for the yoke
Felt himself crushed at the first word he spoke.

4. THE SOUL. - Montgomery.

THERE is a calm for those who weep,
A rest for weary pilgrims found.
And, while the mouldering ashes sleep
Low in the ground,
The soul, of origin divine,
God's glorious image, freed from clay,
In heaven's eternal sphere shall shine,
A star of day!

The sun is but a mark of fire,
A transient me-teor in the sky;
The soul, immortal as its sire,
Shall never die!

# 5. CHAMOUNIEI AND MONT BLANC. — Coleridge.

YE ice-falls! ye that from the mountain's brow
Adown enormous răvines<sup>EL</sup> slope amain<sup>EL</sup>—
Torrents, methinks, that heard a mighty voice,
And stopped at once amid their maddest plunge!
Motionless torrents! silent cataracts!
Who made you glorious as the gates of heaven
Beneath the keen full moon? Who băde the sun
Clothe you with rainbows? Who, with living flowers

Of loveliest blue, spread garlands at your feet?—
"God!" let the torrents, like a shout of nations,
Answer; and let the ice-plains echo, "God!"
"God!" sing ye meadow-streams, with gladsome voice—
Ye pine-groves, with your soft and soul-like sounds!
And they, too, have a voice, you piles of snow,
And, in their perilous fall, shall thunder, "God!"

6. HALLOWED GROUND. — Campbell.

What's hallowed ground?—'T is what gives birth
To sacred thoughts in souls of worth!—
Peace! Independence! Truth! Go forth,
Earth's compass round;
And your high priesthood shall make earth
All<sup>184</sup> hallowed ground!

### CX. - THE DYING CHRISTIAN TO HIS SOUL.

- 1. VITAL spark of heavenly flame!
  Quit, O, quit, this mortal frame!
  Trembling, hoping, lingering, flying,
  O, the pain, the bliss, of dying!
  Cease, fond Nature, cease thy strife,
  And let me languish into life!
- 2. Hark! they whisper; angels say,
  Sister Spirit, come away!
  What is this absorbs me quite, —
  Steals my senses, shuts my sight,
  Drowns my spirit, draws my breath? —
  Tell me, my soul, can this be Death?
- 3. The world recedes, it disappears!

  Heaven opens on my eyes! my ears

  With sounds scraphic ring!

  Lend, lend your wings! I mount! I fly!

  O Grave! where is thy victory?

  O Death! where is thy sting?

  Pows.

#### CXI. - POLYCARP.

Polycarp, one of the fathers of the Christian church, suffered martyrdom at Smyrna, in the year of our Lord 167, during a general persecution of the Christians.

- "Go, Lictor," lead the prisoner forth, let all the assembly stay,
  For he must openly abjure his Christian faith to-day."
  The Prætor" spake; the Lictor went, and Pölycarp appeared;
  And tottered, leaning on his staff, to where the pile was reared.
  His silver hair, his look benign, which spake his heavenly lot,
  Moved into tears both youth and age, but moved the Prætor not.
- The heathen spake: "Renounce aloud thy Christian heresy!"—
   "Hope all things else," the old man cried, "yet hope not this from
   me."—
  - "But if thy stubborn heart refuse thy Saviour to deny,
    Thy age shall not avert my wrath; thy doom shall be to die!"—
    "Think not, O judge! with menaces, to shake my faith in God;
    If in His righteous cause I die, I gladly kiss the rod."—
- 8. "Blind wretch! doth not the funeral pile thy vaunting faith appall?"—
  "No funeral pile my heart alarms, if God and duty call."—
  "Then expiate thy insolence; ay, perish in the fire!
  Go, Lictor, drag him instantly forth to the funeral pyre!"
  The Lictor dragged him instantly forth to the pyre; with bands
  He bound him to the martyr's stake, he smote him with his hands.
- 4. "Abjure thy God," the Prætor said, "and thou shalt yet be free." "No," cried the hero, "rather let death be my destiny!" The Prætor bowed: the Lictor laid with haste the torches nigh: Forth from the fagots burst the flames, and glanced athwart the sky; The patient champion at the stake with flames engirdled stood, Looked up with rapture-kindling eye, and sealed his faith in blood.

Anon

# CXII. — DUFAVEL'S ADVENTURE IN THE WELL. PART FIRST.

1. One morning, early in September, 1836, as Dūfavel', one of the laborers employed in sinking a well at a place near Lyons, in France, was about to descend, in order to begin his work, one of his companions called out to him not to go down, as the ground was giving way, and threatened to fall in. Dufavel, however did not profit by the warning, but, exclaiming, "I shall have

pienty of time to go down for my basket first," he entered the well, which was sixty-two feet in depth.

- 2. When about half-way down, he heard some large stones falling; but he nevertheless continued his descent, and reached the bottom in safety. After placing two pieces of plank in his basket, he was preparing to reascend, when he suddenly heard a crashing sound above his head, and, looking up, he saw five of the side supports of the well breaking at once.
- 3. Greatly alarmed, he shouted for assistance as loudly as he was able; but the next moment a large mass of the sandy soil fell upon him, precluding the possibility of his escape. By a singular good fortune, the broken supports fell together in such a manner, that they formed a species of arch over his head, and prevented the sand from pouring down, which must have smoth ered him at once.
- 4. To all appearance, however, he was separated from the rest of the world, and doomed to perish by suffocation or famine. He had a wife and child, and the recollection of them made him feel still more bitterly his imprudent obstinacy in descending into the well, after being warned of the danger to which he was exposing himself.
- 5. But although he regretted the past, and feared for the future, he did not give way to despair. Calm and self-possessed, he raised his heart in prayer to God, and adopted every precaution in his power to prolong his life. His basket was fastened to the cord by which he had descended; and when his comrades above began to pull the rope, in the hope of drawing him up to the surface, he observed that, in their vain efforts, they were causing his basket to strike against the broken planks above him in such a manner as to bring down stones and other things.
- 6. He therefore cut the rope with his knife, which he had no sooner done than it was drawn up by those at the top of the well; and, when his friends saw the rope so cut, they knew that he must be alive, and they determined to make every exertion to save him.
- 7. The hole made by the passage of this rope through the sand that had fallen in was of the greatest use to Dufavel;

through it he received a supply of fresh air, and after a while his friends contrived to convey food to him, and even to speak to him. Of course he was in utter darkness; but he was enabled, in a curious manner, to keep a reckoning of time.

- 8. A large fly was shut up with him, and kept him company all the time that he remained there. When he heard it buzzing about, he knew that it was day; and when the fly was silent, he knew that it was night. The fly boarded as well as lodged with him; he was as careful as he could be not to interrupt it while taking its share of his meal; when he touched it, it would fly away, buzzing, as if offended, but soon return again. He often said, afterwards, that the company of this fly had been a great consolation to him.
- 9. More skilful persons than the poor laborers of the village were soon engaged in the attempt to liberate the unfortunate workman. The municipal<sup>m</sup> authorities of Lyons procured the assistance of a band of military miners, who, under the direction of experienced officers, began to form a subterranean<sup>m</sup> passage for the purpose of relieving him. Prayers for his safety were daily offered up in the churches of Lyons, and the most intense interest prevailed.
- 10. It was found necessary to erect a bar<u>ricade</u>, and station a guard of soldiers round the scene of the accident, to keep off the flocking crowd from the neighborhood, all eager to obtain news, and see what was being done.

# CXIII. --- DUFAVEL'S ADVENTURE IN THE WELL.

#### PART TWO.

1. The cavity at the bottom of the well, over which the wooden rafters had so providentially formed a sort of roof, was at first about seven feet in height; but, owing to the sand constantly running through, and pressing down the roof from above, by the third day the space became so small, that the poor man could no longer stand, or even sit upright, but was crushed upon the ground in a peculiarly painful manner, his legs doubled

under him, and his head pressed on one side against his left

- 2. His arms, however, were free, and he used his knife to cut away such parts of the wood-work as particularly incommoded him, and to widen the hole which the passage of the rope had made. Through this hole, by means of a small bottle, soup and wine were let down to him; and, after a few days, a narrow bag to receive and bring to the surface the constantly accumulating sand.
  - 3. Of course, any pressure from above would have forced in the tem porary roof: consequently, nothing could be attempted in the way of removing the mass of sand that had fallen in. They dared not to touch the surface above; but they contrived, by means of a tube, to converse with him. He inquired after his wife and child, and sent word to them to be of good cheer and hope for the best; at this time he had been a week in the well.
  - 4. The miners worked night and day, but such was the treacherous nature of the soil that neither pickaxe nor shovel could be used. The foremost miner worked upon his knees, inserting cautiously a flat piece of wood into the ground, and afterwards gathering up with his hands, and passing to those behind him, the sand which he thus disturbed.
  - 5. On the twelfth day they calculated that they were only twelve inches from the imprisoned man; and yet it took them two days longer to reach him. Every minute the ground was giving way; and it sometimes took many hours to repair the damage that a single moment had produced. They had to use the utmost caution, lest, when an opening was made, the sand should fall and suffocate him.
  - 6. At length, about two o'clock in the morning, they made a small opening into the well, just above his shoulders. The poor man shouted for joy, and the ble with his knife to assist in extricating himself. He was carefully conveyed along the horizontal<sup>21</sup> gallery, and wrapped in blankets before he was drawn into the open air. Several medical man were in attendance, one of whom had him conveyed to his house and put to bed.
    - 7. We will not attempt to describe Dufavel's happy meeting

with his wife and child. In the evening he was so well that the doctor consented to his being conveyed to his own home; and he was accordingly transported thither in a litter, attended by a great concourse of happy and thankful spectators.

From the French.

# CXIV .- ON OBJECTIONS TO REFORM.

- 1. I DEFY the most determined enemy of popular influence, either now or a little time from now, to prevent a reform in Parliament. Proud lips must swallow bitter potions. They tell you, gentlemen, that you have grown rich and powerful with these rotten boroughs, and that it would be madness to part with them, or to alter a constitution which had produced such happy effects.
- 2. There happens, gentlemen, to live near my parsonage a laboring man, of very superior character and understanding to his fellow-laborers, and who has made such good use of that superiority, that he has saved what is, for his station in life, a very considerable sum of money; and if his existence is extended to the common period, he will die rich.
- 3. It happens, however, that he is, and long has been, troubled with violent stomäch'ic<sup>m</sup> pains, for which he has hitherto obtained no relief, and which really are the bane<sup>m</sup> and torment of his life. Now, if my excellent laborer were to send for a physician, and to consult him respecting this malady, would it not be very singular language if our doctor were to say to him,—
- 4. "My good friend, you surely will not be so rash as to attempt to get rid of these pains in your stomach? Have you not grown rich with these pains in your stomach? Have you not risen under them from poverty to prosperity? Has not your situation, since you were first attacked, been improving every year? You surely will not to foolish and so indiscreet as to part with the pains in your stomach?"
- 5. Why, what would be the answer of the rustic to this non-sensical monition? "Monster of rhubarb," he would say, "I am not rich in consequence of the pains in my stomach, but in spite of the pains in my stomach; and I should have been ten

times richer, and fifty times happier, if I had never had any pains in my stomach at all."

6. Gentlemen, these rotten boroughs are your pains in the stomach; — and you would have been a much richer and greater people, if you had never had them at all. Your wealth and your power have been owing, not to the debased and corrupted parts of the House of Commons, but to the many independent and honorable members whom it has always contained within its walls.

REV. SYDNEY SMITH

#### CXV. -- THE GRAIN OF SEED.

- 1. Two wanderers journeyed together through a certain country. As they were resting one day at an inn, they suddenly heard the tolling of bells and a cry of "Fire!" in the village. One of the two men rose hastily, threw down his staff and bundle, and was going to offer his assistance. But the other detained him, saying: "Why should we tarry here? Are there not hands enough to help? What have we to do with strangers?"
- 2. The other took no notice of him, but ran to the burning house; then his companion followed slowly, looking on at a distance. In front of the house that was on fire stood a woman stupefied with terror, and crying, "My children! my children!"
- 3. When the stranger heard this, he rushed into the burning house, with the beams and rafters crashing, and the flames hissing around him. The people exclaimed: "He is lost! What madness in him to venture into such a fiery furnace!"
- 4. But when they waited a little while, behold, he came forth his hair and clothes singed, carrying two children in his arms, and he took them to their mother. She clasped the children to her bosom, and fell at the stranger's feet. He raised her, and comforted her; in the mean time the house fell.
- 5. When the stranger and his companion returned to the inn, the latter said, "Who bade thee undertake such a daring enter prise?" The other answered and said, "He who bids me put the grain of seed into the earth, that it may die and bring forth new fruit."

6. "But how," said the other, "if the burning house had buried thee?" Then his companion smiled and said, "In that event, I should have been myself the buried seed."

From the German of Krummacher.

#### CXVI. -- OUR OBLIGATION TO LIVE.

- 1. Thou wouldst cease to live: but I should like to know if thou hast yet begun with life. What! wast thou placed on the earth to do nothing there? Does not Heaven impose on thee, with life, a duty to be fulfilled? If thou hast achieved thy day's toil before evening, take thy rest for the remainder of the day; thou art free to do so; but let us see thy work.
- 2. What answer hast thou ready for the Almighty Judge when he shall ask thee for thy reckoning? Unhappy man! show me the just one who can pretend to have lived long enough; let me learn from him in what manner life must have been horne to give us a right to abandon it.
- 3. Thou reckonest the ills of humanity, and thou sayest, "Life is an evil." Look around thee, and search in the order of things for benefits which are not mingled with evils. Is that a reason to say that there is no good in the world? and can you confound what is evil by nature with that which is subject to evil by accident?
- 4. Man's passive life is nothing it merely concerns a body from which he will soon be delivered; but his active and moral life, which must influence his whole being, consists in the exercise of his will. Life is an evil to the wicked man in prosperity, and a good to the upright man in misfortune; for it is not its transient alteration, but its affinity with its object, which renders it either beneficial or injurious.
- 5. Thou art weary of life, and thou sayest, "Life is an evil." Sooner or later thou shalt be comforted, and shalt say, "Life is a good." This will be more truly spoken, without being better argued; for nothing will have changed but thyself. Change thyself, then, from to-day; and since the evil lies in the percant disposition of thy soul, correct thy disordered desires, and do not burn down thy house to escape from keeping it in order.

- 6. What are ten, twenty, thirty years, to an immortal being? Pleasure and pain glide by us like shadows; life vanishes in a moment; it is nothing in itself, its value consists in its use. The good we have done is the only thing which abides, and this it is which renders life of any account.
- 7. Say not any longer, then, that it is bad for thee to live, since it depends entirely on thyself that it be good; and even if it be an evil to have lived, do not say, either, that thou hast a right to die: for as well mightest thou say that thou art free not to be a man, as that thou hast a right to rebel<sup>38</sup> against the author of thy existence, and to elude thy destiny.
- 8. Suicide is a stealthy and abominable death—it is a theft practised on mankind. Before you leave the world, return what it has done for thee.—"But I care for nothing; I am of no use in the world." Philosopher of a day! knowest thou not thou caust not move a step on this earth without finding some duty to be done; and that every man is useful to his kind by the very fact of his existence?
- 9. Rash youth! if there still lingers in thy heart the least principle of virtue, come with me, and let me teach thee to love life. Every time thou art tempted to leave it, say to thyself, "Let me do another act of charity before I die;" then, go in quest of some poor man to be relieved, of some unfortunate man to be comforted, of some oppressed man to be defended. If this consideration restrain thee to-day, it will restrain thee to-morrow, the day after, all thy life long. From the French of Rousseau.

#### CXVII. - THE DEATH OF THE RIGHTEOUS.

- 1 Sweet is the scene when virtue dies, When sinks a righteous soul to rest; How mildly beam the closing eyes! How gently heaves the expiring breast!
- So fades a summer cloud away,
   So sinks the gale when storms are o'er;
   So gently shuts the eye of day,
   So dies the wave along the shore,

- 8. Triumphant smiles the victor-brow, Fanned by some angel's purple wing; O Grave! where is thy victory now? Invidious Death! where is thy sting?
- A holy quiet reigns around,
   A calm which nothing can destroy;
   Naught can disturb that peace profound
   Which the unfettered souls enjoy.
- 5. Farewell, conflicting hopes and fears, Where lights and shades alter nate dwell! How bright the unchanging morn appears!— Farewell, inconstant world, farewell!
- Its duty done as sinks the clay,
   Light from its load the spirit flies;
   While heaven and earth combine to say,
   Sweet is the scene when virtue dies.

#### CXVIII. - THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

- 1. As the artificial division of language into parts of speech is necessary in order to reduce its construction within general rules, and as this act of abstraction<sup>II</sup> is, without some familiar illustration, beyond the capacity of many, it is important to ascertain the means by which very young children may comprehend what is abstractly and philosophically<sup>II</sup> meant by the parts of speech. Every child, who has a brother younger than himself, may be made to remember the time when his little brother began first to articulate sounds.
- 2. It may be called to his recollection that the first sounds or words uttered by his brother were those which expressed pleasure or pain: as oh! eh! la! all which words grammarians have agreed to call Interjections. So that his brother and all other children first began to speak interjections, or cries expressive of pleasure or pain, or sudden ioy or fear.
- 3. The next words, or sounds, which his brother would speak, were "papa, mamma, horse, dog, cat, brother, sister, nurse," or

the names of such persons and things as he saw the oftenest, or was most pleased with; all which words grammarians call Nouns.<sup>m</sup> For some time, therefore, his brother spoke nothing but interjections, or cries, and nouns, or names of things.

4. But the infant would soon begin to use other words; as, "run, fly, eat, drink, walk, laugh, cry," which all express motion or action, and are by grammarians called Verbs. This part of speech, denominated the verb, expresses every kind of action and every mode of existence, and is the third general class of words which an infant would use. By means of the noun, or name of a thing, and of the verb, he would be able to say almost anything; as,

Noun. Verb.	Noun.	Verb.	Nou	n. Verb.
fire burns.	mamma	comes.	pap	a runs.

- 5. But the infant will soon have occasion to express the sense which different nouns convey to his mind; as, hot fire, kind mamma, good papa, sweet sugar; which words "hot, kind, good, sweet," are a new class, or part of speech, called Adjectives," or, by some grammarians, Adnouns, as belonging to or qualifying the noun or thing spoken of.
- 6. The next effort of the child to express himself to others will be to qualify the verb or action; and to say, man runs fast, mamma comes soon, stroke puss softly; which words fast, soon, and softly, and all such, are the kind of words called by grammarians Adverge.
- 7. The child will soon have occasion to describe the position of nouns in regard to each other; as, to papa, from mamma, with nurse, behind the door; which words to, from, with, behind, belong to the sixth class, or kind of words called by grammarians Prepositions.\*\*
- 8. To avoid the too frequent repetition of nouns in speaking, the child will soon say, instead of brother hurts Alfred, he hurts me, which word he is used for the noun brother, and me is used for the noun Alfred: the words her and me, as well as I, thou, you, she, they, it, and all such, are words used instead of nouns, and are therefore called Pronouns.
  - 9. The child will now be able to express himself on all sub-

jects, and the two parts of speech not yet described are refinements, and not common to language in a rude state. It frequently becomes necessary to determine whether we speak of a particular man, or of man in general; and therefore we say, a man called, or the man called, which first implies some man, or any man, indefinitely, and the last a particular man. The little words a and the are called, in the science of grammar, ARTICLES.

- 10. In a formal speech or discourse, it becomes necessary to join sentences together, and introduce words which indicate their connection with each other, all which are denominated Conjunctions. The word and is a conjunction of very frequent use; if is another, though and yet are others. The acquirement and judicious use of this part of speech is the last thing attained in the study of language.
- 11. It may thus be made to appear, to a class of children, that the division of language into parts of speech is perfectly natural; and, by means of such a pleasant narrative, they may be made to feel the force and necessity of the several divisions better than, by any force of abstraction, they could reduce language, as it is viewed in the mass, back again to its elements.

Bossut's First French Grammar.

#### CXIX. -- THE ROTHSCHILDS.

- 1. At the time of the French Revolution, there lived at Frankfort-on-the-Maine, in Germany, a Jewish banker, of limited means, but good reputation, named Moses Rothschild. When the French army invaded Germany, the Prince of Hesse Cassel was obliged to fly from his dominions. As he passed through Frankfort, he requested Moses Rothschild to take charge of a large sum of money and some valuable jewels, which he feared might otherwise fall into the hands of the enemy.
- 2. The Jew would have declined so great a charge; but the prince was so much at a loss for the means of saving his property, that Moses at length consented. He declined, however, giving a receipt for it, as in such dangerous circumstances he could not be answerable for its being safely restored.

- 3. The money and jewels, to the value of several hundred thousand pounds, were conveyed to Frankfort; and just as the French entered the town Mr. Rothschild had succeeded in burying the treasure in a corner of his garden. He made no attempt to conceal his own property, which amounted only to six thousand pounds. The French accordingly took this, without sus pecting that he had any larger sum in his possession.
- 4. Had he, on the con'trary, pretended to have no money, they would have certainly searched, as they did in many other cases, and might have found and taken the whole. When they left the town, Mr. Rothschild dug up the prince's money, and began to make use of a small portion of it. He now thrived in his business, and soon gained much wealth of his own.
- 5. A few years after, when peace came, the Prince of Hesse Cassel returned to his dominions. He was almost afraid to call on the Frankfort banker, for he readily reflected that, if the French had not got the money and jewels, Moses might pretend they had, and thus keep all to himself.
- 6. To his great astonishment, Mr. Rothschild informed him that the whole of the property was safe, and now ready to be returned, with five per cent. interest on the money. The banker at the same time related by what means he had saved it, and apologized for breaking upon the money, by representing that, to save it, he had had to sacrifice all his own.
- 7. The prince was so impressed by the fidelity of Mr. Rothschild under his great trust, that he allowed the money to remain in his hands at a small rate of interest. To mark, also, his gratitude, he recommended the Jew to various Europe'an sovereigns as a money-lender. Moses was consequently employed in several great transactions for raising loans, by which he realized a vast profit.
- 8. In time he became immensely rich, and put his three sons into the same kind of business in the three chief capitals of Europe London, Paris and Vienna. All of them prospered They became the wealthiest private men whom the world has ever known. He who lived in London left at his death thirty-five millions of dollars. The other two have been created

barons, and are perhaps not less wealthy. Thus a family whose purse has maintained war and brought about peace owes all its greatness to one act of honesty under trust.

Anon.

#### CXX. - TIME AND BEAUTY.

- RUTHLESS Time, who waits for no \* man. But with scythe, and wings, and glass, Lies in wait for youth and woman, Saw, one morning, Beauty pass. O'er the flowers she bounded lightly, Smiling as a summer's day; Time, who marked her eyes beam brightly, Chose the fair one for his prey. "Maid," he rudely cried, "good-morrow! Know'st thou not what rights are mine? Beauty 't is my wont to borrow; And I come to gather thine."-"I'll not yield it!" cried she, boldly; "Monster, do not draw so nigh!"-"Come with me," he answered, coldly. -"Go with thee?" said she; "not I!"
- 2. Time his soythe extended o'er her,

  Threatening with his withered hand;
  And his hour-glass shook before her,

  Pointing to the running sand.
  But the maiden, all intrepid,

  Answered, laughing carelessly,

  "I am young, and thou decrepid —

  What hast thou to do with me?"

  Time replied, with purpose steady,

  "Wrinkles I must lend thy brow."—

  Beauty cried, "I'm not yet ready,"

  Flying cried, "not ready now."

<sup>\*</sup> Sound the words no man here as if they were a single word of two syllables, with the accent on the first.

Time pursued with will unshaken;
Beauty fled with rapid feet,
Yet was soon well-nigh o'ertaken,
For the old man's wings are fleet.

3. But the maiden, nothing fearful, Calls on Wisdom's power divine; Wisdom comes, with aspect cheerful -Leads her to her ancient shrine. There her eye all passion loses, But with reason shines serene; Truth its sober charm diffuses Gently o'er her softened mien. Thought restrains her youthful wildness; Calmness 192 holy hopes bestow; On her face, love, joined to mildness, Blends its light with virtue's glow. Time saw heavenly graces cluster, -Left, o'erawed - his will undone; Beauty smiled in angel lustre -Time was vanquished; Beauty won. London Literary Gazette.

#### CXXI. -- WORDS AND ACTS.

- 1. One of your speakers, O Athenians! recently remarked: "The counsels of Demos'the ness are always very discreet; but, after all, what does he offer to the country but words, when actions are what are needed?" Permit me to consider this objection.
- 2. The actions of a statesman are in wise advice. He deals in none other. I will instance an example. You remember that formerly the illustrious Ti-mō'the-ŭs harangued the people upon the necessity of sending succors to the Eubzo'ans and saving them from the Theban yoke.
- 3. "What! my countrymen!" said he; "the Thebans are in the adjoining island, and you deliberate! You do not cover the sea with your galleys? You do not fly hence to the Piræ'us? You do not launch every ship?" Such, or nearly such, were

his words. And you, my countrymen, you acted; and the work was done!

- 4. But if, when he proposed the measure, salutary as it was, a reluctant indolence had closed your ears, would Athens have achieved the results which redounded to her glory? Not at all!
- 5. And so it is, at this moment, with my words with the words of every speaker. It is our part to give judicious counsel; but it is yours to put that counsel into vigorous execution.

Demosthenes.

#### CXXII. - THE MISER FITLY PUNISHED.

In the year 1762, a miser, of the name of Foscue, in France, having amassed enormous wealth by habits of extortion and the most sordid parsimony, was requested by the government to advance a sum of money as a loan. The miser demurred, pretending that he was poor. In order to hide his gold effectually, he dug a deep cave in his cellar, the descent to which was by a ladder, and which was entered by means of a trap-door, to which was attached a spring-lock.

He entered this cave, one day, to gloat over his gold, when the trap-door fell upon him, and the spring-lock, the key to which he had left on the outside, snapped, and held him a prisoner in the cave, where he perished miser ably. Some months afterwards a search was made, and his body was found in the midst of money-bags, with a candlestick lying beside it on the floor. In the following lines the miser is supposed to have just entered his cave, and to be soliloquizing.

- So, so! all safe! Come forth, my pretty sparklers,—
  Come forth, and feast my eyes! Be not afraid!
  No keen-eyed agent of the government
  Can see you here. They wanted me, forsooth,
  To lend you, at the lawful rate of usance, m
  For the state's needs. Ha, ha! my shining pets,
  My yëllow darlings, my sweet golden circlets.
  Too well I loved you to do that—and so
  I pleaded poverty, and none could prove
  My story was not true.
- Ha! could they see
   These bags of ducats, and that precious pile
   Of ingots, and those bars of solid gold,
   Their eyes, methinks, would water. What a comfort

Is it to see my moneys in a heap
All safely lodged under my very roof!
Here's a fat bag—let me untie the mouth of it.
What eloquence! What beauty! What expression!
Could Cicero so plead? Could Helen look
One half so charming? (The trap-door falls.)

- 3. Ah! what sound was that?—
  The trap-door fallen? and the spring-lock caught?—
  Well, have I not the key?—Of course I have!
  'T is in this pocket.—No. In this?—No. Then
  I left it at the bottom of the ladder.—
  Ha! 't is not there. Where then?—Ah! mercy, Heaven'
  'T is in the lock outside!
- 4. What's to be done?

  Help, help! Will no one

Help, help! Will no one hear? O! would that I
Had not discharged old Simon! — but he begged
Each week for wages — would not give me credit.
I'll try my strength upon the door. — Despair!
I might as soon uproot the eternal rocks
As force it open. Am I here a prisoner,
And no one in the house? no one at hand,
Or likely soon to be, to hear my cries?
Am I entombed alive? — Horrible fate!
I sink — I faint beneath the bare conception! (Swoons.)

- 6. (Awakes.) Darkness? Where am I? I remember now This is a bag of ducats 'tis no dream No dream! The trap-door fell, and here am I Immured with my dear gold my candle out All gloom all silence all despair! What, ho! Friends! Friends? I have no friends. What right have I To use the name? These money-bags have been The only friends I 've cared for and for these I 've toiled, and pinched, and screwed, shutting my heart To charity, humanity and love!
- 6. Detested traitors! since I gave you all, Ay, gave my very soul, — can ye do naught For me in this extremity? — Ho! Without there! A thousand ducats for a loaf of bread! Ten thousand ducats for a glass of water! A pile of ingots for a helping hand! —

Was that a laugh? — Ay, 't was a fiend that laughed To see a miser in the grip of death!

- 7. Offended Heaven! have mercy! I will give
  In alms all this vile rubbish, aid me thou
  In this most dreadful strait! I'll build a church —
  A hospital! Vain! vain! Too late, too late!
  Heaven knows the miser's heart too well to trust him!
  Heaven will not hear! Why should it! What have I
  Done to enlist Heaven's favor to help on
  Heaven's cause on earth, in human hearts and homes? —
  Nothing! God's kingdom will not come the sooner
  For any work or any prayer of mine.
- But must I die here in my own trap caught?

  Die die? and then! O! mercy! Grant me time —
  Thou who canst save grant me a little time,
  And I'll redeem the past undo the evil
  That I have done make thousands happy with
  This hoarded treasure do thy will on earth
  As it is done in heaven grant me but time!

  Nor man nor God will heed my shrieks! All's lost!

Osborne.

## CXXIII. - MISCELLANEOUS EXTRACTS.

- 1. If thou thinkest twice before thou speakest once, thou wilt speak twice the better for it. Better say nothing than not to the purpose. And, to speak pertinently, consider both what is fit and when it is fit to speak. In all debates, let truth be thy aim; not victory, or an unjust interest; and endeavor to gain rather than to expose thy antagonist. WILLIAM PENN.
- 2. "Sleep is so like death," says Sir Thomas Browne, "that I dare not trust myself to it without prayer." And their resemblance is, indeed, striking and apparent. They both, when they seize the body, leave the soul at liberty; and wise is he that remembers of both that they can be made safe and happy only by virtue. —Sir W. Temple.
- 3. When a king asked Euclid, the mathematician, whether he could not explain his art to him in a more compendious<sup>EI</sup> manner, he was answered that there was no royal way to geometry. Other things may be seized by might, or purchased with money,

but knowledge is to be gained only by study, and study to be prosecuted only in retirement. — Dr. Johnson.

- 4. Scratch the green rind of a sapling, or wantonly twist it in the soil, and a scarred or crooked oak will tell of the act for centuries to come. So it is with the teachings of youth, which make impressions on the mind and heart that are to last forever.

   Anon.\*\*\*
- 5. Thought engenders thought. Place one idea upon paper another will follow it, and still another, until you have written a page. You cannot fathom your mind. There is a well of thought there that has no bottom. The more you draw from it, the more clear and abounding will it be. Learn to think, and you will learn to write; the more you think, the better you will express your ideas. Anon.
- 6. Spend your time in nothing which you know must be repented of. Spend it in nothing on which you might not pray for the blessing of God. Spend it in nothing which you could not review with a quiet conscience on your dying bed. Spend it in nothing which you might not safely and properly be found doing if death should surprise you in the act. BAXTER.
- 7. Truth is to be sought only by slow and painful progress. Error is in its nature flippant and compendious; it hops with airy and fastidious levity over proofs and arguments, and perches upon assertion, which it calls conclusion. CURRAN.
- 8. Accuracy of perception, and truthfulness in all the details' of statement, should be included as among the most valuable elements of education and character. Dr. Johnson is reported to have said, "If the child says he looked out of this window when he looked out of that, whip him." And many a grown-up person might be better if he were whipped until this kind of falsehood was beaten out of him. Anon.
- 9. It is not by books alone, or chiefly, that one becomes in all points a man. Study to do faithfully every duty that comes in your way. Stand to your post; silently devour the chagrins of life; love justice; control self; swerve not from truth or right; be a man of rectitude, decision, conscientiousness; one that fears

- and obeys God, and exercises benevolence to all; and in all this you shall possess true manliness. CARLYLE.
- 10. I tell you honestly what I think is the cause of the complicated maladies of the human race; it is the gormandizing and stuffing, and stimulating their digestive organs to an excess, thereby producing nervous disorders and irritations. The state of their minds is another grand cause; the fidgeting and discontenting yourselves about what cannot be helped; passions of all kinds. Malignant passions pressing upon the mind disturb the cerebral action, and do much harm. Dr. Abernethy.
- 11. Physic, for the most part, is nothing else but an attempted substitute for exercise or temperance. Nothing, says Hufeland, can supply the place of exercise in the open air. Without it, the body very soon evidently grows languid, the circulation is impeded, the general nervous energy impaired, the digestive functions energy vated and disordered, and the body becomes a prey to some chronic disorder. -- Dr. Brigham.
- 12. By the mis'anthrope mankind are described as knaves and fools—a set of beings deserving nothing but hatred and contempt. He always excepts himself. All but I are wretches—this is the form'ula of his belief. Truly it would be a strange chance which should have made all bad but he. To one who said, "I do not believe there is an honest man in the world," another replied, "It is impossible that any one man should know all the world, but quite possible that one may know himself."—Chambers.
- 13. I know no safe depository of the ultimate powers of society but the people themselves; and if we think them not enlightened enough to exercise their control with a wholesome discretion, the remedy is, not to take it from them, but to inform their discretion by education. Thomas Jefferson.
- 14. A clergyman was once accosted by a doctor, a professed unbeliever in religion, who asked him if he followed preaching to save souls. "Yes." "If he ever saw a soul?" "No." "If he ever heard a soul?" "No." "If he ever tasted a soul?" "No." "If he ever smelt a soul?" "No." "If he ever felt a soul?" "Yes." "Well," said

the doctor, "there are four of the five senses against one upon the question whether there be a soul."

15. The clergyman then asked if he were a doctor of medicine.—"Yes."—"If he ever saw a pain?"—"No."—"If he ever tasted a pain?"—"No."—"If he ever tasted a pain?"—"No."—"If he ever selt a pain?"—"No."—"If he ever felt a pain?"—"Yes."—"Well, then," said the clergyman, "there are also four senses against one upon the question whether there be a pain; and yet, sir, you know that there is a pain, and I know that there is a soul."—Anon.

#### CXXIV. - LOKMAN.

- 1. LORMAN, surnamed the Wise, lived in very early times, probably in the days of King David and King Solomon, and his name is still famous in the East as the inventor of many fables and parables, and various stories are told of his wisdom. It was said that he was a native of Ethiopia, and either a tailor, a carpenter, or a shepherd; and that afterwards he was a slave in various countries, and was at last sold among the Israelites.
- 2. One day, as he was seated in the midst of a company who were all listening to him with great respect and attention, a Jew of high rank, looking earnestly at him, asked him whether he was not the same man whom he had seen keeping the sheep of one of his neighbors. Lokman said he was. "And how," said the other, "did you, a poor slave, come to be so famous as a wise man?"
- 3. "By exactly observing these rules," replied Lokman: "Always speak the truth without disguise, strictly keep your promises, and do not meddle with what does not concern you." Another time, he said that he had learned his wisdom from the blind, who will believe nothing but what they hold in their hands: meaning that he always examined things, and took great pains to find out the truth.
- 4. Being once sent, with some other slaves, to fetch fruit, his companious ate a great deal of it, and then said it was he who

had eaten it; on which he drank warm water to make himself sick, and thus proved that he had no fruit in his stomach; and the other slaves, being obliged to do the same, were found out.

- 5. Another story of him is, that his master having given him a kind of melon, called the coloquin'tida, which is one of the bitterest things in the world, Lokman immediately ater it all up without making faces, or showing the least dislike. His master, quite surprised, said, "How was it possible for you to swallow so nauseous a fruit?" Lokman replied, "I have received so many sweets from you, that it is not wonderful that I should have swallowed the only bitter fruit you ever gave me." His master was so much struck by this generous and grateful answer, that he immediately rewarded him by giving him his liberty.\*
- 6. At this day, "to teach Lokman" is a common saying in the East, to express a thing impossible. It is said, too, that he was as good as he was wise; and, indeed, it is the chief part of wisdom to be good. He was particularly remarkable for his love to God, and his reverence of His holy name. He is reported to have lived to a good old age; and, many centuries after; a tomb in the little town of Ramlah, not far from Jerusalem, was pointed out as Lokman's.

  AIKIN.

#### CXXV. - WELCOME TO THE RHINE.

The German army of liberators, on their return from France, are said to have burst into a national chant of welcome to the Rhine, on coming in sight of that celebrated river.

The chorus of this song is well adapted for the purpose of simultaneous teading on the part of a class.

#### SINGLE VOICE.

It is the Rhine! our mountain vineyards laving, I see the bright flood shine! Sing on the march, with every banner waving — Sing, brothers, 't is the Rhine!

<sup>\*</sup> See a poem founded on this incident, page 182.

#### CHORUS.

The Rhine! the Rhine! our own imperial river!

Be glory on thy track!

We left thy shores, to die or to deliver;

We bear thee Freedom back!

#### SINGLE VOICE.

Hail! hail! my childhood knew thy rush of water,Even as my mother's song;That sound went past me on the field of slaughter,And heart and arm grew strong!

#### CHAPTIO

Roll proudly on! — brave blood is with thee sweeping, Poured out by sons of thine Where sword and spirit forth in joy were leaping, Like thee, victorious Rhine!

#### SINGLE VOICE.

Home! — home! — thy glad wave hath a tone of greeting.

Thy path is by my home:

Even now my children count the hours till meeting.

Even now my children count the hours till meeting O ransomed ones, I come!

#### CHORUS.

Go, tell the seas that chain shall bind thee never, Sound on by hearth and shrine! Sing through the hills that thou art free forever— Lift up thy voice, O Rhine!

MRS. HEMANS.

# CXXVI. - A GENUINE HERO.

- 1. Louis Brunk was by profession a porter on the quays of Rouen; but it might almost be said that his trade consisted in saving lives at the risk of his own. It has been legally attested that he had saved the lives of forty-two persons previously to the year 1833.
- 2. Being constantly near the river-side, he had necessarily numerous occasions of exercising his benevolent propensities; but how many, having the same opportunities, would, like Brune, have risked their own life to save that of others? Who would,

like him, have eagerly watched on the shore, in the hour of danger, for some noble deed to accomplish?

- 3. On the 28th of January, 1838, the river Seine, which had been frozen for several days, was covered with skaters. It was in vain that they were told of the expected tide, which must certainly break the ice: neither the danger which they ran, nor the warnings and efforts of the local authorities, succeeded in producing any effect upon them. Brune, whose wife and aged mother were then ill, remained all day on the quay, in expectation of the disaster which he knew to be inevitable.
- 4. In vain pressing messages to return home came from his family; he firmly refused to leave the spot; and not even for his meals could he be induced to desert the post he had assigned to himself. Nor was it long before a rushing sound was heard; the ice was breaking in every direction, and the precipitate flight of the imprudent crowd increased the disaster.
- 5. A gentleman and his wife, who were enjoying the exercise of skating, suddenly disappeared in a large opening which the breaking ice had formed beneath them. Brune, who was eagerly looking out, rushed over the ice that bent beneath his tread, plunged into the river, seized the gentleman, and brought him safely to the shore.
- 6. No sooner had he accomplished this, than he once more precipitated himself into the river, and was fortunate enough in seizing the lady, who had already disappeared under the ice; but, benumbed by the cold, and his strength failing him through his unwonted exertion, he in vain endeavored to rise to the surface; he laid hold of the masses of ice, but merely cut his hands in the attempt.
- 7. Notwithstanding the most desperate efforts, he was on the point of perishing with her whom he endeavored to save, when a rope was thrown to him; he seized it, and, though not without difficulty, reached the shore with his burden, amidst the applause of the assembled crowd.
- 8. That the heroic Brune was appreciated by his countrymen, may be seen from the fact that the town of Rouen erected a house for him at the public expense, with an inscription simply

stating that this house had been offered to Louis Brune by the town of Rouen. Amongst other marks of distinction conferred upon him, may be mentioned the decoration of the Cross of the Legion of Honor, which he publicly received.

9. His useful life was shortened by his zeal for humanity He died universally mourned and respected. The most distinguished persons of the town assisted at his funeral, and his memory is still held in the deepest veneration by his fellow citizens.

Chambers.

## CXXVII. — WILLIAM TELL SHOOTS THE APPLE FROM HIS SON'S HEAD.

GESLER - BERTHA - TELL - ALBERT - OFFICERS - PEASANTS

Gesler. I HEAR, Tell, you 're a master with the bow, And bear the palm away from every rival.

Albert. That must be true, sir! At a hundred yards He'll shoot an apple for you off the tree.

Gesler. Is that boy thine, Tell?

Tell. Yes, my gracious lord.

Gesler. Hast thou more of them?

Tell. Two boys, my lord.

Gesler. And, of the two, which dost thou love the most?

Tell. Sir, both the boys are dear to me alike.

Gesler. Then, Tell, since at a hundred yards thou canst Bring down the apple from the tree, thou shalt Approve thy skill before me. Take thy bow—
Thou hast it there at hand—and make thee ready
To shoot an apple from the stripling's head!
But take this counsel—look well to thine aim!

See that thou hitt'st the apple at the first,

For, shouldst thou miss, thy head shall pay the forfeit.

Tell. What monstrous thing, my lord, is this you ask? That I, from the head of mine own child! — No, no! It cannot be, kind sir! — you meant not that! — T is but a jest of yours! You could not ask A father seriously to do that thing!

Gesler. Thou art to shoot an apple from his head! I do desire — command it so.

Tell. What, I!

Level my crossbow at the darling head Of mine own child? No — răther let me die!

Gesler. Or thou must shoot, or with thee dies the boy!

Tell. Shall I become the murderer of my child?

You have no children, sir — you do not know

The tender throbbings of a father's heart!

Bertha. O, do not jest, my lord, with these poor sous.

See how they tremble, and how pale they look,

So little used are they to hear thee jest!

Gesler. Who tells thee that I jest? Here is the apple:

Room there, I say! And let him take his distance -

Just eighty paces, — as the custom is, —

Not an inch more or less! It was his boast

That at a hundred he could hit his man.

Now, archer, to your task, and look you miss not!

Bertha. Heavens! this grows serious; — down, boy, on your knees,

And beg the governor to spare your life.

Albert. I will not down upon my knees to him!

Bertha. My lord, let this suffice you. 'T is inhuman

To trifle with a father's anguish thus.

Although this wretched man had forfeited

Both life and limb for such a slight offence,

Already has he suffered ten-fold death.

Send him away uninjured to his home;

He'll know thee well in future; and this hour

He and his children's children will remember.

Gesler. Open a way, there — quick! Why this delay?

Thy life is forfeited; I might dispatch thee

And see, I graciously repose thy fate

Upon the skill of thine own practised hand.

No cause has he to say his doom is harsh,

Who 's made the master of his destiny.

Thou boastest of thy steady eye. 'T is well! Now is the fitting time to show thy skill.

Albert. Say, where am I to stand? I do not fear; My father strikes the bird upon the wing.

And will not miss now when 't would harm his boy!

Bertha. Does the child's innocence not touch thy heart? Bethink you, sir, there is a power in heaven,

To which you must account for all your deeds.

Gesler. Bind him to yonder lime-tree straight!

Albert.

Bind me?

No, I will not be bound! I will be still,
Still as a lamb — nor even draw my breath!
But, if you bind me, I cannot be still.
Then I shall writhe and struggle with my bonds.

Bertha. But let your eyes, at least, be bandaged, boy!

Albert. And why my eyes? No! Do you think I fear

An arrow from my father's hand? Not I! I'll wait it firmly, nor so much as wink!

Quick, father, show them that thou art an archer!

He doubts thy skill — he thinks to ruin us.

Shoot, then, and hit, though but to spite the tyrant!

Gesler. Now to thy task! I will provide the mark.

Tell. A lane there! Room!

Bertha. But will you really venture on it, Tell?

You shake — your hand 's unsteady — your knees tremble.

Tell. There 's something swims before mine eyes '

Release me from this shot! Here is my heart! Summon your troopers — let them strike me down!

Gesler. I do not want thy life, Tell, but the shot.

Albert. Come, father, shoot! I'm not afraid!

Tell. It must be! (Collects himself, and shoots.)

Many voices. The boy's alive! The apple has been struck!

Albert. Here is the apple, father! Well I knew You would not harm your boy.

Gesler. Well done! the apple 's cleft right through the core. It was a master shot, I must allew.

A word, Tell.

Tell. Sir, your pleasure?

Gesler. Thou didst place
A second arrow in thy belt—nay, nay!
I saw it well—what was thy purpose with it?
Tell. It is a custom with all archers, sir.
Gesler. No, Tell, I cannot let that answer pass.

There was some other motive, well I know.

Frankly and cheerfully confess the truth; —

Whate'er it be, I promise thee thy life; —

Wherefore the second arrow?

Tell. Well, my lord,
Since you have promised not to take my life,
I will, without reserve, declare the truth.
If that my hand had struck my darling child,
This second arrow I had aimed at you,
And, be assured, I should not then have missed.

Schiller.

#### CXXVIII. - IMPORTANCE OF SELF-DISCIPLINE.

- 1. Costly apparatus and splendid cabinets have no magical power to make scholars. In all circumstances, as a man is, under God, the master of his own fortune, so is he the maker of his own mind.
- 2. The Creator has so constituted the human intellect that it can only grow by its own action; and by its own action and free will it will certainly and necessarily grow. Every man must, therefore, educate himself. His book and teacher are but helps; the work is his.
- 3. A man is not educated until he has the ability to summon, in an emergency, all his mental powers in vigorous exercise to effect a proposed object. It is not the man who has seen most, or read most, who can do this; such a one is in danger of being borne down, like a beast of burden, by an overwhelming mass of other men's thoughts.
- 4. Nor is it the man who can boast of native vigor and capacity. The greatest of all the warriors, in the siege of Troy, had not the preeminence because nature had given strength and he carried the largest how, but because SELF-DISCIPLINE had taught him how to bend it.

  DANIEL WEBSTER.

#### CXXIX. -- WAR.

- 1. Nobody sees a battle. The common soldier fires away amidst a smoke-mist, or hurries on to the charge in a crowd which hides everything from him. The officer is too anxious about the performance of what he is specially charged with to mind what others are doing. The commander cannot be present everywhere, and see every wood, water-course or ravine, in which his orders are carried into execution: he learns from his reports how the work goes on. It is well: for a battle is one of those jobs which men do without daring to look upon.
- 2. Over miles of country, at every field-tence, in every gorge<sup>x1</sup> of a valley or entry into a wood, there is murder committing wholesale, continuous, recip'rocal murder. The human form God's image is mutilated, deformed, lacerated,<sup>x1</sup> in every possible way, and with every variety of torture. The wounded<sup>x1</sup> are jolted off in carts to the rear, their bared nerves crushed into maddening pain at every stone or rut; or the flight and pursuit trample over them, leaving them to writhe and roar without assistance and fever and thirst, the most enduring of painful sensations, possess them entirely.
- 3. Thirst, too, has seized upon the yet able-bodied soldier, who, with bloodshot eyes, and tongue lölling out, plies his trade—blaspheming, killing, with savage delight callous<sup>21</sup> when the brains of his best-loved comrade<sup>21</sup> are spattered over him. The battle-field is, if possible, a more painful object of contemplation than the combatants.<sup>28</sup> They are in their vocation, earning their bread;—what will not men do for a shilling a day? But their work is carried on amid the fields, gardens, and homesteads of men unused to war. They who are able have fled before the coming storm. The poor, the aged, the sick, are left in the hurry, to be killed by stray shots, or beaten down as the charge and counter-charge go over them.
- 4. The ripening grain is trampled down; the garden is trodden into a black mud; the fruit-trees, bending beneath their luscious load, are shattered by the cannon-shot. Churches and private dwellings are used as fortresses, and ruined in the con-

- flict. Barns and stack-yards catch fire, and the conflagration spreads on all sides. At night the steed is stabled beside the altar; and the weary homicides of the day complete the wrecking of houses to make their lairs for slumber. The fires of the bivousce complete what the fires kindled by the battle have left unconsumed.
- 5. The surviving soldiers march on to act the same scenes over again elsewhere; and the remnant of the scattered inhabitants return to find the mangled bodies of those they had loved, amid the blackened ruins of homes; to mourn with more agonizing grief over the missing, of whose fate they are uncertain; to feel themselves bankrupts of the world's stores, and look from their children to the desolate fields and garners, and think of famine, and pestilence engendered by the rotting bodies of the half-buried myriads of slain.
- 6. The soldier marches on and on, inflicting and suffering as before. War is a continuance of battles—an epidemic striding from place to place, more horrible than the typhus, pestilence or cholera, which not unfrequently follow in its train. The siege is an aggravation of the battle. The peaceful inhabitants of the beleaguered town are cooped up, and cannot fly the place of conflict. The mutual injuries inflicted by the assailant and assailed are aggravated—their wrath is more frenzied; then come the storm and the capture, and the riot and lustful excesses of the victor soldiery, striving to quench the drunkenness of blood in the drunkenness of wine.
- 7. The eccentric movements of war—the marching and countermarching—often repeat the blow on districts slowly recovering from the first. Between destruction and the wasteful consumption of the soldiery, poverty pervades the land. Hopeless of the future, hardened by the scenes of which he is a daily witness, perhaps goaded by revenge, the peasant becomes a plunderer and assassin. The horrible cruelties perpetrated by Spanish peasants on the French soldiers who fell into their power were the necessary consequences of war.
- 8. The families of the upper classes are dispersed; the discipline of the family circle is removed; a habit of living in the day

for the day — of drowning the thoughts of the morrow in transient and illicit<sup>z1</sup> pleasure — is engendered.<sup>z1</sup> The waste and desolation which a battle spreads over the battle-field is as nothing when compared with the moral blight which war diffuses through all ranks of society, in the country which is the scene of war

- 9. Such is war, with its sufferings and consequential sorrows. Such is war in Christian and civilized Europe war in an age and countries in which most has been done to subject<sup>88</sup> it to regular laws, and to alleviate its horrors by the moral self-control and refinement of its agents.
- 10. Whitewash it as we will, it still remains full of dead men's bones and rottenness within. And they who trust most to it will be sure to feel most severely that it is an engine the direction and efficacy of which defy calculation which is as apt to recoil upon those who explode it as to carry destruction into the ranks of their adversaries.

  London Spectator.

## CXXX. -- ON THE CHARACTER OF NAPOLEON BONAPARTE.

- 1. Napoleon understood his business. Here was a man who, in each moment and emergency, knew what to do next. It is an immense comfort and refreshment to the spirits, not only of kings, but of citizens. Few men have any next; they live from hand to mouth, without plan, and are ever at the end of their line, and, after each action, wait for an impulse from abroad. Napoleon had been the first man of the world, if his ends had been purely public. As he is, he inspires confidence and vigor by the extraordinary unity of his action.
- 2. He is firm, sure, self-denying, self-postponing, sacrificing everything to his aim money, troops, generals, and his own safety also; not misled, like common adventurers, by the splendor of his own means. "Incidents ought not to govern policy," he said, "but policy incidents." "To be hurried away by every event, is to have no political system at all." His victories were only so many doors, and he never for a moment lost sight of his way onward, in the dazzle and uproar of the present circum-

- stance. He knew what to do, and he flew to his mark. He would shorten a straight line to come at his object.
- 3. Horrible anecdotes may, no doubt, be collected from his history, of the price at which he bought his successes; but he must not therefore be set down as cruel, but only as one who knew no impediment to his will; not blood-thirsty, not cruel—but woe to what thing or person stood in his way; not blood-thirsty, but not sparing of blood, and pitiless. He saw only the object: the obstacle must give way. "Sire, General Clarke cannot combine with General Junot," for the dreadful fire of the Austrian battery."—"Let him carry the battery."—"Sire, every regiment that approaches the heavy artillery is sacrificed. Sire, what orders?"—"Forward, forward!"
- 4. In the plenitude of his resources every obstacle seemed to vanish. "There shall be no Alps," he said; and he built his perfect roads, climbing by graded galleries their steepest precipices, until Italy was as open to Paris as any town in France. Having decided what was to be done, he did that with might and main. He put out all his strength. He risked everything and spared nothing neither ammunition, nor money, nor troops, nor generals, nor himself.
- 5. If fighting be the best mode of adjusting national addifferences (as large majorities of men seem to agree),\* certainly Bonaparte was right in making it thorough. "The grand principle of war," he said, "was, that an army ought always to be ready, by day and by night, and at all hours, to make all the resistance it is capable of making." He never economized his ammunition, but on a hostile position rained a torrent of iron, shells, ball, grape-shot, to annihilate all defence. He went to the edge of his possibility, so heartily bent was he on his object.
- 6. It is plain that in Italy he did what he could, and all that he could; he came several times within an inch of ruin, and his own person was all but lost. He was flung into the marsh at Arcols. The Austrians were between him and his troops, in the mêlée, x and he was brought off with desperate efforts. At
- \* As intelligence increases, and Christian principles prevail, it is to be boped that men will not be so unanimous in this agreement.

Lona'to, and at other places, he was on the point of being taken prisoner.

- 7. He fought sixty battles. He had never enough. Each victory was as a new weapon. "My power would fall, were I not to support it by new achievements. Conquest has made me what I am, and conquest alone can maintain me." He felt, with every wise man, that as much life is needed for conservation as for creation. We are always in peril, always in a bad plight, just on the edge of destruction, and only to be saved by invention and courage.
- 8. This vigor was guarded and tempered by the coldest prudence and punctuality. A thunderbolt in the attack, he was found invulnerable in his intrenchments. His very attack was never the inspiration of courage, but the result of calculation. His idea of the best defence consisted in being still the attacking party. "My ambition," he says, "was great, but was of a cold nature."
- 9. Everything depended on the nicety of his combinations; the stars were not more punctual than his arithmetic. His personal attention descended to the smallest particulars. "At Montebello I ordered Kellermann to attack with eight hundred horse, and with these he separated the six thousand Hungarian grenadiers before the very eyes of the Austrian cavalry. This cavalry was half a league off, and required a quarter of an hour to arrive on the field of action; and I have observed it is always those quarters of an hour that decide the fate of a battle."
- 10. Before he fought a battle, Bonaparte thought little about what he should do in case of success, but a great deal about what he should do in case of a reverse of fortune. The same prudence and good sense marked all his behavior. His instructions to his secretary at the Tuileries<sup>21</sup> are worth remembering:—"During the night enter my chamber as seldom as possible. Do not awake me when you have any good news to communicate; with that there is no hurry. But when you bring bad news, rouse me instantly, for then there is not a moment to be lost."

25 Emerson.

#### CXXXI. -- HOPE -- FAITH -- LOVE.

- There are three lessons I would write—
   Three words as with a burning pen,
   In tracings of eternal light,
   Upon the hearts of men.
- 2. Have Hope! Though clouds environ now, And gladness hides her face with scorn, Put thou the shadows from thy brow — No night but hath its morn.
- 8. Have Faith! Where'er thy bark is driven, The calm's disport, the tempest's mirth, Know this: God rules the hosts of heaven, The inhabitants of earth.
- 4. Have Love! Not love alone for one, —
  But man, as man, thy brother call;
  And scatter, like the circling sun,
  Thy charities on all.
- 5. Thus grave these lessons on thy soul, Hope, Faith and Love, — and thou shalt find Strength when life's surges wildest roll, Light when thou else wert blind!

From the German.

#### CXXXII. - ELIJAH'S INTERVIEW.

- On Horeb's rock the prophet stood, —
   The Lord before him passed;
   A hurricane in angry mood
   Swept by him strong and fast;
   The forest fell before its force,
   The rocks were shivered in its course:
   God was not in the blast;
   T was but the whirlwind of his breath,
   Announcing danger, wreck, and death.
- 2. It ceased. The air grew mute a cloud Came, muffling up the sun,

When, through the mountain, deep and loud,
An earthquake thundered on;
The frightened eagle sprang in air,
The wolf ran howling from his lair
God was not in the storm;
"T was but the rolling of his car,
The tramping of his steeds from far.

- T was still again, and Nature stood
  And calmed her ruffled frame;
  When swift from heaven a fiery flood
  To earth devouring came;
  Down to the depth the ocean fled, —
  The sickening sun looked wan<sup>EI</sup> and dead:
  Yet God filled not the flame;
  T was but the terror of his eye,
  That lightened through the troubled skv
- 4. At last, a voice all still and small
  Rose sweetly on the ear;
  Yet rose so shrill and clear, that all
  In heaven and earth might hear;
  It spoke of peace, it spoke of love,
  It spoke as angels speak above:
  And God himself was there;
  For, O! it was a Father's voice,
  That bade the trembling heart rejoice.

Anon.

## CXXXIII. — INTERVIEW OF RASSELAS, HIS SISTER NEKAYA, AND IMLAC, WITH THE HERMIT.

- 1. They came on the third day, by the direction of the peasants, to the hermit's cell: it was a cavern in the side of the mountain, overshadowed with palm-trees. The hermit sat on a bench at the door, so to enjoy the coolness of the evening. On one side lay a book to enjoy the coolness of the evening. On one side lay a book to pens and paper, on the other mechanical instruments of various kinds.
  - 2. They saluted him with great respect, which he returned

like a man not unaccustomed to the forms of courts. "My children," said he, "if you have lost your way, you shall be willingly supplied with such conveniences for the night as this cavern will afford. I have all that nature requires, and you will not expect delicacies in a hermit's cell."

- 3. They thanked him; and, entering, were pleased with the neatness and regularity of the place. His discourse was cheerful without lavity, and pious without enthusiasm.
- 4. At last Imlae began thus: "I do not now wonder that your reputation is so far extended; we have heard at Cairon of your wisdom, and came hither to implore your-direction for this young man and maiden in the choice of life."
- 5. "To him that lives well," answered the hermit, "every form of life is good; nor can I give any other rule for choice, than to remove from all apparent evil."
- 6. "He will remove most certainly from evil," said the prince, "who shall devote himself to that solitūde<sup>13</sup> which you have recommended by your example."
- 7. "I have indeed lived fifteen years in solitude," said the hermit, "but have no desire that my example should gain any imitators. In my youth I professed arms, and was raised by degrees to the highest military rank. I have traversed wide countries at the head of my troops, and seen many battles and sieges.
- 8. "At last, being disgusted by the preferments of a younger officer, and feeling that my vigor was beginning to decay, I resolved to close my life in peace, having found the world full of snares, discord and misery. I had once escaped from the pursuit of the enemy by the shelter of this cavern, and therefore chose it for my final residence. I employed artificers to form it into chambers, and stored it with all that I was likely to want.
- 9. "For some time after my retreat, I rejoiced like a tempest-beaten sailor at his entrance into the harbor, being delighted with the sudden<sup>35</sup> change of the noise and hurry of war to stillness and repose. When the pleasure of novelty went away, I employed my hours in examining the plants which grow in the valley, and the minerals which I collected from the rocks.

- 10. "But that inqui'ry is now grown tasteless and irksome. I have been for some time unsettled and distracted: my mind is disturbed with a thousand perplexities of doubt and vanities of imagination, which hourly prevail upon me, because I have no opportunities of relaxation or diversion. I am sometimes ashamed to think that I could not secure myself from vice but by retiring from the exercise of virtue, and begin to suspect that I was rather impelled by resentment, than led by devotion, into solitude.
- 11. "My fancy riots in scenes of folly, and I lament that I have lost so much, and have gained so little. In solitude, if I escape the example of bad men, I want likewise the counsel and conversation of the good. I have been long comparing the evils with the advantages of society, and resolve to return into the world to-morrow. The life of a solitary man will be certainly miserable, but not certainly devout."
- 12. They heard his resolution with surprise, but, after a short pause, offered to conduct him to Cairo. He dug up a considerable treasure which he had hid among the rocks, and accompanied them to the city, on which, as he approached it, he gazed with ranture.

  Johnson.

#### CXXXIV. -- VALUE OF A GOOD CHARACTER.

- 1. During the war of independence in North America, a plain farmer, Richard Jackson by name, was apprehended under such circumstances as proved, beyond all doubt, his purpose of joining he king's forces; an intention which he was too honest to deny. Accordingly, he was delivered over to the high sheriff, and committed to the county jail. The prison was in such a state that he might have found little difficulty in escaping; but he considered himself as in the hands of authority, such as it was, and the same principle of duty which led him to take arms made him equally ready to endure the consequences.
- 2. After lying there a few days, he applied to the sheriff for leave to go out and work by day, promising that he would return regularly at night. His character for simple integrity was so well known, that permission was given, without hesitation; and, for eight months, Jackson went out every day to labor, and as

duly came back to prison at night. In the month of May the sheriff prepared to conduct him to Springfield, where he was to be tried for high treason. Jackson said this would be a needless trouble and expense; he could save the sheriff both, and go just as well by himself.

- 3. His word was once more taken, and he set off alone, to present' himself for trial and certain condemnation. On the way he was overtaken in the woods by Mr. Edwards, a member of the Council of Massachusetts, which, at that time, was the supreme executive of the state. This gentleman asked him whither he was going. "To Springfield, sir," was his answer, "to be tried for my life."
- 4. To this case interview Jackson owed his escape, when, having been found guilty, and condemned to death, application was made to the Council for mercy. The evidence and the sentence were stated, and the president put the question whether a pardon should be granted. It was opposed by the first speaker: the case, he said, was perfectly clear; the act was unquestionably high treason, and the proof complete; and if mercy were shown in this case, he saw no reason why it should not be granted in every other.
- 5. Few governments have understood how just and politic it is to be merciful: this hard-hearted opinion accorded with the temper of the times, and was acquiesced in by one member after another, till it came to Mr. Edwards's turn to speak. Instead of delivering his opinion, he simply related the whole story of Jackson's singular demeanor, and what had passed between them in the woods.
- 6. For the honor of Massachusetts, and of human nature, not a man was found to weaken its effect by one of those dry legal remarks, which, like a blast of the desert, wither the heart they reach. The Council began to hesitate, and when a member ventured to say that such a man certainly ought not to be sent to the gallows, a natural feeling of humanity and justice prevailed, and a pardon was immediately made out.
- 7. Never was a stronger proof exhibited<sup>EI</sup> that honesty is wisdom. And yet, it was not the man's honesty, but his child-

like simplicity, which saved his life; without that simplicity his integrity would have availed him little: in fact, it was his crime; for it was for doing what, according to the principles wherein he had been born and bred, he believed to be his duty, that he was brought to trial and condemned.—This it is which renders civil and religious wars so peculiarly dreadful; and, in the history of such wars, every incident which serves to reconcile us to humanity ought carefully to be preserved.

LONDON QUARTERLY REVIEW.

#### CXXXV. - EARLY PIETY.

- By cool Si-lo'am's x shady rill
   How sweet the lily grows!
   How sweet the breath beneath the hill
   Of Shăron's dewy rose!
- Lo! such the child whose early feet
   The paths of peace have trod;
   Whose secret heart, with influence sweet,
   Is upward drawn to God.
- By cool Siloam's shady rill
   The lily must decay,
   The rose that blooms beneath the hill
   Must shortly fade away.
- 4 And soon, too soon, the wintry hour
  Of man's maturer age
  Will shake the soul with sorrow's power,
  And stormy passion's rage.
- O! Thou, whose infant feet were found Within thy Father's shrine,
   Whose years, with changeless virtue crowned,
   Were all alike divine, —
- Dependent on thy bounteous breath,
   We seek thy grace alone,
   In childhood, manhood, age and death,
   To keep us still thine own.
   BISHOP HEBER.

### CXXXVI. -- FALSE NOTIONS IN REGARD TO GENIUS.

- 1. The labors requisite to form the public speaker are by no means duly appreciated. An absurd idea prevails among our scholars, that the fluest productions of the mind are the fruits of hasty impulse, the unfoldings of a sudden thought, the brief visitations of a fortunate hour or evening, the flashings of intuition, or the gleamings of fancy. Genius is often compared to light ning from the cloud, or the sudden bursting out of a secret fountain.
- 2. And eloquence is regarded as if it were a kind of inspiration. When a man has made a happy effort, he is next possessed with an absurd ambition to have it thought that it cost him nothing. He will say, perhaps, that it was a three hours' work. Now, it is not enough to maintain that nothing could be more injurious to our youth than this way of thinking; for the truth is, that nothing can be more false.
- 3. The mistake lies in confounding with the mere arrangement of thoughts, or the manual labor of putting them on paper, the long previous preparation of mind, the settled habits of thought. It has taken but three hours, perhaps, to compose an admirable piece of poetry, or a fine speech; but the reflections of three years, or of thirty, may have been tending to that result.

  Dewey.

#### CXXXVII. -- INDUSTRY.

- 1. ALL the comely, the stately, the pleasant, the useful works, which we do view with delight, or enjoy with comfort, Industry did contrive them, Industry did frame them. Industry reared those magnificent fabrics, and those commodious houses; it formed those goodly pictures and statues; it raised those convenient causeways, those bridges, those aqueducts; it planted those fine gardens with various flowers and 'ruits; it clothed those pleasant fields with corn and grass; it built those ships, whereby we plough the seas, reaping the commodities of foreign nations.
  - 2. It hath subjected all creatures to our command and ser-

vice, enabling us to subdue the fiercest, to catch the wildest, to render the gentler sort more tractable and useful to us. It taught us, from the wool of the sheep, from the hair of the goat, from the labors of the silk-worm, to weave us clothes, to keep us warm, and make us fine and gay. It helpeth us from the inmost bowels of the earth to fetch divers needful tools and uten sils.

3. It collected mankind into cities, and compacted them into orderly societies, and devised wholesome laws, under shelter whereof we enjoy safety and peace, wealth and plenty, mutual succor and defence, sweet conversation and beneficial commerce. It, by meditation did invent all those sciences whereby our minds are enriched, and ennobled, our manners are refined and polished, our curiosity is satisfied, our life is benefited.

ISAAC BARROW.

# CXXXVIII. — PETER THE GREAT AND THE DESERTER. SCENE II.

STANMITZ — MRS. STANMITZ — PETER THE GREAT — OFFICER.

(For the preceding scene, see page 211.)

Stanmitz. Well, mother, I must n't be skulking about here in Moscow any longer. I must leave you, and go back to Holland to my trade. At the risk of my life I came here, and at the risk of my life I must go back.

Mrs. Stanmitz. Ah! Michael, Michael, if it had n't been for your turning deserter, you might have been a corporal by this time!

Sta. Look you, mother, — I was made a soldier against my will, and the more I saw of a soldier's life the more I hated it. As a poor journeyman carpenter, I am at least free and independent; and if you will come with me to Holland, you shall take care of my wages and keep house for me.

Mrs. S. I should be a drag upon you, Michael. You will be wanting to get married, by and by; moreover, it will be hard for me to leave the old home at my time of life.

Sta. Sone one is knocking at the door. Wait, mother, till I have concealed myself. [Enter Peter the Great, disguised.

Peter. What, ho! comrade! No skulking! Come out from behind that screen! Didn't I see you through the window, as I passed?

Sta. Is it possible? Peter! My old fellow-workman! Give us your hand, my hearty! How came you to be here in Moscow? There is no ship-building going on so far inland.

Pet. No; but there is at St. Petersburg, the new city that the Czar<sup>m</sup> is building up.

Sta They say the Czar is in Moscow just now.

Pet. Yes, he passed through your street this morning.

Sta. So I heard. But I did n't see him. I say, Peter, how did you find me out?

Pet. Why, happening to see your mother's sign over the door, it occurred to me, after I returned to the palace—

Sta. The palace?

Pet. Yes; I always call the place where I put up a palace. It is a way I have.

Sta. You always were a funny fellow, Peter!

Pet. As I was saying, it occurred to me that Mrs. Stanmitz might be the mother or aunt of my old messmate; and so I put on this disguise—

Sta. Ha, ha! Sure enough, it is a disguise—the disguise of a gentleman. Peter, where did you get such fine clothes?

Pet. Don't interrupt me, sir!

Sta. Don't joke in that way again, Peter! Do you know you half frightened me by the stern tone in which you said "Don't interrupt me, sir!" But I see how it is, Peter, and I thank you. You thought you could learn something of your old friend, and so stopped to inquire, and saw me through the window.

Pet. Ah! Stanmitz, many's the big log we have chopped at together through the long summer day in Von Block's ship-yard.

Sta. That we have, Peter! Why not go back with me to Saardam?

Pet. I can get better wages at St. Petersburg.

Sta. If it were n't that I'm afraid of being overhauled for taking that long walk away from my post, I would go to St. Petersburg with you.

Pet. How happened you to venture back here?

Sta. Why, you must know that this old mother of mine wanted to see me badly; and then I had left behind here a sweetheart. Don't laugh, Peter! She has waited all this while for me; and the misery of it is that I am too poor to take her along with me yet. But next year, if my luck continues, I mean to return and marry her.

Pet. What if I should inform against you? I could make a pretty little sum by exposing a deserter.

Sta. Don't joke on that subject! You'll frighten the old woman. Peter, old boy, I'm so glad to see you—— Halloo! Soldiers at the door! What does this mean? An officer? Peter, excuse me, but I must leave you.

Pet. Stay! I give you my word it is not you they want. They are friends of mine.

Sta. O! if that's the case, I'll stay. But do you know one of those fellows looks wonderfully like my old commanding officer?

## [Enter Officer.]

Officer. A dispatch from St. Petersburg, your majesty, claiming your instant attention.

Mrs. S. Majesty!

Sta. Majesty! I say, Peter, what does he mean by majesty?

Officer. Knave! Know you not that this is the Czar?

Sta. What! — Eh? — This? — Nonsense! This is my old friend Peter.

Officer. Down on your knees, rascal, to Peter the Great, Czar of Russia! \*\*\*

Mrs. S. O! your majesty, your majesty, don't hang the poor boy He knew no better! He knew no better! He is my only son! Let him be whipped, but don't hang him!

Sta. Nonsense, mother! This is only one of Peter's jokes. Ha, ha, ha! You keep it up well, though. And those are dispatches you are reading, Peter!

Officer. Rascal! Dare you interrupt his majesty?

Sta. Twice you've called me rascal. Don't you think that's being rather familiar? Peter, have you any objection to my pitching your friend out of the window?

Officer. Ha! Now I look closer, I remember you! Soldiers, arrest this fellow! He's a deserter

Sta. It's all up with me! And there stands Peter, as calm as if nothing had happened.

Mrs. S. I'm all in a maze! Good Mr. Officer, spare the poor boy!

Officer. He must go before a court-martial. He must be shot.

Mrs. S. O! woe is me! woe is me! That ever my poor boy should be shot!

Pet. Officer, I have occasion for the services of your prisoner. Release him.

Officer. Your majesty's will is absolute.

Sta. (Aside.) Majesty again? What does it all mean? A light breaks in upon me. There were rumors in Holland, when I left, that the Czar had been working in one of the ship-yards. Can my Peter be the emperor?

<

Pet. Stanmitz, you have my secret now.

Sta. And you are -

Pet. The emperor! Rise, old woman; — your son, Baron Stanmitz, is safe!

Mrs. S. Baron Stanmitz!

Pet. I want him to superintend my ship-yard at St. Petersburg. No words. Prepare, both of you, to leave for the new city to-morrow. Baron Stanmitz, make that sweetheart of yours a Baroness this very evening, and bring her with you. No words. I have business claiming my care, or I would stop and sec the wedding. Here is a purse of duc'ats. One of my secretaries will call with orders in the morning. Farewell.

Sta. O, Peter! Peter! — I mean your majesty! your majesty! — I'm in such a bewilderment!

Mrs. S. Down on your knees, Michael!—I mean Baron Stanmitz! Down on your knees!

Sta. What! to my old friend, Peter — him that I used to wrestle with? — Excuse me, your majesty — I mean, friend Peter — Czar Peter — I can't begin to realize it! "T is all so like things we dream of.

Pet. Ha, ha! Good-by, messmate! We shall meet again in the morning. Commend me to your sweetheart. [Exit.

Sta. Mr. Officer, that court-martial you spoke of is n't likely to come off.

Officer. Baron, I am your very humble servant. I hope, Baron, you will speak a good word for me to his majesty when opportunity offers. I humbly take my leave of your excellency.

Anon

#### CXXXIX. -- CHILDHOOD AND HIS VISITORS.

- Once on a time, when sunny May
   Was kissing at the April showers,
   I saw fair Childhood hard at play
   Upon a bank of blushing flowers;
   Happy, he knew not whence or how;
   And smiling, who could choose but love him?
   For not more glad than Childhood's brow
   Was the blue heaven that breathed above him.
- 2. Old Time, in most appalling wrath, That valley's green repose invaded; The brooks grew dry upon his path, The birds grew mute, the lilies faded; But Time so swiftly winged his flight, In haste a Grecian tomb to batter, That Childhood watched his paper kite, And knew just nothing of the matter.
- 3. Then stepped a gloomy phantom up,
  Pale, cypress-crowned, Night's awful daughter
  And proffered him a fearful cup,
  Full to the brim of bitter water;
  Poor Childhood bade her tell her name,
  And when the beldame muttered "Sorrow,"
  He said "Don't interrupt my game!
  I'll taste it, if I must, to-morrow."

- 4. The Muse of Pindus thither came,
  And wooed him with the softest numbers
  That ever scattered wealth and fame
  Upon a youthful poet's slumbers;
  Though sweet the music of the lay,
  To Childhood it was all a riddle,
  And, "O!" he cried, "do send away
  That noisy woman with the fiddle!"
- 5. Then Wisdom stole his bat and ball, And taught him, with most sage endeavor, Why bubbles rise and acorns fall, And why no toy may last forever; She talked of all the wondrous laws Which Nature's open book discloses, And Childhood, ere she made a pause, Was fast asleep among the roses.

Anon.

## CXL. - THE CHRISTIAN MARINER.

- "LAUNCH thy bark, mariner! Christian, God speed thee! Let loose the rudder-bands — good angels lead thee! Set thy sails warily — tempests will come; Steer thy course steadily — Christian, steer home!
- 2. "Look to the weather-bow\* breakers are round thee;
  Let fall the plummet now shallows may ground thee;
  Reef in the foresail, there! hold the helm fast!
  So let the vessel wear there swept the blast.
- 3. "What of the night, watchman? what of the night?"—
  "Cloudy—all quiet—no land yet—all's right."—
  "Be wakeful—be vigilant—danger may be
  At an hour when all seemeth securest to thee.
- 4. "How! gains the leak so fast? Clear out the hold! Hoist up the merchandise; heave out the gold; There! let the ingots<sup>EI</sup> go! Now the ship rights; Huzza! the harbor's near! Lo! the red lights!

<sup>\*</sup> The ow of this word comes under the third compound vowel sound. See the Exercises page 43.

5. "Slacken not sail yet at inlet or island;
Straight for the beacon steer — straight for the highland
Crowd all thy canvas on — cut through the foam —
Christian, cast anchor now! Heaven is thy home!"

MRS. SOUTHEY.

#### CXLI. - THE POOR WEEP UNHEEDED.

- 1. No observation is more common, and at the same time more true, than that one half of the world are ignorant how the other half lives. The misfortunes of the great are held up to engage our attention; are enlarged upon in tones of declamation; and the world is called upon to gaze at the noble sufferers: the great, under the pressure of calamity, are conscious of several others sympathizing with their distress; and have, at once, the comfort of admiration and pity.
- 2. There is nothing magnanimous in bearing misfortunes with fortitude, when the whole world is looking on; men in such circumstances will act bravely, even from motives of vanity: but he who, in the veil of obscurity, can brave advergity; who, without friends to encourage, acquaintances to pity, or even without hope to alleviate his misfortunes, can behave with tranquillity and indifference, is truly great; whether peasant or courtier, he deserves admiration, and should be held up for our imitation and respect.
- 3. While the slightest inconveniences of the great are magnified into calamities, while tragedy mouths out their sufferings in all the strains of eloquence, the miseries of the poor are entirely disregarded; and yet some of the lower ranks of people undergo more real hardships in one day than those of a more exalted station suffer in their whole lives.
- 4. It is inconceivable what difficulties the meanest of our common sailors and soldiers endure without murmuring or regret; without passionately declaiming against Providence, or calling their fellows to be gazers on their intrepidity. Every day is to them a day of misery; and yet they entertain their hard fate without repining.
  - 5. With what indignation do I hear an Ovid, m a Cicero, m or

- a Rabutin, complain of their misfortunes and hardships, whose greatest calamity was that of being unable to visit a certain spot of earth, to which they had foolishly attached an idea of happiness!
- 6. Their distresses were pleasures, compared to what many of the adventuring poor every day endure without murmuring. They ate, drank, and slept; they had slaves to attend them; and were sure of subsistence for life; while many of their fellow-creatures are obliged to wander without a friend to comfort or assist them, and even without shelter from the severity of the season.

#### CXLII. - THE PARROT.

This incident, so strongly illustrating the power of memory and association in the lower animals, is not a fiction. I heard it many years ago in the Island of Mull, from the family to whom the bird belonged.

- The deep affections of the breast,
   That Heaven to living things imparts,
   Are not exclusively possessed
   By human hearts.
- A parrot from the Spanish Main,
   Full young and early caged, came o'er
   With bright wings to the bleak domain
   Of Mulla's shore.
- 3. The spicy groves where he had won His plumage of resplendent hue, His native fruits, and skies, and sun, He bade adieu!
- 4. For these he changed the smoke of turf, A heathery land and misty sky, And turned on rocks and raging surf His golden aye.
- But, petted in our climate cold,
   He lived and chattered many a day.
   Until, with age, from green and gold,
   His wings grew gray.

- 6. At last, when, blind and seeming dumb, He scolded, laughed, and spoke no more, A Spanish stranger chanced to come To Mulla's shore.
- He hailed the bird in Spanish speech;
   The bird in Spanish speech replied,
   Flapped round his cage with joyous screech,
   Dropped down and died.

CAMPBELL.

#### CXLIII. - THE TWO WAYS.

- 1. In a village on the Rhine, a schoolmaster was one day teaching in his school; and the sons and daughters of the villagers sat around listening with pleasure, for his teaching was healthful and kindly. He was speaking of the good and bad conscience, and of the still voice of the heart. After he had finished speaking, he asked his pupils, "Who among you is able to tell me a părable<sup>x1</sup> on this matter?" One of the boys stood forth, and said, "I think I can tell a parable, but I do not know whether it be right."
- 2. "Speak in your own words," answered the master. And the boy began: "I compare the calmness of a good conscience, and the disquietūde of an evil one, to two ways on which I walked once. When the enemy passed through our village, the soldiers carried off by force my dear father and our horse. When my father did not come back, my mother and all of us wept and mourned bitterly, and she sent me to the town to inquire for my father. I went; but late at night I came back sorrowfully, for I had not found my father.
- 3. "It was a dark night in autumn. The wind roared and howled in the oaks and firs, and between the rocks; the night-ravens and owls were shricking and hooting. And I thought in my soul how we had lost my father, and of the misery of my mother when she should see me return alone. A strange trembling seized me in the dreary night, and each rustling leaf terrified

- me. Then I thought to myself, 'Such must be the feelings of a man's heart who has a bad conscience.'"
- 4. "My children," said the master, "would you like to walk in the darkness of night, seeking in vain for your dear father, and hearing naught but the roar of the storm, and the screams of the beasts of pre.?"—"O, no!" exclaimed all the children, shuddering. Then the boy resumed his tale, and said: "Another time I went the same way with my sister; we had been fetching many nice things from town for a feast which our father was secretly preparing for our mother, to surprise her the next day. It was late when we returned, but it was in spring; the sky was bright and clear, and all was so calm that we could hear the gentle murmur of the rivulet by the way, and on all sides the nightingales were singing.
- 5. "I was walking hand in hand with my sister; but we were so delighted that we hardly liked to speak. Then our good father came to meet us. Now I thought again to myself, 'Such must be the state of the man who has done much good.'" When the boy had finished his tale, the master looked kindly at the children, and they said, unanimously, "Yes, we will strive to become good!"

#### CXLIV. - MISCELLANEOUS EXTRACTS.

- 1. The Effect of Undelief. Try to conceive a man without the ideas of God, eternity, freedom, will, absolute truth, of the good, the true, the beautiful, the infinite, an animal, endowed with a memory of appearances and facts, might remain; but the man will have vanished, and you have instead a creature more subtle<sup>m</sup> than any beast of the field; upon the belly must it go, and dust must it eat, all the days of its life! When once infidelity can persuade men that they shall die like beasts, they will soon be brought to live like beasts also. Anon.
- 2. YOUTHFUL NEGLECT. If it should ever fall to the lot of youth to peruse these pages, let such readers remember that it is with the deepest regret that I recollect, in my manhood, the opportunities of learning which I neglected in my youth; that

through every part of my literary career I have felt pinched and hampered by my own ignorance; and I would this moment give half the reputation I have had the good fortune to acquire, if by doing so I could rest the remaining part upon a sound foundation of learning and science. — Sir Walter Scott.

- 3. Education. "Without education," says Luther, "men are as bears and wolves." Is it not the clearest duty, prescribed by nature herself, under silent but real and awful penalties, on governing persons in every society, to see that the people, so far as possible, are taught; that wherever a citizen is born some chance be offered him of becoming "a man," and not "a bear or wolf;" and more care be had that the intellect of such citizen, which is the sacred lamp of heaven, and (in the truest sense) God's own "revelation" to him, be not left smothered under dark ignorances, sensualities, and sordid obstructions, but made to shine for him, and guide his steps toward a good goal? This is forever the duty of governors and persons of authority in human societies. —Carlyle.
- 4. INDUSTRY. If industry is no more than habit, it is at least an excellent one. If you ask me which is the real hereditary sin of human nature, do you imagine I shall answer pride, or luxury, or ambition, or ēgotism? No; I shall say indolence. Who conquers indolence, will conquer all the rest. All good principles must stagnate without mental activity. Zimmerman.
- 5. LITERARY VANITY. There is much knowledge of human nature, as well as keen satire, in the tale which Addison tells of the atheist, who, bewailing on his death-bed the mischief his works would do after he was gone, quickly repented of his repentance when his spiritual adviser unhappily sought to alleviate his grief by assuring him that his arguments were so weak, and his writings so little known, that he need be under no apprehensions. "The dying man had still so much of the frailty of an author in him, as to be cut to the heart with these consolations; and, without answering the good man, asked his friends where they had picked up such a blockhead; and whether they thought him a proper person to attend one in his condition." Edinburyh Review.

- 6. The Mind is its Own Place. We all seem rather to inhabit ourselves than dwell anywhere else. The world within is our home and constant abode. Our thoughts are our mansion, our food, our wealth, and inheritaine. Everything is viewed through the medium of thought. There, the present world, the world to come, ourselves, our friends, our foes, and even the Deity, are reflected, surveyed, and contemplated, and hence to have peace within is heaven. When all is tranquil around, the mind may be like the troubled sea; and, on the contrary, the last thunder may roar, the earth quake, and the heavens dissolve and melt with fervent heat, and yet the soul, far from feeling the least alarm, may exult and sing. Anon.
- 7. The French Revolution and the American. After sickening over the horrors of that dreadful period, the butchery, I do not say of kings and queens, but of gray-haired men, of women, of priests, the atrocities of the human tigers who preyed on the life-blood of France, and dared to invoke the sacred name of republican liberty as the cover of their abominations, I am fain to turn for relief to the pages of our own revolutionary history; to gather renewed hope for constitutional freedom from the writings of Madison, Hamilton, and Jay; new lessons of true patriotism from the story of Warren, of Putnam, and Prescott; new faith in humanity from the spotless career of Washington.

I make the transition with feelings like those which one experiences when, after wandering for hours through the dark, dripping, narrow passages of a dismal mine, — deafened with the clank of enginery and the roar of subterranean waters, oppressed with the grave-like heaviness and chill of the air, choked with sul'phurous vapors, and groping your way in continual danger of an explosion which will bury you beneath a mountain mass of ruin, — you come up at last to the open, blessed sky, tread beneath you the safe and solid ground, feel in every limb the genial warmth of the sun, listen to the cheerful notes of birds, and breathe an atmosphere loaded with all the fragrance of June. — Everett.

8. Duty. - A life of duty is the only cheerful life - for all

joy springs from the affections; and it is the great law of nature, that without good deeds all good affection dies, and the heart becomes utterly desolate. The external world, too, then loses all its beauty; poetry fades away from earth; for what is poetry but the reflection of all pure and sweet, all high and lofty thoughts? But where duty is

"Flowers laugh beneath her in their beds,
And fragrance in her footing treads;
She doth preserve the stars from wrong,
And the most ancient heavens through her are fresh and strong."

- 9. LITTLE THINGS. Springs are little things, but they are sources of large streams; a helm is a little thing, but it governs the course of a ship; a bridle-bit is a little thing, but see its use and powers; nails and pegs are little things, but they hold the parts of large buildings together; a word, a look, a smile, a frown, are all little things, but powerful for good or evil. Think of this, and mind the little things. Pay that little debt; it is a promise, redeem it it is a shilling, hand it over; you know not what important events hang upon it. Keep your word sacredly keep it to children; they will mark it sooner than any one else; and the effects will probably be as lasting as life. Mind the little things. Anon.
- 10. Veracity a Moral Law. We are so constituted that obedience to the law of veracity is absolutely necessary to our happiness. Were we to lose either our feeling of obligation to tell the truth, or our disposition to receive as truth whatever is told to us, there would at once be an end to all science and all knowledge, beyond that which every man had obtained by his own personal observation and experience. No man could profit by the discoveries of his contemporaries, in much less by the discoveries of those men who have gone before him. Language would be useless, and we should be but little removed from the brutes. Every one must be aware, upon the slightest reflection, that a community of entire liars could not exist in a state of society. The effects of such a course of conduct upon the whole, show us what is the will of the Creator in the individual case,

- President Wayland.

## CXLV. - HANNIBAL'SE OATH.

And the night was dark and calm, there was not a breath of air;
The leaves of the grove were still, as \* the presence of death was there;—
Only a moaning sound came from the distant sea;
It was as if, like life, it had no tranquillity.

A warrior and a child passed through the sacred wood, Which, like a mystery, around the temple stood. The warrior's brow was worn with the weight of casque and plume, And sunburnt was his cheek, and his eye and brow were gloom.

The child was young and fair, but the forehead large and high, And the dark eyes' flashing light seemed to feel their destiny. They entered in the temple, and stood before the shrine; It streamed with the victim's blood, with incense and with wine.

The ground rocked beneath their feet, the thunder shook the dome;
But the boy stood firm, and swore eternal hate to Rome.
There's a page in history o'er which tears of blood were wept,
¡And that page was the record how that oath of hate was kept.;

MISS LANDON.

#### CXLVI. - ELOQUENCE OF CREATION.

- 1. The heavens declare the glory of God;
  The firmament showeth forth the work of his hands.
  Day uttereth instruction unto day,
  And night showeth knowledge unto night.
  They have no speech nor language,
  And their voice is not heard;
  Yet their sound goeth forth to all the earth,
  And their words to the ends of the world.
- 2. In them hath He set a tabernacle for the sun, Which cometh forth, like a bridegroom, from his chamber And rejoiceth, like a strong man, to run his course. He goeth forth from the extremity of heaven, And maketh his circuit to the end of it; And nothing is hid from his heat.
- 3. The law of the Lord is perfect, reviving the soul; The precepts of the Lord are sure, making wise the simple.
  - An elliptical form of expression for as if. See ¶ 194, page 68.

The statutes of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart;
The commandments of the Lord are pure, enlightening the eyes;
The service of the Lord is clean, enduring forever;
The judgments of the Lord are true and righteous altogether.
More precious are they than gold; yea, than much fine gold;
Sweeter than honey and the honey-comb.
By them also is thy servant warned,
And in keeping of them there is great reward.

4. Who knoweth his own offences?

O, cleanse thou me from secret faults!

Keep back also thy servant from presumptuous sins;

Let them not have dominion over me!

Then shall I be upright,

I shall not be polluted with gross transgression.

May the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart

Be acceptable in thy sight,

O Lord, my strength and my Redeemer!

PSALM XIX., TRANSLATED BY NOYES.

#### CXLVII .- IT IS IMPOSSIBLE.

- 1. It is impossible! said some, when Peter the Great determined on a voyage of discovery, and the cold and uninhabited region over which he reigned furnished nothing but some larchtrees, to construct vessels. But though the iron, the cordage, the sails, and all that was necessary, except the provisions for victualling them, were to be carried through the immense deserts of Siberia, down rivers of difficult navigation, and along roads almost impassable, the thing was done; for the command of the sovereign and the perseverance of the people surmounted every obstacle.
- 2. It is impossible! said some, as soon as they heard of a scheme of Oberlin's. To rescue his pa-rish'ioners from a half-savage state, he determined to open a communication with the high road to Strasbourg, so that the productions of the Ban de la Roches might find a market. Having assembled the people, he proposed that they should blast the rocks, and convey a suf-

ficient quantity of enormous masses to construct a wall for a road, about a mile and a half in length, along the banks of the river Bruche,\* and build a bridge across it.

- 3. The peasants were astonished at his proposition, and pronounced it impracticable; and every one excused himself on the ground of private business. He, however, reasoned with them, and added the offer of his own example. No sooner had he pronounced these words, than, with a pickaxe on his shoulder, he proceeded to the spot; while the astonished peasants, animated by his example, forgot their excuses, and hastened with one consent to fetch their tools to follow him.
- 4. At length every obstacle was surmounted; walls were erected to support the earth, which appeared ready to give way; mountain torrents, which had hitherto inun'dated the meadows, were diverted into courses, or received into beds sufficient to contain them—and the thing was done. The bridge still bears the name of the 'Bridge of Charity,'
- 5. It is impossible! said some, as they looked at the impenetrable forests which covered the rugged flanks and deep gorges of Mount Pila'tus, in Switzerland, and hearkened to the daring plan of a man named Rapp, to convey the pines from the top of the mountain to the Lake of Lucerne, a distance of nearly nine miles.
- 6. Without being discouraged by their exclamations, he formed a slide or trough of twenty-four thousand pine-trees, six feet broad, and from three to six feet deep; and this slide, which was completed in 1812, and called the slide of Alpnach, was kept moist. Its length was forty-four thousand English feet.
- 7. It had to be conducted over rocks, or along their sides, or under ground, or over deep places where it was sustained by scaffoldings; and yet skill and perseverance overcame every obstacle—and the thing was done. The trees rolled down from the mountain into the lake with wonderful rapidity.
  - 8. The larger pines, which were about a hundred feet long,

<sup>\*</sup> Pronounced Broosh.

ran through the space of eight miles and a third in about six minutes. A gentleman who saw this great work says, that "such was the speed with which a tree of the largest size passed any given point, that he could only strike it once with a stick as it rushed by, however quickly he attempted to repeat the blow."

9. Say not hastily, then, It is impossible! It may be so to do a thing in an hour, a day, or a week; or by thoughtlessness, carelessness or indolence; but to act with wisdom, energy and perseverance, is to insure success. "Time and patience," says a Spanish author, "make the mulberry-leaf satist" and another remarks that "care and industry do everything." Williams.

#### CXLVIII. - ROLLA AND THE SENTINEL.

Rolla. INFORM me, friend, is not Alonzo, the Spanish prisoner, confined in this dungeon?

Sentinel. He is.

Rolla. I must speak with him.

Sen. You must not.

Rolla. He is my friend.

Sen. Not if he were thy brother.

Rolla. What is to be his fate?

Sen. He dies at sunrise.

Rolla. Ha! then I am come in time.

Sen. Just — to witness his death.

Rolla. Soldier, I must speak with him.

Sen. Back, back! It is impossible.

Rolla. I do entreat thee, but for one moment.

Sen. Thou entreatest in vain - my orders are most strict.

Rolla. Even now I saw a messenger go hence.

Sen. He brought a pass which we are all accustomed to obey.

Rolla. Look on this wedge of massive gold — look on these precious gems. In thy own land they will be wealth for thee and thine beyond thy hope or wish. Take them, they are thine — let me but pass one minute with Alonzo,

Sen. Away! — wouldst thou corrupt me? Me, an old Castilian: I know my duty better.

Rolla. Soldier, hast thou a wife?

Sen. I have.

Rolla. Hast thou children?

Sen. Four - honest, lovely boys.

Rolla. Where didst thou leave them?

Sen. In my native village; even in the cot where myself was born.

Rolla. Lost thou love thy children and thy wife?

Sen. Do I love them? Heaven knows my heart — I do!

Rolla. Soldier, imagine thou wert doomed to die a cruel death in this strange land; what would be thy last request?

Sen. That some one of my comrades<sup>21</sup> should carry my dying blessing to my wife and children.

Rolla. O! but if that comrade was at thy prison gate, and should there be told, "Thy fellow-soldier dies at sunrise, yet thou shalt not for a moment see him, nor shalt thou bear his dying blessing to his poor children or his wretched wife;" what wouldst thou think of him who thus could drive thy comrade from the door?

Sen. How!

Rolla. Alonzo has a wife and child. I am come but to receive for her, and for her babe, the last blessing of my friend.

Sen. Go in.

KOTZEBUE.

#### CXLIX. -- OCCASION.

- "Say, who art thou, with more than mortal air, Endowed by Heaven with gifts and graces rare, Whom restless, winged feet forever onward bear?"—
- "I am Occasion known to few, at best;
   And, since one foot upon a wheel I rest,
   Constant my movements are they cannot be repressed
- "Not the swift eagle, in his swiftest flight,
   Can equal me in speed; my wings are bright,
   And man, who sees them waved, is dazzled by the sight

- 4. "My swift and flowing locks before me thrown Conceal my form, — nor face nor breast is shown, That thus, as I approach, my coming be not known.
- 5. "Behind my head no single lock of hair Invites the hand that fain would grasp it there; But he who lets me pass — to seize me may despair." —
- 6. "Whom, then, so close behind thee do I see?"—"Her name is Penitence; and Heaven's decreeHath made all those her prey who profit not by me.
- 7. "And thou, O mortal! who dost vainly ply
  These curious questions, thou dost not descry
  That now thy time is lost for I am passing by."
  FROM THE ITALIAN.

#### CL. -- A COMMON MARVEL.

- 1. Common reading and writing that is, in a word, the use of language as a system of visible and audible signs of thought is the great prerogative of our nature as rational beings. When we have acquired the mastery of this system of audible and visible signs, we have done the greatest thing, as it seems to me, as far as intellect is concerned, which can be done by a rational man. It is so common that we do not much reflect upon it; but, like other common things, it hides a great mystery of our nature.
- 2. When we have learned how, by giving an impulse with our vocal organs to the air, by making a few black marks on a piece of paper, to establish a direct sympathy between our invisible and spiritual essence and that of other men, so that they can see and hear what is passing in our minds, just as if thought and feeling themselves were visible and audible, not only so, when in the same way we establish a communication between mind and mind in ages and countries the most remote, we have wrought a miracle of human power and skill, which I never reflect upon without awe.
- 3. Can we realize, sir, that in this way we have, through the medium of the declamation of these children, been addressed

by Demosthenes and Cicero, by Burke and Fox? Well, sir, all this is done by writing, reading and speaking. It is a result of these simple operations.

- 4. When you tell me a boy has learned to read, you tell me that he has entered into an intellectual partnership not only with every living contemporary, but with every mind ever created that has left a rec'ord of itself on the pages of science and literature,—and when he has learned to write, he has acquired the means of speaking to generations and ages that will exist a thousand years hence.
- 5. It all comes back to the use of language. The press, the electric telegraph, are only improvements in the mode of communication. The wonderful thing is, that the mysterious significance of thought, the invisible action of spirit, can be embodied in sounds and signs addressed to the eye and ear.
- 6. Instead of wondering that among speaking, writing and reading men, you have occasionally a Shakspeare, a Bacon, or a Franklin, my wonder is to see boys and girls, after a few years' training, able to express in written marks and spoken sounds the subtlest<sup>al</sup> shades of thought, and that in two or three languages.

  EVERETT.

## CLI.—RETURN OF BRITISH FUGITIVES AFTER THE REVO-LUTION.

- 1. I VENTURE to prophesy there are those now living who will see this favored land amongst the most powerful on earth, able, sir, to take care of herself, without resorting to that policy, which is always so dangerous, though sometimes unavoidable, of calling in foreign aid. Yes, sir, they will see her great in arts and in arms, her golden harvests waving over fields of immeasurable extent, her commerce penetrating the most distant seas, and her cannon silencing the vain boasts of those who now proudly affect to rule the waves. But, sir, you must have men, you cannot get along without them.
- 2. Those heavy forests of valuable timber, under which your lands are groaning, must be cleared away. Those vast riches

which cover the face of your soil, as well as those which lie hid in its bosom, are to be developed and gathered only by the skill and enterprise of men. Your timber, sir, must be worked up into ships, to transport the productions of the soil from which it has been cleared. Then, you must have commercial men and commercial capital, to take off your productions, and find the best markets for them abroad. Your great want, sir, is the want of men; and these you must have, and will have speedily, if you are wise.

- 3. Do you ask how you are to get them? Open your doors, sir, and they will come in! The population of the Old World is full to overflowing. That population is ground, too, by the oppressions of the governments under which they live. Sir, they are already standing on tiptoe upon their native shores, and looking to your coasts with a wistful and longing eye. They see here a land blessed with natural and political advantages which are not equalled by those of any other country upon earth; a land on which a gracious Providence hath emptied the horn of abundance, a land over which Peace hath now stretched forth her white wings, and where Content and Plenty lie down at every door!
- 4. Sir, they see something still more attractive than all this. They see a land in which Liberty hath taken up her abode,—that Liberty whom they had considered as a fabled goddess, existing only in the fancies of poets. They see her here a real divinity;—her altars rising on every hand, throughout these happy states; her glories chanted by three millions of tongues, and the whole region smiling under her blessed influence.
- 5. Sir, let but this, our celestial goddess, Liberty, stretch forth her fair hand toward the people of the Old World, tell them to come, and bid them welcome, and you will see them pouring in from the north, from the south, from the east, and from the west. Your wildernesses will be cleared and settled, your deserts will smile, your ranks will be filled, and you will soon be in a condition to defy the power of any adversary.
- 6. But gentlemen object to any accession from Great Britain, and particularly to the return of the British refugees. Sir, I

feel no objection to the return of those deluded people. They have, to be sure, mistaken their own interests most wofully; and most wofully have they suffered the punishment due to their effences. But the relations which we bear to them, and to their native country, are now changed. Their king has acknowledged our independence; the quarrel is over; peace has returned, and found us a free people.

7. Let us have the magnanimity, sir, to lay aside our antipathies and prejudices, and consider the subject in a political light. They are an enterprising, moneyed class. They will be serviceable in taking off the surplus produce of our lands, and supplying us with necessaries, during the infant state of our manufactures. Even if they be inimical to us in point of feeling and principle, I can see no objection, in a political view, to making them tributary to our advantage. And, as I have no prejudices to prevent my making this use of them, so, sir, I have no fear of any mischief that they can do us. Afraid of them! — What, sir, shall we, who have laid the proud British lion at our feet, now be afraid of his whelps?

### CLII. - THE DRUM.

YONDER is a little drum, hanging on the wall;
Dusty wreaths and tattered flags round about it fall.

A shepherd youth on Cheviot's hills watched the sheep whose skin
A cunning workman wrought, and gave the little drum its din:
And happy was the shepherd-boy whilst tending of his fold,
Nor thought he there was in the world a spot like Cheviot's wold.

And so it was for many a day; but change with time will come; And he — (alas for him the day!) — he heard the little drum. "Follow," said the drummer-boy, "would you live in story! For he who strikes a foeman down wins a wreath of glory." "Rub-a-dub! and rub-a-dub!" the drummer beats away — The shepherd lets his bleating flock on Cheviot wildly stray.

On Egypt's arid wastes of sand the shepherd now is lying; Around him many a parching tongue for "water" faintly crying: O, that he were on Cheviot's hills, with velvet verdure spread, Or lying 'mid the blooming heath where oft he made his bed! Or could he drink of those sweet rills that trickle to its vales,
Or breathe once more the balminess of Cheviot's mountain gales!

At length upon his wearied eyes the mists of slumber come,
And he is in his home again — till wakened by the drum!
"To arms! to arms!" his leader cries; "the foe — the foe is
nigh!"

Guns loudly roar, steel clanks on steel, and thousands fall to die.

The shepherd's blood makes red the sand: "O! water — give me some!

My voice might reach a friendly ear — but for that little drum!"

'Mid moaning men, and dying men, the drummer kept his way,
And many a one by "glory" lured abhorred the drum that day.

"Rub-a-dub! and rub-a-dub!" the drummer beat aloud —

The shepherd died! and, ere the morn, the hot sand was his shroud.

And this is "glory"? — Yes; and still will man the tempter follow,

Nor learn that glory, like its drum, is but a sound — and hollow.

## CLIII. — CAIUS MARIUS TO THE ROMANS, IN REPLY TO OBJECTIONS TO HIS GENERALSHIP.

- 1. You have committed to my conduct, O Romans, the war against Jugur'tha. The Patricians are offended at this. "He has no family statues!" they exclaim: "he can point to no illustrious line of ancestors!" What then? Will dead ancestors, will motionless statues, help fight your battles? Will it avail your general to appeal to these in the perilous hour?
- 2. Rare wisdom would it be, my countrymen, to intrust the command of your army to one whose only qualification for it would be the virtue of his forefathers; to one untried and inexperienced, but of most unexceptionable family; who could not show a solitary scar, but any number of ancestral statues; who knew not the first rudiments of war, but was very perfect in pedigrees!
- 3. Truly, I have known of such holiday heroes, raised, because of family considerations, to a command for which they

were not fitted, — who, when the moment for action arrived, were obliged, in their ignorance and trepidation, to give to some inferior officer — to some despised Plebeian — the ordering of every movement.

- 4. I submit it to you, Romans,—is Patrician pride or Plebeian experience the safer reliance? The actions of which my opponents have merely read, I have achieved or shared in. What they have seen written in books, I have seen written on battle-fields with steel and blood. They object to my humble birth. They sneer at my lowly origin. Im'potent objection! Ignominious sneer! Where but in the spirit of a man can his true nobility be lodged? and where his dishonor, but in his own cowardly inaction, or in his unworthy deeds? Tell these railers at my obscure extraction, their haughty lin'e-age could not make them noble, my humble birth could never make me base.
- 5. I profess no indifference to noble descent. It is a good thing to number great men among one's ancestry. But when a descendant is dwarfed in the comparison with his forefathers, nobility of birth should be accounted a shame rather than a matter of boast. These Patricians cannot despise me, if they would, since their titles date from ancestral services similar to those which I myself have rendered.
- 6. And what if I can show no family statues? I can show the standards, the armor, the spoils, which I myself have wrested from the vanquished. I can show the scars of many wounds received in combating the enemies of Rome. These are my statues! These, the honors I can boast of! Not an accidental inheritance; but earned by toil, by abstinence, by valor, amid scenes of strife and carnage; scenes in which these effeminate Patricians, who would now depreciate me in your esteem, have never dared to appear, no, not even as spectators! Here, Romans, are my credentials; here, my titles of nobility; here, my claims to the generalship of your army! Tell me, are they not as respectable, are they not as valid, are they not as deserving of your confidence and reward, as those which any Patrician of them all can offer?

PARAPHRASE FROM SALLUST.

## PART III.

### AN EXPLANATORY INDEX

OF

WORDS MARKED FOR REFERENCE WITH THE INITIALS IN THE PRECEDING PAGES; ALSO OF SUBJECTS, NAMES OF AUTHORS, &c.

See Notice on pages 76, 77

AB-BRE-VI-A'TION, the act of shortening. A letter or a few letters, used for a word or for words, is called an abbreviation; as is also an arbitrary mark, as \$ for dollar. Among the principal abbreviations used in literature at the present day are the following: A.B., Bachelor of Arts; A.M.,
Master of Arts; A. M., before noon;
Anon., anonymous; B. C., before Christ; Cal., California; Co., company, county; Conn. or Ct., Connecticut; Cr., credit; D. C., District of Columbia; D.D., Doctor of Divinity; Del., Delaware; Do., ditto, the same; Dr., doctor, debtor; Esq., esquire; Etc. or &c., and others, and so forth; Feb., February; Fl. or Fa., Florida; Ga. or Geo., Georgia; Hon., honorable; Ib. or Geo., Georgia; Hon., honorable; Ib. or Ibid, in the same place; i. e., that is (Latin, id est); Ill., illinois; Ia., Indiana; Incog., unknown; Inst., instant, or of the present month; Ken. or Ky., Kentucky; L. or £, pound sterling; Ia. or Lou., Louisiana; L. I., Long Island; LL.D., Doctor of Laws; M., Monsieur; Ma., Minesota; Mass. or Ms., Massachusetts; M.C., Member of Congress; M.D., Doctor of Medicine; Md., Maryland; Me., Maine; Messra. or MM., Messieurs (Sirs); Mme., Madame; Miss. or Mi., Mississippi; Mo., Missouri; M.Ps. or Mi., Mississippi; Mo., Missouri; M.Ps. or Mi., Mississippi ; Mo., Missouri ; M.P., Member of Parliament ; Mr., Master or Mister ; Mrs., Mistress (pronounced Missis); MS., manuscript; MSS., manuscripts; N. A., North America; N. B. (nota be-ne), mark well; N. C., North Carolina; Nem. con. (nemi-ne contradi-Caroima; Nem. con. (nem-ne contrani-cen-te), no one contradicting; N. H., New Hampshire; N. J., New York; O., Ohio; P. or p., page; Pa. or Penn., Pennsylvania; per cent. (per centum), by the hundred; P. M. (post merid'iem), afternoon; Pro tem. (pro tempo-re), for the time; Pro., in favor of, for; Prox (prox-imo), next, or of the next month, P.S. (post scriptum), postscript; Q. E. D. (quot erat demonstrandum), which was to be demonstrated; R. I., Rhode Island; S. C., South Carolina; St., Saint; Tennessee; U. S., United States; U. S. A., United States of America; U. S. A., United States of America; U. S. N., United States Navy; Va., Virginia; Viz. (videli'cet), to wit, namely; Vol., volume; V.P., Vice President; Vs. (versus), against; Vt., Vermont; W. I., West Indies; &c. (et cætera), and the rest, and so forth; 4to, quarto; 8vo, octavo; 12mo, duodecimo; 16mo, sexto-decimo; 18mo, octo-decimo;

ABERNETHY, JOHN, a celebrated surgeon; born in London in 1765, died 1831. He acquired great reputation as an annicomist and medical teacher. See his opinion on the cause of the majority of diseases, page 276.

AB-JURE', to abandon upon oath.

AB-STRAC'TION. We are said to consider an idea abstractly, or in the abstract, when we consider it separated from other ideas which naturally accompany it. Abstract

which naturally accompany it. Abstract numbers are numbers used without application to things, as 1, 2, 3; but when applied to anything, as 1 foot, 2 men, 3 dogs, they become concrete. By "abstraction," we mean the act of separating, or of being separated. County Remarks on, page 29. Exercises

AC'ONT. Remarks on, page 29. Exercises in, page 51. Misplacing of, page 59. AC-CENTD-ATH, to mark with an accent. AC-COU'TRE (aC-COO'C') to dress, equip. This word is spelled by Webster, accouter, AD-RESION, the act of fathe of sticking to. AD'JEC-TIVE, a word saided to a noun to express some quality or circumstance. Its derivation is from the latin words ad, to, and Juctum, thrown on or added.

Ap'wi-RAL. As used by Milton, page 72, | this word means a ship hat carries the admiral, or simply a great ship.

AD'VERB, a word joined to a verb, participle, an adjective, or another adverb, to qualify its meaning. It is derived from the Latin words ad, to, and verbum, a word.

AF-FIN'1-TY, agreement, connection. It is from the Latin words ad, to, and finis, an end, also a boundary or limit; whence the Latin word aff Inis, neighboring, gr bordering.

Airin, John, born in England in 1747; established himself as a physician in London. He was a brother of Mrs. Barbauld, and the author of several excellent works for the young. He died 1822.

The Tut or and his Pupils, page 92.

Lokman, 277.

AL'BI-CORE, a marine fish, noted for followlag ships.

ALEXANDER, SIR JAMES. The Falls of Ningara in Winter, by, page 249.

AL-LUVI-AL, added to land by the wash of water. The word is derived from the Latin words ad, to, and luo, I wash.

AL'PHA, the first letter in the Greek alphabet, answering to A, and used to denote first, or beginning, as O-me'ga, the last letter of the Greek alphabet, does last, or

AL'PINE, pertaining to the Alps, or to any lofty mountain; very high.

A-MAIN', with force; suddenly.

AM-BRO'SIAL. Ambrosia was, in heathen antiquity, the imaginary food of the gods. The word is derived from the Greek, - a, without, and Irôtos, mortal, because am-brosia was supposed to confer immortality. An ambrosial beverage is one partaking of the quality of ambrosia.

AM-PHI-THE'A-TRE. (The final syllable is also spelled ter by Webster.) An edifice in an oval or circular form, with an area where combats with wild beasts were exhibited. The area, being covered with sand, was called a-re'na, a Latin word, meaning saud. The derivation of the word amphitheatre is from the Greek amphi, about, and theatron, a seeingplace.

ANAB A-SIS (meaning a going-up, an expedition), the title of a Greek work, by Xenophon, describing an expedition undertaken by the younger Cyrus, B. C. 401, against his brother Artaxerxes, King of Persia.

AN-AL'O-GY, resemblance, similarity, pro-

A-NAL'O-COUS, having resemblance.

AN'GLO-SAN'ON, pertaining to the Saxons who settled in England, or English Sax-

AN-NEAL!, to heat in order to fix colors ; to temper glass.

A-Non', quickly; soon.
A-Non', an abbreviation of Anonymous.

the Greek words a, without, and on'oma, a name.

An-tita a-sis, opposition of words or senta ments; contrast. The plural of this word is an-tube-ses. The derivation is from the Greek anti, against, and thesis, a placing or arranging.

AN-TI-THET'I-CAL, placed in contrast.

A-Pol-Lo, a heathen divinity; the god of medicine, propliccy and song. He is also called Phurbus.

AP-PA-RA'TUS, instruments necessary for any art, study or trade. It is from the Letin ap'paro, 1 prepare.

ARR. This word is pronounced to rhyme with bar, car, &c; the a having the first elementary sound. See Exercises page 34.

A-RE'NA. See Amphitheatre.

AR-RAIGN' (Ar-ran'), to accuse; to call in

auestion; to indict.

ARTE-RY, one of the canals or pipes through which the blood from the heart runs, like water in a pipe brought from a reservoir. When an artery is cut it bleeds very violently; and the only way to stop it is to make a pressure between the wounded place and the heart, in order to intercept the course of the blood towards it.

AR-TI-CLE is the name given by grammarians to the two little adjectives the and an or a in our language; the former being called the definite, the latter the indefi-nite article. The indefinite article an is only a corruption of the adjective one, or, as our ancestors wrote, ane; and a is a still more violent corruption of the same word.

Rules for, page 31. AR-TIC-U-LA'TION.

Faults in, page 53.

A-SIDE. In dramatic writing, a character is supposed to utter a remark aside when he does not mean that the other person or persons of the drama who may be present shall hear it.

As'PI-RATE, pronounced with a strong emission of breath. The word is from the Latin as-pi'ro, I breathe, or blow. See pages 18, 39 and 50, in regard to aspirate consonant sounds.

ATE, the preterite of the verb to eat. It is pronounced ate by both Webster and Worcester; et, by Smart and others.

AU-RO'RAL. Aurora was in ancient in thology the goddess of the morning; hence Auroral means resembling the dawn of day; also belonging to the Aurora, or Northern Lights.

AV-A-LANCHE', a snow-slide. Pronounced av-a-lansh', the italicized a having the sound of a in father.

The au of this AVAUNT, hence; begone. word has the first elementary sound. See page 34.

AYE (a) forever; continually. This word should be distinguished from ay (meaning yes). See ¶ 48, page 24.

AZURE, blue, sky colored. This word is pro-

nounced a'zhūr by Walker, and azh'ur by Webster.

A-NON'Y-MOUS, wanting a name. It is from BANCROFT, GEORGE, an American historian author of a history of the United States. The Pioneers of Kentucky, by, 152.

BANE, poison, mischief.

BARBAULD, ANNA LETITIA, born in England in 1743, died 1825. She was the sister of Dr. John Aikin, and wrote with him that excellent work for the young, "Evenings at Home." Mentioned page 150

A Pastoral Hymn, 110.

BAR-CR-LO'NA, a fortified city and port of Spain, on the Mediterranean. Its staple manufactures are cotton and silk.

BAR-MEC-IDE. The descendants of Barmek, AR-MRC-IDE. The descendants of Darmes, an illustrious Persian, were called Barmecides. Noble qualities seemed to be hereditary in the family. Jaffar is said to have perished in his thirty-seventh year, a victim of the unjust displeasure of Haroun, the reigning monarch.

BARROW, ISAAC, a learned mathemst. Ann and divine; born in England about the year 1630, died 1677. As a theological

writer he is much esteemed.

On Industry, by, page 296. BARTON, BERNARD, an amiable English oet; born in London in 1784, died 1849. He was a Quaker.

Farewell, by, 204.

BAYOU (by'00), in Louisiana the outlet of a lake; a channel for water. The term is also applied to lateral or side outlets from the Mississippi.

BAXTER, RICHARD, a pious and eminent English clergyman; born 1615, died 1691.

Quoted page 275.

BEATTIE, JAMES, was born in Scotland in 1735, died 1803. Of his writings his poem of "The Minstrel" is now most read. See extracts from this poem on pages 139, 203, 255.
Braumont. Consider Both Sides, by, 133.

BE-LEA'GUER (be-lee'ger), to besiege; to surround with an army, so as to preclude

escape.

BERKELEY, GEORGE, Bishop of Cloyne, in Ireland, was born in Ireland in 1684, died in 1753. He was distinguished as a philosophical writer, and was the friend of Pope. Swift, Steele, and other authors of note. Having conceived a scheme for the conversion of the North American savages, by means of a missionary college to be erected in the Bermudas, he sailed in September, 1728, with his wife, a valuable library, and a considerable sum of money, for Rhode Island. He took up his residence in Newport, and for nearly two years devoted himself closely to his pas-toral labors. The English government, however, disappointed him, and he was compelled to return to England.

Mentioned by Webster, page 236. Verses by, page 238.

BE-SPERNT, sprinkled over.
BIG'OT-RY, blind zeal; great prejudice.

BIRD'LIME, a glue to catch birds by smearing the twigs of a bush or tree.

BIV'OCAC (biv'wak), the guard or watch of a whole army during the night.

PLACEWOOD'S MAGAZINE, celebrated monthly magazine, published in Edinburgh, Scotland.

The Man in the Bell, from, p. 224.

BLANK, VERSE. See 7 197, page 68.

Bo-ni'to (bo-nee'to), a large sea-fish, well known to voyagers for its persecution of

the flying-fish.

Bon'ough (bur'ro), a corporate town. Until the injustice was reformed by Parliament in 1832, certain old boroughs in England had the privilege of sending members to the House of Commons, although such boroughs had so fallen from their former importance that the voters could not compare in number with the number required in other Parliamentary districts in order to send a member to the House of Commons. The boroughs thus unjustly privileged were called "rotten boroughs." See Sydney Smith's remarks, page 262. Bossur. Extract from his First French

Grammar, on the Parts of Speech, p. 266.

Brach (bratsh), a female hound.

RAVO. Used as an interjection, meaning "well done!" the a in this word has the BRAVO. first elementary sound, as in father. When used as a noun, meaning a villain, or hired assassin, the & has its long sound. as in kate.

BRIGHAM, AMARIAH, a distinguished Amer ican physician, for several years superintendent of the New York State Lunatic Asylum. He was born in 1798, died

1849. Quoted page 276.

BRONZE (bronze or bronze), a factitious metal, compounded of copper and tin. A color pre pared for the purpose of imitating bronze. Bronzed, sunburnt.

BROUGHAM (Broohm), HENRY, better known as Lord Brougham, distinguished as a speaker and man of letters; a native of Scotland.

Consummate Glory of Washington, 228. BRUCE. A Chapter of Advice, 97. BURG'O-MASTER, the chief magistrate of a

town in Holland.

BYROM, JOHN, a poet of moderate preten-sions, but whose pure moral lessons have made him remembered when writers of more pretence are forgotten. He was born in England in 1691, died 1763.

St. Philip Neri and the Youth, 122. Helps to Read, 248.

BYRON, LORD GRURGE GORDON, a great English poet; born, 1788, died 1824.

The Ancient Heroes of Greece, 138.

The Penalty of Eminence, 203 Bolitude, 204.

CAB'IN-ET, a small room; a closet; hence, the select or secret council of a chief magistrate, so called from the apartment in which it was criginally held.

C.E-SU'RA (C:B-Eu'ra), a pause in verse, intro-duced for the sake of harmony, and dividing the verse into equal or unequal parts. The word is derived from the Latin codo, I cut off. See ¶ 195.

C.E-SU'RAL, pertaining to the Cæsura. CAI-BO (kI'rō), the capital of modern Egypt.

The population is reckoned at 240,000 in habitants. It still maintains the reputation of being the best school of Ar'abio literature.

Cal'Lous, hard; insensible. CAMPBRILL, THOMAS, one of the purest and most finished of English poets; born in

Glasgow, Scotland, in 1777; died 1844. The Rainbow, by, 144. Hallowed Ground, 257.

The Parrot, 304. Can'on (can-on), a dignitary in a church. The word also means a rule, a law, and the genuine books of the Holy Scriptures. CANUTE, account of by Dickens, page 123. CA-PAR'I-SON, a superb dress for a horse.

CAP'TIOUS, disposed to find fault. The word is derived from the Latin capto, I catch.

CARLYLE, THOMAS, a gifted but eccentric writer, born in Scotland in 1796. Quoted page 275.

CA-THE DEAL, the principal church in a dio-cese, or bishop's jurisdiction. The Greek word cathedra, from which this is derived, means a chair or seat.

FNT. This word is derived from the Latin

centum, a hundred. In commerce per cent. denotes a rate by the hundred. Thus, when money is said to be yielding five per cent. interest per annum, it is meant that it is yielding five dollars a year on every hundred; so that a thousand dollars, at five per cent. interest,

would yield in a year fifty dollars. EN-TRE. This word is derived from the Greek kentroun, a point.

ster's spelling of the word is center. CER'S-BRAL, pertaining to the cer'e-brum, or brain.

CHAL-DEE (Kal'dee), an inhabitant of Chal-dea, the name of the south-western portion of the Babylonian empire, extending along the river Euphrates, and as far as the Arabian desert. Astrology was much cultivated among the sages of Chaldma.

CHALLENGE, to call to a contest; to accuse; to object to. In law a party is said to challenge certain jurors when he objects to their sitting in trial upon his cause.

CHA-MOU-NI (Sha-moo-nee' - the a like the a in father), a valley to the north-west of Mont Blanc, on the boundary-line between Savoy and Piedmont. The village of Chamouni, which is nearly in the centre of the valley, is three thousand four hundred and three feet above the level of the sea. The mountain pinnacle properly called Mont Blanc is fifteen thousand seven hundred and thirty-two feet above

the sea. See Coleridge's Lines, p. 246.
Cha-os (ka'os), a Greek word, signifying that
confusion of things supposed to exist before God's creating word called forth har-

mony and order.

CHAMBERS, WILLIAM and ROBERT, eminent publishers in Edinburgh, Scotland, and also known as writers of much ability. Presence of Mind, 87.

Falsehoods of Exaggeration, 200.

The Misanthrope, 276. A Germine Hero, 280.

CHARLES II., King of England, son of Charles I., was born 1630, died 1685. He did much to corrupt the morals of England, and was a profligate, worthless fellow See Dickens's account of him, page 233.

CHATHAM, LORD, also called the Earl of Chatham, received from his father the name of William Pitt, and was born in England in 1708. He was one of the greatest of English orators, and opposed in Parliament the course of the English government against the Americans, which led to the war of our Revolution. Lord Chatham had a son hardly less renowned than himself, and who was also named William Pitt. Lord Chatham died in 1778.

Speech against the American War, 253. CHILDHOOD AND HIS VISITORS, 301.

CHIV'AL-BY (shiv'al-ry), knighthood, valor; the body or order of knights. The word is derived from the French cheval, a horse. CHRISTIAN MARINER, THE, 302.

CHRON-IC, relating to time; continuing a long time. The word is derived from the

Greek chronos, meaning time.
Cickro, Marcus Tullius, a celebrated Roman orator, born 106 B. C. He is sometimes called Tully. Cicero passed some time in exile, and wrote upon many subjects. He was killed 43 B. C.

CIRCUM-FLEX. This word is derived from the Latin circum, round, and flecto, I bend. Concerning the circumflex accent, see ¶ 176, page 62; and for examples on

the circumflex accent, page 78.
CLASSICAL, CLASSICS. The Romans were divided into six classes; and classici was the name given to the first class; whence the best Greek and Roman authors have been, in modern times, called classics; that is, first-class writers.

CLAUSE, in language a member, or part, of a sentence. The word is derived from the Latin claudo, I shut up; so that it literally means an enclosure. According to Webster, a clause is a subdivision of a sentence in which the words are inseparably connected with each other in sense, and cannot with propriety be separated by a point.

CLERE. This word is pronounced klark (the a as in father) in England; but in the United States the preferred pronunciation is very properly klerk. The word is derived from the Greek klērikos.

CLEV'ER. In England this word signifies adroit, skilful, expert. In parts of the United States it is often used as signifying good-natured, obliving; though the word is often used in its English sense in this country.

CO'GENT. The Latin word cogo, I drive to-gether to one point, I compel, is the root of this word, which accordingly means urgent, pressing on the mind, not easily resisted; as, a cogent argument or rea-

Cog'NATE, related in origin; of the same family. The word is from the Latin cognatus, allied by blood. Of letters ailied in the manner of formation or utterance, we say they are cognate. See # 24, p. 17.

COLUMNIDGE, SAMUEL TAYLOR, a celebrated English writer; born 1770, died 1843. Chamouni and Mont Blanc, 256.

COL'O-NEL (kur'nel), the chief commander of a regiment of troops. See Exercises on

the twentieth elementary sound, p. 39. COLUM'BUS (a name Latinized from the Italian Colombo and the Spanish Colon) was born at Gen'o-a, about the year 1445 or 1446. He made his immortal discovery of America, October 11th, 1492. See Dialogues on pages 145 and 148; and "The Reception of Columbus," described by

Lamartine, page 149.

COM-BI-NA'TION, literally a joining two by two; whence the word is applied to signify a union or association of two or more persons or things. Thus, by "consonant combinations," we mean the union of two or more consonants, either in writing or in utterance.

Come'li-ness (kûm'li-ness), that which is becoming in form or manner.

COM'MI-NU-TED, reduced to fine particles; pulverized.

COM-PEND'1-0US, short, direct, abridged.
The Latin word compen'do, from which this is derived, means I weigh or balance together.

COM'RADE (pronounced kom'rad by Web-ster and Worcester, kum'rad by Walker), a companion; an associate.

Con cise', cut off, brief. It is from the Latin concido, I cut down. Con-DENSED, made more close or compact;

reduced into a narrower compass.

Confessions of a Bashful Man, 244. Con'rlu-ence, a flowing together; the meeting of two or more streams. This word is from the Latin con-fluo, I flow together.

Con-rurs', to disprove; to prove to be false; to convict of error.

CON-JUNC'TION, in grammar a connecting word which serves to unite sentences or propositions. It is from the Latin conjungo, I bind together.

CON-JURE. When this word means to call on, or summon solemnly, the accent is on the last syllable. When it means to invoke by magic arts, it is pronounced kun'-

CONQUERING BY KINDNESS, 207.

CON-TEM'PO-RA-RY (sometimes written cotemporary), living or existing at the same time. It is from the Latin con, together, and tempus, time.

Corpse (korps—the o as in nor), the dead body of a human being. In poetry this word is sometimes written and pre nounced without the p.

Con'RI-DOR, a gallery round a building; a passage; an entry. It is from the Latin curro, I run; hence a running line.
Court-R-ous (kūrt'yus; also pronounced

kort'yus), civil; well-bred.

COWPER, WILLIAM, a celebrated English poet; born 1731, died 1800. Translation from Milton, 165

From an Epistle to J. Hill, 165. CRABBE, GEORGE, an English poet; born

1754, died 1832. Description of a Boatrace and Wreck of a Boat, p. 184.

CRIM'IN-ATE, to accuse; to che ge with a crime or an offence.

CRI-TE'BI-ON, a standard of judgment. The root of the word is the Greek krino, I The plural is criteria.

CROLY, GEORGE, an English clergyman, and a poet of great power of diction; born in Ireland about 1790.

The Seventh Plague of Egypt, 173.

The Pen (from the Greek), 252.
CROTCH, a fork; a parting of two branches, as, the crotch of a tree.

Ouck'oo (kook'oo), a bird, which has its name from the note it utters. The cuckoo is said to lay her eggs in a nest formed by another bird, by which they are hatched. Hence the allusion in the third stanza of the poem page 231.

Cur'are, a clergyman in the Church of Eng land, who is employed to perform divine service, in the place of the regular incumbent. The word is derived from the Latin cura, care.

CURRAN, JOHN PHILPOT, a celebrated Irish lawyer and orator; born 1750, died 1817. Quoted, p. 275.

CZAR, or TZAR, the Russian title of the monarch of Russia. The wife of the Czar is styled Czarina. The word is pronounced zar, rhyming with star.

DEAF. This word is pronounced def by Walker, Sheridan, Perry, Jones, Enfield. Fulton and Knight, Jameson, Knowles, Smart, Reid, and nearly all the English lexicographers, as well as by Worcester, the American. It is pronounced def by Webster.

DE-OREP'ID. See Decrepit.

DE-CREP'IT, wasted and worn with age. This word, says Walker, is often written and pronounced, inaccurately, decrepid An instance occurs in the poem page 270.

DB-MOS'THE-NES, the most celebrated orator of antiquity. Born at Athens, in Greece, about 380 B.C.; died, by poison, 322 B. C. Words and Acts, 271.

DE-POSE, to bear witness. The word is from the Latin depo'no, I put down, or set

DE-SIGN. The s in this word has, according to some authorities, the thirty-first, and according to others, the thirty-second elementary sound. See page 18.

DEWEY, ORVILLE, an American clergyman and author. False Notions in Regard to Genius, by, 296.

DICK, ALEXANDER. Infinitude of Creation 219.

DICKENS, CHARLES, a popular writer of figtion; born in England in 1812. England under Canute, 123 The History of Prince Arthur, 176. The Merry Monarch, 233.

DIC'TATE, to tell what to write; to order.

Dio-TA'Tion, the act of dictating. DIPH'THONG (dif-thong). This word is pro-nounced dif'thong by Enfield, Knight, Smart, Jameson and Webster; dip'thong by Sheridan, Walker and others. It is derived from the Greek dis, twice, phthoggos, a sound, and is used to signify a union of two vowels in one sound. See 7 45, page 23.

DIS-PAR'AGE (dis-par'age), to undervalue, to ahuse.

Down, a term applied in England to a tract of poor, naked, hilly land, used only for pasturing sheep.

DRAFT, to draw men from any society for military service.

DRAMA. This word is pronounced dra'ma by Sheridan, Fulton and Knight, and Webster; dra'ma or dram'a, by Walker; dra'ma (the first a as in father), by Perry, Jameson and Knowles.

DRU'IDS, the priests of the Celtic inhabitants of ancient Gaul and Britain. The sacrifice of human victims is uniformly represented as a part of their worship. They celebrated their religious rites in conse-

crated groves.

DUBLIN NATION. The Place to Die, 137. DUFAVEL'S ADVENTURE IN THE WELL, 258. DUTIES OF THE AMERICAN CITIZEN, 232.

EAR'NEST (er'nest), a pledge; first fruits; money advanced. As an adjective this word means serious, zealous. The radical sense is to yearn, to reach forward.

EC-CEN'TRIC. This word, derived from the Latin ex, from, and centrum, a centre, literally means deviating or departing from the centre: hence, irregular, odd.

EDGEWORTH, MARIA, a celebrated Irish novelist; born 1766, died 1849.

The Lady who Disputed on Trifles, 103. E'DICT (e'dikt), a proclamation; a decree.
It is from the Latin e-dico, I declare. Edinburgh Review. Quoted, p. 307.

Education, p. 307.

E'DUCE, to bring out; extract. From the Latin e-duco, I draw out.

ELEMENTARY Sounds, p. 17.

ELLIAH'S INTERVIEW, p. 290. EL-LIP'SIS, an oval figure; an omission. See W 194, page 68,

E-LYS'IAN, pertaining to Elysium.

E-LYS'IUM, in ancient mythology a assigned to happy souls after death. EMERSON, R. W., on Napoleon, 287.

EM'PHA-SIS. See page 64. For Exercises in Emphasis, see page 74.

EN-GEN'DER, to produce ; to cause to exist. En-GEN'DERED, begotten; caused; produced. E-NOUNCE', to utter; to pronounce; to enunciate. It is from the Latin enuncio, I speak out.

EP'IC. The Greek word epikos, from epos, a song, whence epic was applied to poetry of a narrative kind, describing the deeds of heroes.

EP-I-DEM'IC, common to many people; affecting great numbers. The word is derived from the Greek čpi, upon, and dēmos, people. A prevalent disease.

E-QUIV'A-LENT, equal in value or worth. It is from the Latin æquus, equal, and valens, being worth.

Eng (ar), before; sooner than. Do not con-

found this word with e'er a contraction of ever.

EU'PRO-NY (yu'fo-ne), an agreeable, soft sound. It is from the Greek eu, well, and phon-e, voice.

EVERETT, EDWARD, a distinguished Amer can writer and statesman. Quoted pages 808, 315.

EX's-UNT. A Latin word, meaning they go out.

EX-HAUST (egz-hawst). The A in this word should be distinctly sounded.

Ex-HIB'IT (egz-hib'it). The A in this word should be distinctly sounded.

Ex'rr. A Latin word, meaning ke or : 44 goes out.

Ex-TRAOR'DI-NA-RY (eks-tror'de-na-ry), not ordinary; unusual.

FAIN, to wish or desire. This word is usedchiefly in poetry. As an adverb - gladly. FAIR, an annual or stated meeting of buyers and sellers.

FALSEHOODS OF EXAGGERATION, 200.

Fal'La-Cy, deceitful argument; a mistake. FAN-TAS'TI-CAL, fanciful; produced or existing only in the imagination.

FELL, a skin or hide of an animal. Shakspeare applies the term to the hair of the human scalp.

FEN'NY, boggy; marshy. Low and moist ground is called a fen.

Fi-AT, a Latin word, meaning let it be done: hence, an order ; a decree

FI'NAL pertaining to the end or conclusion, last; ultimate. To "see with final eyes" (p. 182) is to see things in their conclusions rather than in their present appearances. FORM'AL, according to form; regular; methodical; precise.

FORM'U-LA, a prescribed form; a rule or model.

FORTH-WITH', immediately; without delay The th at the end of the second syllable of this word, according to Walker, has its aspirate sound as in thin, contrary to the sound of those letters in with when single. The same may be said of the f in whereof.

1

FOSTER-MOTHER, a nurse.

FRANKLIN, BENJAMIN, was born in Boston, Mass., Jan. 17th, 1706, and died in Phil-adelphia, April 17th, 1790. He was a printer by profession, and rose to great eminence as a philosopher and a statesman. While a printer at Philadelphia, he published "Poor Richard's Almanac," from which the proverbial sayings (page 142) are gleaned.

FRO'WARD (fro'wurd), peevish; ungovernable.

GE'NO-A (Jën'o-a), a famous seaport city of Italy, at the head of the Gulf of Genoa. GEOFFREY. Pronounced Joffrey.

GE-OM'B-TRY. This word is from the Greek ge, the earth, and metron, measure ; so that it originally signified the art of measuring the earth. It now means the science of quantity, or the science which nvestigates the relations existing between parts of space, whether lin e ar (having hues), supernicial (on the surface), or solid.

GLAD'I-A-TOR (glad'i-a-tor), a sword-player; a prize-fighter. The Latin word gladius means a sword.

GLIS'TER-ING, shining; sparkling with light. GOETHE (pronounced (Gürt'her), a celebrated German poet; born 1749, died 1832. Haste Not — Rest Not, 228.

GOLDSMITH, OLIVER, a favorite author; born in Ireland in 1731, died 1774.

The Poor Weep Unheeded, 303.

Good Advice, 209.

GORGE (gorj ; the o as in nor), the throat ; also a narrow passage between hills or mountains.

GOURD (gord or goord), a plant bearing a fruit with a shell or rind something like that of a melon or cucumber. The fruit of the plant is also called a gourd.

GOUT. When this word signifies a drop (as on page 168), it is by some authorities pronounced goot; though the most approved pronunciation is gout, the ou as in sound.

GRACES, THE. In heathen mythology, the . Graces were three beautiful sisters, Aglaia, Tha-li'a and Eu-phros'y-ne, who attended Venus.

GRAHAME, JAMES, a Scottish poet; born 1765, died 1811. Quoted page 160.

GRAM-MA'RI-AN, one versed in grammar, or the construction of languages.

GRAND'EUR (grand'yur or gran'jur), splendor ; greatness.

GRUN, ANASTASIUS, the assumed name of Von Auersberg, an Austrian count, born 1806, and residing at Vienna.

The Two Returned Tourists, 132.

GUIZOT, MADAME, a French writer, much esteemed for the high moral tone of her writings.

Was it Right? page 89.

Goo'ten-burg), GUTENBERG (pronounced JOHN, believed to be the first inventor of the art of printing with movable types, was born in 1397, near Mentz, on the Rhine. He died in 1468. He experienced the hard fate that most great inventors have to endure from the misconceptions and ingratitude of mankind. He was persecuted by the writers or copyists of his day, who were afraid that his invention would throw them out of work. The priests also were against him. His statue in bronze was set up at Mentz, a few years ago. See the Dialogue, page 221.

GUTTUR-AL, pertaining to the throat; from the Latin guttur, the throat. A guttural sound is one formed in the throat.

HALE, SIR MATTHEW, an eminent English judge, was born in 1600, died 1676. He was learned, bold and upright, in corrupt times, and an exemplary Christian in all the relations of life.

Anecdote of, page 162.

Hamilton, Thomas, an English writer, author of "Men and Mahners in America." He died in 1842.

The Scenery of the Lower Mississipps,

HAN'NI-BAL, general of the Carthaginians, was the son of Amil'car, who caused him. at the age of eight years, to swear before the altar eternal enmity to the Romans. He gained many victories over them, but was finally defeated, and, being apprehensive of falling into the enemies' hands, took poison.

Hannibal's Oath, page 310.

HAR'LE-QUIN, a buffoon; a clown dressed in parti-colored clothes. Pronounced har'lekin (the a as in star) by Walker, Web ster, Smart, Worcester and other authorities; by Jameson, har'le-kwin.

HASTE NOT - REST NOT, by Goethe, p 229. HAWK, to catch or try to catch birds by means of hawks trained for the purpose.

HEATHEN (he'th'n - the th vocal as in thy), one who worships idols, or is ignor ant of the true God.

HEBER, REGINALD, Bishop of Calcutta, was born in England in 1783, died in 1826. His devotional poems are unsurpassed in English literature.

Early Piety, by, page 295.

Hac'A-TOMB (hek'a-toom), a sacrifice of a hundred cattle. From the Greek ek'aton, a hundred, and bous, an ox. Неконт. Spelled also hight by Webster.

Hel'I-con, a mountain in Bœotia, in Greece, from which flowed the fountains Ag-a nip'pe and Hip-po-cre'ne, sacred to the Muses. The water was believed to have the power of inspiring those who drank of it.

HELPS TO READ, 248.

HEMANS, FELICIA DOROTHEA, an eminent English poetess; born 1795, died 1835. Where is the Sea? 136.

Casabianca, 227. HEM'LOCK, a poisonous plant.

Her's-sy, an error of opinion respecting some doctrine of religion. In countries where there is an established church, an opinion is deemed heresy when it differs from that of the church. The Greek word airesis simply means a taking or choosing for one's self.

HER'ON, a species of water-fowl, a great devourer of fish.

HER'ON-RY, a place where herons breed. HOMER, the greatest port of the Greeks, is supposed to have flourished in the ninth century before the Christian era. He wrote the Iliad and the Odyssey. The allusion in the poem by Moore (page 236) is to a line by the Latin poet Horace, which means, translated, "good Homer sometimes sleeps;" in other words, Homer is not always equally animated and sublime.

HOM'I-CIDE (from the Latin komo, man, and cædo, I kill), the killing of one human

being by another; a man-slayer. HORATIUS CO-CLES (that is, Horatius the One-eyed), a hero of ancient Rome . said to have defended, with two others, he Sublician bridge against the whole Etruscan army under Por'se-na, while the Romans broke down the bridge behind 'IN-EX-HAUST-I-BLE, that cannot be exhaust them. When the work was nearly finished, Horatius sent back his two companions, and, as the bridge fell, he plunged into the river, and swam to the city in safety, amid the arrows of the enemy. The state had a statue erected in his honor, and gave him as much land as he could plough round in one day. See an extract from Macaulay's ballad, page

Hords (hord), a clan; a company of wandering people, dwelling in tents or wagons. HO'REB, the northern end of a lofty mountainous ridge in Arabia Petræa. first of Kings, chapter 19, verses 8, 9, the prophet Elijah is described as going to a cave on Mount Horeb, and lodging there. The poem (page 290) is founded on the incident thus parrated:

"And, behold, the Lord passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains and brake in pieces the rocks before the Lord; but the Lord was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but the Lord was not in the earthquake :

"And after the earthquake a fire; but the Lord was not in the fire : and after the fire a still small voice."

HOR-1-ZON'TAL, on a level with the ho-ri'son. This word is from the Greek ori'zo. I bound, limit.

HOUSEHOLD WORDS, a weekly magazine, edited by Charles Dickens. The Juvenile Culprit, 231.

How to Tell Bad News, 205.

HUM'BLE. The h in this word should be sounded; though Walker pronounces it um'bl. The root of the word is the Latin humus, the ground.

HUNT, LEIGH, an English poet; born 1784. The Bitter Gourd, by, 182. Jaffar : an Eastern Tradition, 183.

Br DRO-GRAPH-IC-AL, relating to a description of the sea, sea-coast, soundings, &c.; also of rivers, lakes, and other waters. The word is derived from the Greek udor, water, and graph'o, I grave, sketch or describe.

Hys'sor (hiz'zup or hr'sup), a plant, the leaves of which have an aromatic smell, and a warm, pungent taste.

IL-LIC'IT (il-lis'it), unlawful; forbidden. Immortality of the Soul, 255, 306.

IM-PALE', to fix on a sharp stake. From the Latin in, on or in, and palus, a stake. IM-PER'VI-OUS, not to be penetrated passed through.

IN-CANT-A'TION, the act of enchanting; a magical charm, or form of words.

In-con'gru-ous, not agreeing; unfit, inconsistent.

In-DE-FAT'I-GA-BLE, unwearied; not ex hausted by labor.

IND'IAN. The most approved mode of pronouncing this word is ind'yan; though Walker gives precedence to both in'de-an and in'ie-an.

IN-EF'FA-BLE, unspeakable; unutterable.

ed. Sound the k in this word.

Infinitude of Creation, page 219.

IN-FLEC'TION, the act of bending or turning from a direct line or course; a slide of the voice in speaking, either up or down. See Remarks page 62; Exercises page 73.

IN-FRACT', to brack ; violate.

In'GOT, a mass or wedge of gold, or other metal, cast in a mould.

IN-I'TIAL (in-ish'al), beginning; placed at the beginning; as, the initial letters of a

IN-TER-JEC'TION, literally the act of throwing between; hence a word, expressive of emotion, thrown in between others. from the Latin inter, between, and jacio, I throw.

IN-TRENCH'MENT, a fortification, or parapet, with a trench or ditch.

IN-TC-1-TIVE, seen by the mind immediately, without the intervention of argument or testimony.

In'dus-TRY. Remarks on, 296, 307.

In-ver'sion. See ¶ 192, page 67. I-bon'i-cal. See page 233.

IRVING, WASHINGTON, an admired American author ; born in New York 1783.

Life at Sea, page 185.

Is'o-LATE (iz'o-late), to place by itself; to detach. The word is from the Italian isola, an island.

IS'O-LA-TED, standing detached from others of a like kind. From isola (Italian), an

Istr-Mus (ist'mus), a neck or narrow slip of land by which two continents are connected, or by which a penin'sula is united to the main land.

IT IS IMPOSSIBLE, page 311.

JAF-FAR'. The accent is on the last syllable of this word. Pronounce it to rhyme with star. See Bar'mec-ide (pronounced Bar'mek-ide). Jaffar: an Oriental Tradition, 183.

JEFFERSON, THOMAS, the third President of the United States. Born in Virginia, 1743; died on the 4th of July, 1826, simultaneously with John Adams, the second President. Quoted page 276.

JO-AN OF ARC — otherwise called the Maid of Orleans. See account of, p. 190.

JOHNSON, DR. SAMUEL, born at Litchfield, in England, in 1709; died 1784. A celebrated writer, and the author of the first good dictionary of the English language. Quoted page 274. Extract from his Story of Rasselas, page 291.

JUNOT (ju-no' — the j like the z in azure). Andoche Junot, a distinguished French general under Napoleon, was born 1791, died 1813.

JU'PI-TER, the supreme deity among the Greeks and Romans; sometimes called by poets the thunderer.

KENTUCKY PIONEERS, page 152. KHEMNITZER, a Russian poet, some of whose writings have been translated by Dr. John Bowring. See an extract from one of his poems, page 143.

KNIGHT (nite). In ancient times the kings and great chiefs were attended by a select body of faithful companions, called knights; that is, persons knii to them by bonds of loyalty and personal attachment.

KNOWLES, JAMES SHERIDAN, a native of Irrland, born about the year 1795, and the author of several successful plays. Extracts from his play of "William Tell," page 239.

KOTZEBUS, a German dramatic writer; born 1761, assassinated 1819. Extract from his play of "Pizarro," as translated by

Sheridan, page 313.

KRUMMACHER (kroom'a-kur), FREDERICK ADOLPHUS, a German clergyman and religious writer, whose "Parables" have been justly admired. He was born at Tecklenburg in 1768; died at Bremen in 1845.

The Dream of Socrates, 230.
The Grain of Seed, 263.
The Two Ways, 305.

LAC'RR-ATE (lūss'er-āte), to tear; to rend. LAC-RR-A'TION, the wound made by tearing; the act of tearing.

LAIR, a hiding-place; the bed of a wild beast. The word is from to lay.

LAMARTINE (Lam-ar-teen'), ALPHONSE DE, a distinguished French writer; born 1790. Reception of Columbus, 149.

Landon, Lettila Elizabeth, an English poetess, born 1802, died 1838. She became Mrs. Maclean before she died.

Hannibal's Oath, page 310.

LAP'WING, a bird of the ployer family, called also pewet.

LARCH (lartsh), a deciduous (not evergreen)

tree, of the fir kind.

LEAGUE, the length of three miles. The measure is used chiefly at sea.

LEGEND (13'gend), a doubtful narrative; a story the foundation of which is questionable.

Let'sure. Between le'shur and lezh'ur there is little (says Smart), in point of good usage, to choose.

Lic'ron, an officer among the Romans, who bore an axe and fasces (a bundle of rods) as ensigns of his office. It was the duty of lictors to apprehend and punish offenders.

Liq'un (lik'wid), fluid; flowing, or capable of flowing. In grammar the term "liquid" is applied to elements that flow into, and seem to be absorbed by, the articulation that follows them; as I and r in bla, bra; m, n and ng, in lamp, flint, ring.

LLE-WEL/LYN. By some nations of Celtic origin I at the beginning of words is aspirated and doubled in writing, as in the proper name Lloyd. See page 167.

LOKMAN. Account of, page 277.

LON-GEV'1-TY, great length of life. It is from the Latin longus, long, and courn, age. LONGFELLOW, HENRY WADSWORTH, a wellknown American poet; born about 1809.

Extract from "Rain in Summer," p. 120.

by Webster. It is from the Latin lustrum, a cleansing, a purification.

LU-CERNE (u-zern'), a lake of Switzerland, near its centre. It is twenty-four miles long, and from half a mile to two miles broad.

Macaulay, Thomas Babington, an English historian and poet; one of the greatest masters of English style. Born 1809. From his Roman ballads, 208.

MACH'IN-A'TION (māk-ke-nā'shun), an artful design; a malicious scheme.

MAID OF ORLEANS, page 190.

Man'mon, a word used in the Scriptures to signify either riches or the god thereof. By poetic license Milton makes Mammon one of the fallen angels.

Man'u-scr pr (from the Latin manu, with the hand, scriptum, written), a book or paper written, not printed; a writing.

MARL-PIT, a pit from which marl (a kind of fertilizing clay) is dug.

MASSILLON, JEAN BAPTISTE, a celebrated French preacher; born 1663, died 1742. The Destiny of Man. 206.

MASSON, MICHEL, a modern French writer author of "Celebrated Children of all Ages and Nations."

Account of Volney Bekner, 156.
ME'DI-O-CRE (me'de-5-ker), middling; not

first rate.
MRED, reward; recompense.

ME-LEE (mā-la'), a fight in which the combatants are mingled in one confused mass. The word is French.

MEN'TOR, a wise and faithful adviser. Mentor was the friend and monitor of Te-lem'a-chus.

Mentz, a town on the left bank of the Rhine in Germany. It is sometimes written Mainz and Mayence.

MERRY MONARCH, THE, page 233.

MILL-RACE, the current of water that drives

a mill-wheel, or the canal in which it is conveyed.

Miller, Johann, a German writer.
The Contented Man, page 86.
Millon, John, a great English poet, was
born in 1608, died 1674. Quoted p. 139.

MIN'U-RT, a stately, regular dance.
MINUTE. When used as an adjective (meaning small) this word is pronounced minstet. As a noun, meaning a small portion of time, it is pronounced min'tt Walker recommends that in solemn speaking the orthographical pronunciation, or that which is indicated by the spelling, should be given to the noun; in other words, that the u in the unaccented syllable should have its regular long sound We know of no good speaker, however. who follows this direction.

MIRE'BEAU (Mee'er-bo), a town of France, near Polctiers (pwah-tee-a').

MIS'AN-THROPE, a hater of mankind. From the Greek mi-seo, I hate, and anthropos,

MISCELLANEOUS EXTRACTS, 180, 274.
MISSISSIPPI, SCHNERY OF THE, page 218.
MIS'TLE-TOE (mis'zi-to), a plant or shrub that

grows on trees. It was held in great veneration by the Druids. This word is less properly spelled mistetoe.

MITTER (spelled also mi'ter), a kind of crown worn by bishops on solemn eccasions.

Mod'i-FY, to vary; to give a new form or quality to a thing. A prefix modifies the sense of a verb; the letter r may modify the sound of the preceding vowel.

MOD'U-LATE. This word is from the Latin

mod'ulor, I measure off, I regulate. Applied to sound, it means, to form sound according to a certain key or pitch.

MON'O-TONE, uniformity of sound. word is from the Greek monos, single, and tones, sound.

Mo-NOTO-NY, a dull and formal uniformity

of sound.

MONTGOMERY, JAMES, a celebrated English poet, chiefly celebrated for his devotional poems; born 1771, died 1854. The Press, by, page 84. The Soul, 256.

MOORE, THOMAS, the most celebrated of English song-writers; born in Ireland in 1780, died 1852.

On the Puffing System, page 235. MORE, HANNAH, an English authoress; born 1744, died 1833. Quoted page 204.

Mould'sh (mold'er). This without the u by Webster. This word is spelled

MO-ZAM-BIQUE' (mo-zam-beek'), a strait of the Indian Ocean, separating Madagascar from the main land of E. Africa.

MU-NIC'I-PAL (mu-nis'se-pal), pertaining to a

city; as, municipal officers.
USES. Among the Greeks and Romans
the Muses were inferior divinities supposed Muses. to preside over poetry, literature, science and the arts; whence they were often invoked by poets. Their number, orig inally three, was afterwards increased to nine. Modern poets, in imitation of the ancient, sometimes call upon the Muse, in other words, the poetical faculty, to aid them to write.

NATIONAL. Pronounced näsh'un-al by Walker, Worcester, Smart, and many others; nä-shun-al or näsh-un-al, by

NEPH'EW. Pronounced něv'vu by Walker and Worcester; nef'u, by Webster.

NEP'TUNE, one of the fictitious deities of the ancients, supposed to preside over the sea. He is generally represented with a trident, or three-pronged sceptre.

NEW-FOUND-LAND' (New-fund-land'), island and British colony in the Atlantic Ocean, not far from the eastern shores of North America.

NEW-YEAR'S EVE, 125.

NIAGARA FALLS IN WINTER, 244.

No'MEN-CLA-TOR, a person who calls things or persons by their names.

NOT AFRAID TO BE LAUGHED AT, 99.

NOON, a part of speech, which generally expresses the name (nomen in Latin) of the thing spoken of, as horse, table, dark ness. See page 267.

NOYES, PROFESSOR. His translation of the 19th Psalm, 310.

OBERLIN, JEAN FREDERIC, & Protestant clergyman; born at Strasbourg in 1740, died 1826. He was a distinguished friend of education and human improvement.

On-LIQUE' (ob-lek'—also pronounced ob-lik'), not straight; deviating from a right line.

OB-TUSE', blunt; dull; not pointed; obscure; as, an obtuse sound.

OF-FENCE. Spelled also offense by Web-

ster.

O-LYM'PI-AN, pertaining to Olympus, a mountain in Greece, fabled by the ancients to be the abode of the gods.

O-ME'GA, the last letter of the Greek alpha-

bet. See Alpha.

Or'TI-CAL, pertaining to vision, or sight.

is from the Greek op'tomai, to see.
OR'THO-E-PIST, one who pronounces words correctly, or is skilled in fixing their right pronunciation.

OSBORNS. The following pieces under this name are embraced in this volume: Trust Not to Appearances, 98.

Not Afraid to be Laughed At, 99 Vivia Perpetua, 116. Seeking and Finding, 168. The Petulant Man, 194.
The Invention of Printing, 221. The Bell of Safety, 251.
The Miser Fitly Punished, 272.

OS'CIL-LATE, to swing; to vibrate. OVERCOME EVIL WITH GOOD, 114.

Ov'id, a celebrated Latin poet, born B. O 43. Being exiled from Rome, he passed much of his time in unmanly lamentations.

Pa'gan, a heathen; an idolater.

Paggant, a pompous show. This word is pronounced pā jent by Enfield, Perry, Reid and Webster; pā j'ent, by Walker, Sheridan, Jameson, Smart, Knowles and

PALEY, WILLIAM, author of "Evidences of Christianity," a celebrated English writer; born 1743, died 1805.

Bountiful Design of Creation, 133.

PAL'FREY (pawl-fre), a small, gentle horse, fit for ladies.

PAR'A-BLE, a short story, illustrating some moral or religious truth.

AR'A-MOUNT, superior; having ascendency over all others.

PA-REN'THE-SIS. See pages 61, 72.

PAR'LIA-MENT (par'le-ment), the British leg'. islative assembly of Lords and Commons Par-rot, The, by Campbell, 304.

PARTS OF SPEECH, THE, 266.

PAUSE. See pages 66, 74. PEC'CANT, guilty of sin. From the Latin peccans, sinning.

PE-DANT'IC, vainly affecting or displaying learning; boastful; ostentatious.

PED'ANT-RY, the unseasonable ostentation of learning.

PELF, money ; riches.

PE'LI-ON, a mountain in Thessaly, celebrated in ancient my-thology. (By mythology we understand a people's traditions in regard to false gods, supernatural events.

&c.) The giants in their war with the gods are said to have tried to heap Pelion and Ossa on Olympus, in order to scale heaven.

PEN'DENT, hanging; overhanging. From

the Latin, pendeo, I hang.
PETER THE GREAT AND THE DESERTER, 211. PETERSBURG, St., the capital of the Russian empire, was founded by Peter the Great in 1703.

PETULANT MAN, THE, 194. PHA'RAOH (fa'ro), a name signifying, in the Egyptian language, a king.

Phe-Nom's-non, an appearance; something striking to the senses. The plural is phe-nom'e-na.

PHI-LOS'O-PHY, the love of wisdom; a desire to learn the reasons of things. The word is from the Greek phileo, I love, sophia, wisdom.

Pin'dus, the ancient name of a lofty range of mountains in northern Greece. the "Muse of Pindus" (page 302) is meant the Muse supposed to have inspired the old Greek poets. See Muses.

PI-O-NEER', one who goes before to clear the wav.

Pique (peek), literally a puncture as from something sharp; whence, an offence. Ритен. See pages 69, 70, 71.

PLAIN'TIFF, he that makes a legal plaint; opposed to defendant.

PLOUGH (plou), spelled also plow in the English Bible and by Webster. PLUMMER, EDWIN, poem by, 155.

POL'Y-CARP, a native of Smyrna. He suffered martyrdom, as related in the ballad, page 258. As he was led to death, the prietor offered him his life if he would re-vile Christ. "Eighty and six years have I served him," was the reply, "and he never did me wrong; how, then, can I revile my King and my Saviour?"

POOR RICHARD'S SAYINGS, 142.

POPE, ALEXANDER, one of the most renowned of English poets; born 1688, died 1744. Quoted page 138. His "Dying Christian to his Soul," page 257

PORT-AU-PRINCE (pore-to-pringse').

PRACTISE. The verb is spelled by most authorities with an s; by Webster, with a c, like the noun.

PRATOR, an officer among the ancient Romans; a kind of judge.

PRAT'RIE (pra're), an extensive tract of land, level or rolling; sometimes dotted with little isolated groves of trees. See Isolate in Index.

Prep-o-si'tion (prep-o-zish'un), in grammar a word usually put before another to express a relation between different things. It is from the Latin præ, before, and pono, I put.

PRE-POS'TER-OUS, having that first which ought to be last; absurd; perverted. From the Latin præ, before, and posterus, latter.

PRS-ROG'A-TIVE, a peculiar or exclusive privilege. From the Latin præ, before, and rogo, I ask.

Pas-scar Tion, custom continued till it has

the force of law; also, a medical reci-pe.

PRESENCE OF MIND, ON, 87.

Press, the instrument used in printing whence the word is used to signify the art of printing, as in the poem on page 84. PRE-TENCE'. Spelled also pretense.

PRI'AM, King of Troy during the Trojan war. He had fifty sons.

PRINTING, INVENTION OF, 221.

Pro'noun, a word used instead of a noun, or to prevent the repetition of it. From the Latin pro, for, and nomen, name.

PRYTH'EE, or PRITH'EE, a corruption of pray thee; often used without the pronoun,

and meaning I pray thee.
Purr, as used by Moore, page 235, a tumid or exaggerated commendation.

Puns, On, page 189. Puns, a funeral pile.

QUAN'TI-TA-TIVE, estimable according to quantity.

QUEEN ISABELLA'S RESOLVE, 145. QUER'U-LOUS, complaining; disposed murmur. Latin queror, I complain. disposed to

RAB'BI (rab'bi), a title assumed by the Jewish doctors, signifying master or lord. RABUTIN (rā-bu-tāng'), a French satirist, who, being imprisoned for a libel, com-

plained bitterly of his fate. Died 1693. RAM'PART, an elevation round a fortified plate; a fortification; a mound. RASSELAS, Extract from, 271.

RATIONS, the share of provisions allowed to soldicis or seamen.

RA-VINE ('\$-veen'), a long, deep hollow worn by a stream or torrent. As used by Coleridge (page 256), this word should be accented on the first syllable, in order to preserve the harmony of the verse. RECK, to care; to heed. "What recks it,"

signifies "What matters it."

RE-CON-NOI'TRE, to view; to survey; par-ticularly for military purposes. Spelled reconnoiter by Webster.

RE-DUN'DANT, superfluous; exceeding what is sufficient.

As used page 268, this RE-FINE MENT. word means "an improvement that might have been dispensed with."

REG-I-CIDE (rej'i-sid), a king-killer. From the Latin rex, a king, and cædo, I kill. Reg'v-Lus, The Resolve of, 187.

RE-VOLT', to fall off from ; to desert. word is pronounced re-volt' by Walker, Smart, Jameson and others; re-volt' by Sheridan, Enfield, Webster, RHE-TOE'-CAL, relating to rhetoric, or the

art of persuasion; figurative; oratorical.

Кнутны (rithm), the effect of the cadences in music or speech. According to Walker, Webster and Smart, the th of this word should be aspirate, as in thin.

RICHELIEU. Pronounced Reeshill. ROCHE. Ban de la Roche (Ban dur lar Ro-sh). ROLLA AND THE SENTINEL, page 313.
ROSCOE, WILLIAM, an English writer; born
1753, died 1831.

The Butterfly's Ball, 121.

ROTHSCHILDS, THE, 268. BO-TUN'DI-TY, roundness.

Bou-en (roo-ang' — the a as in father,, an ancient city of France, on the river Seine. Boussbau (roos-so'), Jean Jaques, a French writer of celebrity; born at Geneva, Switzerland, in 1712, died 1778. There is much that is good and much that is bad in his writings

Our Obligation to Live, 264.

BU'MI-NATE, to chew the cud; whence, to meditate over and over.

Russia (ru'she-a — the u as in rude; or, rush'e-a). The Russian empire extends over the north-eastern part of Europe, over the whole of northern Asia, and the northwestern coast of North America.

BA-BRE (sa'bur), a short sword, a little curved towards the point. Spelled saber by Webster.

SAC'RI-FICE. According to both Webster and Walker the last syllable of this word should in all cases be pronounced fize. According to Smart the verb should have this sound, but the c in the last syllable of the word, when used as a noun, should have the thirty-first elementary sound (see page 18).

SALT-LICKS, places where buffaloes and other beasts lick for salt near salt-springs.

SAR-CAS'TIC, satirical; taunting; scornful.
The Greek word sarkazo, from which this word is derived, means "I tear flesh."

SA'TRAP, in Persia the governor of a prov-ince. Pronounced sa'trap by Webster, Smart, Worcester; by some authorities,

BORP'TRE (sep'ter), the staff borne in the hand by kings as the ensign of authority. Spelled also scepter by Webster.

SCHIL'LER (shill'er), a celebrated German poet; born 1759, died 1805. He wrote a play on the story of William Tell. It is more consistent with history and with the true character of Tell than Knowles's play of the same name. See Extract page 281.

SCHOOL. This word, being derived from the Greek schöl-ē (leisure, vacation from business), falls under the rule, ¶ 67, page 26, relative to the sound of ch.

SCOTT, SIR WALTER, an eminent Scottish author; born in Edinburgh 1771, died Anecdote of, page 172. Quoted 1832. page 306.

Love of Country, 137. Dangerous Effects of Fancy, 179.

SCRIP'TU-RAL PROV'ERBS, page 108. Scrip'ture, in its primary sense a writing; anything written. From the Latin anything written. scribo, I write.

SEEKING AND FINDING, page 158

Seine (sane), a large river of France, on which Paris is situated. It is about four hundred and eighty miles long in a winding course, though but two hundred and sixty miles distant from its source to its mouth in a straight line.

SELECT SENTENCES, 83, 130.
SELF-DISCIPLINE, IMPORTANCE OF, 284.

SEVENTH PLAGUE OF EGYPT, 178.

SHARSPEARE, WILLIAM, the greatest of Eng-lish poets; born at Stratford on the Avon in 1564, died 1616. Quoted pages 73, 138, 139, 218. His name is spelled sometimes Shakespeare and Shakspere.

SHAM'BLES, a flesh-market; a place where

butcher's meat is sold.

SHAR'ON, a district of Palestine, celebrated for its extraordinary beauty and fertility.

SHONE. Pronounced shone by Webster,
Enfield and others; shon, by Walker.

SHORT POETICAL EXTRACTS, 137, 202, 255.

SHROUDS, the ropes extending from the masts to the sides of a ship, to protect the masts from the action of the wind. See ¶ 158, page 58.

SI-LO'AM, a fountain under the walls of Jerusalem, on the east, between the city and the brook Kidron. The waters of this fountain ebb and flow. The fact has not been accounted for ; but testimony is borne to it by as recent a traveller as Dr. Robinson.

SIL'VAN, relating to woods; shady.

SMACK, a small vessel, commonly rigged as a sloop, employed mostly in the coasting trade.

SMITH, HORACE, an English poet and essay-ist; born 1779, died 1849. Good Advice, 209.

SMITH, SYDNEY, an English clergyman and a celebrated wit; born 1768, died 1845. On Objections to Reform, 262.

SMOUL'DER, burning and smoking without vent. Spelled also smolder by Webster. Soc'RA-TES. See pages 111, 230.

SON'NET, properly a poem of fourteen lines only, divided into four stanzas, with only four changes of rhyme, varied in general thus: 1221; 1221; 343; 434: but English writers seldom keep to the strict law. Milton and Wordsworth have written some of the best sonnets in our language. See page 255.

SOOTH'SAYER (the th aspirate as in thin), a predicter; à fortune-teller.

SOPH'IST-RY, fallacious reasoning. A soph'ist is one who teaches or practises the arts of subtle but fallacious reasoning. SOUTHEY, ROBERT, a celebrated English poet;

born 1774, died 1843. The Old Man's Comforts, 115.

SOUTHEY, MRS., an English poetess, wife of Robert Southey. She died 1854. Her maiden name was Caroline Bowles. The Christian Mariner, 302.

SPENCER, WILLIAM ROBERT, an English poet; born 1770, died 1824. Liewellyn,

by, 167. SPLEEN, a part of the bowels of animals.
Its use is not well understood; it is

the supposed seat of melancholy, anger, or vexation; whence, in the time of Pope and Addison, it was the fashionable name for what was also called vapors, and is now, by various phrases, attributed to the nerves.

SQUIR'REL. Pronounced skwir rel, skwer'rel or skwür'rel; Webster says skwër'rel of skwür'rel; Walker and Smart, skwër'rel We avoid all exceptional usage by pronouncing the word skwir'rel, which is the form preferred by Worcester.

STAFF-OFFICER, an officer attached to a commander of an army.

STA-TIS'TICS, a collection of facts respecting the state of society, the condition of the people in a nation, in relation to their employments, health, &c.

STICE'LE, originally to interpose with a stick between combatants; hence stickler, a second, a sidesman, an obstinate contender.

STITH'Y, an anvil.

STOCKHOLM, the capital of Sweden; a handsome city, with a population of about eighty-five thousand. STO-MACH'IC (sto-mak'ik), pertaining to the

STRASBOURG (stras/boorg), an ancient and strongly-fortified city of France, on its It has a celebrated caeast frontier. the'dral, founded A. D. 504.

STRESS, force ; violence ; strain.

SUB'LU-NA-RY, terrestrial; earthly. From the Latin sub, under, and luna, the moon. SUB-TER-RA'NE-AN, being or lying under the surface of the earth. From the Latin sub, under, and terra, the earth.

SUB'TLE (sut'il), sly; artful; cunning. See

¶ 65, page 26.

Suite (sweet), retinue ; company ; series. SU-PER-FI'CIAL (su-per-fish'al), being on the surface; not penetrating the substance of a thing.

SU PER-NU'MER-A-RY, a person or thing beyoud what is necessary. From the Latin super, beyond, and numerus, number.

SUR'NAME, an additional name; the family name as being additional to the first name. From the Latin super, above, and nomen, name.

SUS-PI-RA'TION, the act of sighing, or fetching a long and deep breath. From the Latin

suspi'ro, I sigh. Sword. Pronounced sord by Sheridan, Walker, Smart, Worcester; sword or sord, by Webster.

Syc'o-PHANT (sik'o-fant), a mean flatterer; a tale-bearer.

SYL-LAB-I-CA'TION, the act or method of dividing words into syllables.

TA'GUS, a river which flows partly in Spain and partly in Portugal. Its length, from its source to its mouth, in the Atlantic Ocean, a little west of Lisbon, is about 550 miles.

Ts Ds'um, a hymn of thanksgiving, named from the first words (te de-um lau-da'mus, — we praise thee, O God).
TELL, WILLIAM, a native of the village of

Burglen, near Altorf, in Switzerland, who lived towards the end of the thirteenth and during the first half of the fourteenth cen-Gesler, one of the bailiffs of Albert I., of Austria, whose object it was to suppress the spirit of liberty in Switzerland, among other vexatious acts is said to have caused the ducal hat of Austria to be raised on a pole in the market-place. Tyrant of Switzerland, The, 239.

of Altorf, and to have commanded that every one who passed the pole should un cover his head. This Tell refused to do; whereupon he was arrested and condemned to shoot an apple from his son's head, which he accomplished. But he was retained a prisoner for some time, till, while being conveyed across the lake to Gesler's castle, he succeeded in making his escape. He then lay in wait for Gesler, who was proceeding to Kussnacht — met him in a narrow defile, and shot him through the heart. This happened towards the end of the year 1307. Two plays have been founded on these incidents; one by Knowles, the Irish dramatist, and one by the celebrated German poet, Schiller.

See Extracts, pages 239, 261.

TEMPLE, SIE WILLIAM, an English writer;
born 1628, died 1699. Quoted page 274. TER-MI-NA'TION-AL, pertaining to or form-ing the end or concluding syllable.

THE'O-RY, a doctrine or scheme of things, without reference to practice; speculation.

THERE'FORE. Pronounced ther'for (the er as in her) by Sheridan, Walker, Smart, Webster and Worcester.

Thomson, James, a favorite poet; born in Scotland in 1700, died 1748. Quoted 140, 161.

Ti-A'RA, an ornament for the head; a dia dem.

TIME AND BEAUTY, 276.

NY. Pronounced ti'ne by Sheridan, Walker, Smart, Worcester; tin'y, by TINY. Webster.

Totrist (toor'ist), one who makes a tour, or makes à journey in a circuit.

TOURN'A-MENT, a tilt; a mock fight or mil itary sport. Pronounced toor'na-ment by Walker, Smart, Worcester, Sheridan, Perry; tur'na-ment, by Webster.

TRA'JAN, a Roman emperor ; born A. D. 52, died 117. He was surnamed Optimus

(the best). TRAV'EL-LER. This is one of a class of words in which, according to Webster, the final consonant of the verb ought not to be doubled in its derivatives, the accent not falling on the last syllable of the verb. In the following words, counseled, quarreled, worshiped, equaled, labeled, marveled, penciled, rivaled, and some others, he omits the superfluous consonant. Dr. Lowth and Walker favored but did not adopt this reform.

TRIPH'THONG, a union of three vowels in one sound, as ieu in lieu. See # 64, page 25 According to Webster, this word should be pronounced trifthong, and diphthong difthong. This pronunciation is most in accordance with the Greek origin of the words; but Walker says dip'thong and trip'thong.

TROUGH. Pronounced trauf.

Tufleries (tweel-ree'), the residence of the French monarchs, on the right bank or the Seine, in Paris. Tully. See Cicero.

DEBELLEY EFFECT OF, 806. U'SANCE, usury ; interest for money.

VAUNT, to brag; to display. According to Webster the au of this word should have the first elementary sound (see page 34); according to Walker and others, the fourth (see page 35). Webster's pronunciation of the word is that generally preferred in the United States.

VEER, to turn ; as, the wind veers. VE'NAL, mercenary; purchasable. the Latin vence, to be sold. From

Veracity a Moral Law, 809.
Verse (from the Latin verbum, a word), a part of speech that expresses action, motion, being, suffering, or a request or com-mand to do or refrain from doing.

VER-BOSE', abounding in words; prolix. VERSE, in poetry properly a single line; but the word is sometimes used to designate a stanza. From the Latin verto, I

Vic'AR (vik-ar), one who acts in place of another. From the Latin vicis, change, alternation.

VICT'UALS (VIT'tls). From the Latin victus, sustenance, food.

VINET, MADAME. Original translations from the French of, pages 77, 145, 148. Viv'i-A PER-PET'U-A, page 116.

Viz'ier, a Turkish or Persian minister of state. Pronounced viz-yer (the accent on the second syllable), by Hunt, page 183; more generally pronounced with the accent on the first syllable.

Vo'CAL, having a voice; pertaining to the , voice. A vocal consonant is distinguished from an aspirate by being more purely enunciated by the voice, and with a less decided effort and sound of the breath.

VOLNEY BEKNER, page 156. Vol'une (from the Latin volvo, I roll). By volume of voice or sound, we simply mean its extent of tone or power.

Yowals. See page 20. For Exercises on the Elementary Vowel Sounds, see p. 34. For Exercises on

WAN (won), pale; languid.

WAND (wond), a staff of authority; a divining-rod. This word is pronounced wand by Enfield; and sometimes so in poetry.

WASHINGTON, GEORGE, born Feb. 22d, 1732, near the banks of the Potomac, in the

county of Westmoreland, Virginia; died 1799. Eulogized by Brougham, 228.

From Washington's Writings, 180.

WATLAND, REV. FRANCIS, President of Brown University. Quoted page 309. WAR. In navigation, to wear (originally veer) is to put the ship on another tack. by turning her round, stern toward the wind.

WEBSTER, DANIEL, born in Salisbury, New Hampshire, January 18, 1782; died at Marshfield, Mass., Oct. 24th, 1852.

Duties of the American Citizen, 232. The Future of America, 236. Importance of Self-Discipline, 284.

WEDGWOOD, JOSIAH, born in England 1730, died 1795. He made great improvements in the art of pottery, and a species of stone-ware is still called by his name.

WELCOME TO THE RHINE, 279. WERE, the imperfect tense plural of be.

Pronounced wer, rhyming with her.

HERE'FORE. Pronounced hwar'for by
Walker, Webster and Worcester; hwer'for Where fore. by Sheridan.

Wig'wam (wig'wawm), an Indian cabin or hut.

WILLIAMS, REV. C. It is Impossible, 311. Wind, a current of air. The i in this word is sometimes pronounced long in poetry, rhyming with mind.

Wist'ful, thought. earnest; attentive; full of

With-hold. The th in this word has its vocal sound. See Exercises under the twenty-sixth elementary sound, page 40. WOODHULL, 198.

WOUND. Pronounced woond by Worcester, Sheridan, Smart; wound (rhyming with sound), by Enfield and Webster. Walker allows both modes, but gives his prefesence to the first.

YBA. Pronounced yō or yē; yā by Worcester, Enfield, Smart, Reid; yē by Sheridan, Walker, Perry, Webster.

ZIMMERMAN, JOHN GEORGE, a German writer, born 1728, died 1795. He wrote a popular treatise on Solitude. Quoted page 307.

Zion, or Sion, the name of one of the mountains on which Jerusalem was built. It was sometimes called "the city of David; 'also, "the holy hill;" whence it was poetically used to signify the home of the blessed in heaven.

# PREFIXES AND POSTFIXES.

4 Prefix is that which is put before, and a Postfix (or affix) that which is put after another word, to make with it a new word.

### 1. PREFIXES OF ENGLISH OR SAXON ORIGIN.

A, on or in, as a-foot, a-bed.

Be, about, as besprinkle; also for or before, as bespeak.

En, in or on, as encircle; also make, as enfeeble. (En is changed into em in roots beginning with b or p, as embark, empower.)

Fore, before, as foresee.

Mis, error or defect, as misdeed. Out, excess or superiority, as outrun. Over, eminence or excess, as overcharge. Un, before an adjective or adverb, signifies not, as unworthy; un, before a verb, signifies the undoing of the act expressed by the verb, as unfetter. Un is sometimes prefixed to a verb without altering the sense, as loose, unloose.

Up, motion upwards, as upstart; also subversion, as upset.

With, from or against, as withdraw, withstand.

#### 2. PREFIXES OF LATIN ORIGIN.

A, ab, abs, from or away, as avert, absolve, | Inter, between, as intervene. abstain.

Ad, to, as adhere. (Ad assumes the various forms of a, ac, af, ay, al, an, ap, ar, as, at, according to the commencing letter of the root with which it is joined; as, ascend, accede, affix, aggrandize, allot, annex, appeal, arrest, assume, attract.) Am, round about, as ambient.

An-te, before, as antecedent.

Circum, round or about, as circumnavigate. (Circum also takes the form circu, as circuit.)

Cis, on this side, as cisalpine.

Con, together, as convoke. (Con takes also the various forms of co, cog, col, com, cor, as co-operate, cognate, collect, commotion, correlative.)

Contra, against, as contradict. (Contra sometimes takes the form counter, as counterbalance.)

De, down, as dejected.

Dis, asunder, as distract; also negation or undoing, as disarm. (Dis has also the forms of di and dif, as diverge, diffuse.)

E, ex, out of, as egress, exclude. (E, ex, take also the form of ec, ef, as eccentric, efflux.)

Extra, beyond, as extraordinary.

In, before an adjective, signifies not, as in-active; in, before a verb, signifies in or anto, as inject. (In has also the various forms of ig, il, im, ir, as ignoble, illuminate, import, irradiate.)

Intro, to, within, as introduce.

Juxta, nigh to, as juxta position.

oth, in the way of, or opposition, as obstacle. (Ob has also the various forms of oc, of, o, op, os, as occur, of fend, omit, oppose, ostentation.)

Per, through, or thoroughly, as perforate, (Per has also the form of pel, as perfect. pellucid.)

Post, after, as postdiluvian.

Pre, or præ, before, as predict. Preter or præter, past or beyond, as pre ternatural.

Pro, for, forth, or forward, as pronoun.
\_provoke, proceed.

Be, back or again, as retract, rebuild. Retro, backwards, as retrospect.

Se, aside or apart, as secede.

Si-ne, without, as sinecure. (Sine has also the form of sim and sin, as simple, sincere.)

Sub, under or after, as subside. (Sub has also the forms of suc, suf, sug, sup, sus contracted for subs, as succeed, suffuse suggest, suppress, suspend.)
Subter, under or beneath, as subterfuge.

Super, above or over, as superfluous. (Super has also the French form sur, as surmount.)

Trans, over from one place to another, as transport.

Ultra, beyond, as ultramundane.

### 8. PREFIXES OF GREEK ORIGIN.

A or an, without or privation, as apathy, | Hyper, over and above, as hypercritical. anonymous.

Amphi, both or the two, as amphibious.

Ana, through or up, as anatomy. Anti, against, as Antichrist. (Anti has sometimes the contracted form of ant, as

antarctic.) Apo, from or away, as apostasy. po, from or away, as apostasy. (Apo has sometimes the contracted form of ap,

as aphelion. Cata, down, as catarrh. (Cata has also the form of cat, as catechize.)

Dia, through, as diaphanons. Epi. upon, as epitaph. (Epi has also the form of ep, as ephemeral.)

Hypo, under, as hypothesis.

Meta, change, as metamorphosis. (Meta has also the form of met, as method.)

Para, near to, or side by side as if for the purpose of comparison, and hence sometimes similarity, and sometimes contrariety, as paradox. (Para has also the form of par, as parody.)

Peri, round about, as periph'rasis.

Syn, together, as syn'thesis. (Syn has also the form sy, syl, sym, as system, syllogism, sympathy.)

### 4. POSTFIXES OR AFFIXES.

Nouns ending in an, ant, ar, ard, aray, eer, ent, er, ist, ive, or, ster, denote the ayent or doer; as, comedian, accountant, liar, dotard, adversary, charioteer, student, maker, elecutionist, representative, profess-

or, malteter.

Nouns ending in ate, ee, ite, denote the person or thing acted upon, being derived from the Latin and French terminations of the past participle atus, itus, and ée; as, mandate, lessee, favorite.

Nouns ending in acy, age, ance, ancy, ence, ency, hood, tion or sion, ism, ment, mony, ness, ry, ship, th, tude, ty or ity, ure, y, denote being, or a state of being; as, effeminacy, heritage, inheritance, constancy, reference, excellency, neighborhood, combustion, heroism, judgment, parsimony, loudness, adversary, worship, health, latitude, plenty, ability, judicature, butchery.

Nouns ending in dom, ic, ick, denote jurisdiction; as, dukedom, bishopric, bailiwick

Nouns ending in logy denote treating

of; as, conchology.

Nouns ending in let, kin, ling, ock, cle, denote littleness; as, bracelet, lambkin, gosling, hillock, particle.

of or belonging to; as, ammoniac, claustral, meridian, mundane, secular, military, brazen, eccentric, puerile, masculine, traus-

Adjectives ending in ate, ful, ose, ous, some, y, denote possessing or abound ing in; as, precipitate; skilful, verbose, pompous, irksome, pithy.

Adjectives ending in ish, like, ly, de note likeness. — Ish sometimes signifies diminution ; as, reddisk, a little red ; in most cases it implies some degree of contempt ; as, womanish, soldierlike, manly.

Adjectives ending in ent, ive, denote ac tive capacity; as, resplendent, persuasive. Adjectives ending in able, ible, denote

passive capacity; as, amiable, flexible. Adjectives ending in less denote privation ; as, houseless.

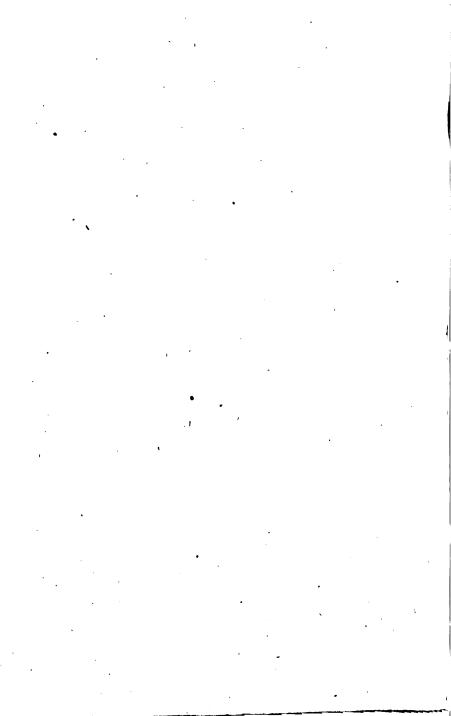
VERBS ending in ate, en, fy, ish, ise, ize, denote to make; as, elongale, embolden, beautify, embellish, criticise, harmonize.

Words ending in escent denote pre gression; as, convalescent.

Words ending in ward denote direction; as, upward, downward, northward.

Words ending in ite, ote, ot, an, ish ard, denote of a particular nation, sect ADJECTIVES ending in ac, al, an, ane, ar, &c.; as, Israelite, Sciote, Austrian, Irish ay, en, ic or ical, ite, ine, ory, denote kinglish, Savoyard.







• • . 





